



HARRIER

OWNER'S MANUAL



TATA MOTORS

REV 01 / FEB 2026

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

In our constant endeavour to provide assistance and complete service backup, TATA MOTORS has established an all India customer assistance centre.

In case you have a query regarding any aspect of your vehicle, our Customer Assistance Centre will be glad to assist you on our Toll Free no. **1800 209 8282**.

You can also approach nearest TATA MOTORS dealer.

For updated information related to Dealer Network refer link <https://cars.tatamotors.com/dealer-locator.html>

TATA MOTORS 24X7 Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Call the toll-free Road-side Assistance.

For additional information, refer to "24X7 Roadside Assistance" section in the Owner's manual.



Dear Customer,

Welcome to the TATA MOTORS family,

Thank you on the purchase of TATA MOTORS vehicle.

As a global Indian automobile manufacturer, we focus on innovation, technology and build high quality products with exceeding values of “Connecting Aspirations”.

The Owner’s Manual will familiarize you with the operations, equipment description, features that are either as standard or optional on your vehicle. It is requested you read this manual carefully and follow the instructions and recommendations as mentioned.

You are advised to carry out service, maintenance and repairs at TATA MOTORS Dealers and Authorised Service Centres throughout the life of your vehicle. Always use genuine parts for continued performance of your vehicle. Avoid modification, non- genuine accessories fitment on your vehicle. TATA MOTORS does not carry any liability arising due to it. Always keep this manual in the vehicle.

You can contact our dealer or Customer Assistance toll free no. (1800 209 8282) in case of any query or support required.

Information provided in this Owner’s Manual is explicit at the time of publication. However, as TATA MOTORS continues to make changes and improve products, it reserves the right to make changes in this manual or any product at any time, without notice and without any obligations.

We look forward for your continued association with us for many years to come.

Wishing you a Safe and pleasant driving experience.

TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLES LTD.

Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street,
Mumbai - 400001, Maharashtra, India.

01. INTRODUCTION

Know Your Vehicle	1
Important Messages	5
Important Information	6

02. SAFETY

General Safety Tips	9
Seats	10
Seat Belts	12
Supplementary Restrain System (SRS-Airbags)	16
Children On Board	23
Active Safety Features	30
Anti-theft Device-immobilizer	40

03. OPENING AND CLOSING

Keys	41
Types of Keys	42
Doors	49
Windows	51

Bonnet and Fuel Lid	53
Mechanically Operated Tailgate	55
Power Operated Tailgate (if equipped)	57

04. INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Digital Display (7" Inch) (if equipped)	63
Digital Display (10.25" Inch) (if equipped)	95
Warnings and Indicators	123
Auto Reminders	141
Audio Reminder	147

05. STARTING AND DRIVING

Starting and Stopping	151
Steering System and Adjustment	156
Driving Tips	159
Drive and Gear Modes	162
Operating of Lights and Wipers	169
Seats Adjustments	173

CONTENTS

Mirrors	189
Driving Support System	198
Surround View System (SVS) (if equipped)	206
FOTA (Firmware over the Air) (if equipped)	225
Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) (if equipped)	227

06. INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Climate Control	267
Fully Automatic Temperature Control (FATC)	269
Cabin Air Purifier	277
Fascia Switches	278
Power Sunroof (If equipped)	280
Steering Mounted Controls (if equipped)	286
Paddle Shifter	288
Infotainment System Display	289
Mic (if equipped)	290
Speakers & Tweeter (if equipped)	290
USB Port (if equipped)	291
Power Socket	292

Lamps	293
Sliding Armrest	297
Roof Grab Handle	297
Mood Lights (if equipped)	298
Vehicle Telematics (if equipped)	299
Map My India (MMI) (if equipped)	301
Remote Engine Start/Stop (RESS) (if equipped)	301
Remote AC Control (RAC) (if equipped)	302
Wireless Power Charging (if equipped)	303
Shark Fin Antenna	309
Roof Rail	311

07. STOWAGE AREA

Storage Compartment	313
Glove Box	314
Utility Pockets on Front Doors	315
Utility Pockets on Rear Doors	315
Center Console	315
Stowage for Rear Passenger (if equipped)	316

Foldable Arm Rest (if equipped)	317
Hooks (if equipped)	317
Front Seat Back Pockets (if equipped)	318
Luggage Compartment	318

08. EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Emergency Equipment	319
Spare Wheel Removal Procedure	320
In Case of Flat Tyre	324
Puncture Repair Kit	327
Jump Starting Your Car	333
Towing	335
Fuses	338
Bulb Specifications	356
24X7 Roadside Assistance	357

09. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Fuel Specifications	369
---------------------	-----

Lubricant Specifications	371
Vehicle Specifications	372
Vehicle Dimensions	376
Aggregate Identification	377

10. MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Engine Compartment	379
Engine Oil Level	380
Brake Fluid Level	382
Engine Coolant Level	383
Windshield Washer Fluid Level	384
Battery	385
Tyres	387
Vehicle Parking for Long Duration	391
Smart Key Battery Replacement	391
On Board Diagnostic (OBDII) System	393
Diesel Particular Filter (DPF)	394
Exhaust After Treatment System	396
Regeneration Process	397

CONTENTS

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)	399
Do it Yourself	404
Service Instructions	405
Service Schedule	406
Car Care	418
Matte Paint Care	422
Value Added Services	428
Vehicle Exterior Enrichment	430
Vehicle Interior Enrichment	431

11. ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

Environment Protection	433
------------------------	-----

12. WARRANTY

Vehicle Warranty-Terms and Conditions	435
---------------------------------------	-----

13. EXTENDED WARRANTY

Extended Warranty- Terms and Conditions	437
---	-----

KNOW YOUR VEHICLE



1. Sunroof
2. Windows
3. Rear View Mirror with Camera
4. Door Handle Switch (DHS)
5. Fuel Lid
6. Front Windshield Wipers
7. Bonnet
8. Turn Indicator / DRL / Position
9. Head Lamp
10. Cornering Lamp
11. Fog Lamp
12. Alloy Wheels
13. Front Parking Sensors (if equipped)
14. Front Camera
15. Centre Position Lamp (CPL)

*Image for your reference, actual vehicle may differ.

*Features listed above may or may not be applicable to your vehicle.

INTRODUCTION



1. Shark Fin Antenna
2. High Mounted Stop Lamp
3. Position Lamp
4. Turn Indicator
5. Stop Lamp
6. Reflex Reflector
7. Reverse Lamp
8. Rear Fog Lamp
9. Rear Parking Sensors
10. Rear Camera
11. Tail Gate Open Switch
12. Rear Windshield Wiper

*Image for your reference, actual vehicle may differ.

*Features listed above may or may not be applicable to your vehicle.

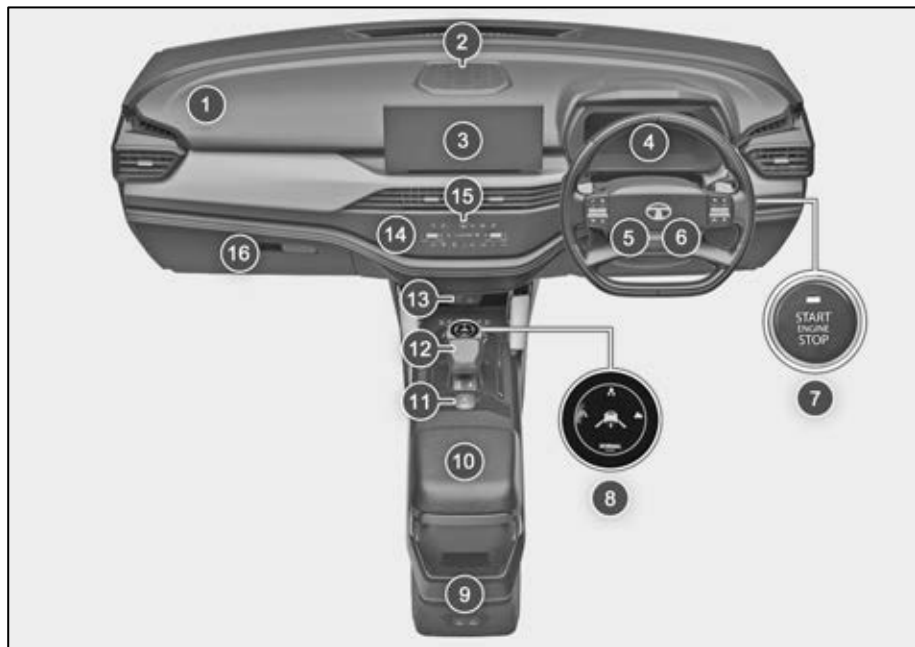


1. Steering Mounted Switches
2. Paddle Shifter
3. Seat Ventilation
4. Memory Seat
5. Power Seat Adjustment
6. Bonnet Opening Lever
7. ORVM Adjuster Knob
8. Door Opening Lever
9. Door Locking/Unlocking Knob
10. Power Window Switches.
11. Inhibit Switch

*Image for your reference, actual vehicle may differ.

*Features listed above may or may not be applicable to your vehicle.

INTRODUCTION



1. Passenger Airbag
2. Speaker
3. Infotainment Display
4. Instrument Cluster
5. Horn pad
6. Driver Airbag
7. Start/Stop Switch
8. Drive Modes
9. USB for Second Row Passenger
10. Arm Rest
11. Parking Brake/Auto Hold
12. Monostable Gear Shifter
13. Power Socket & USB
14. Temperature Control Panel
15. Hazard Warning
16. Glove Box

*Image for your reference, actual vehicle may differ.

*Features listed above may or may not be applicable to your vehicle.

IMPORTANT MESSAGES

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the text under the heading "WARNING", "CAUTION" and "NOTE" which highlights important information. Pay particular attention to these highlighted messages. The Images / Illustrations in this owner's manual are only for reference. It may differ with actual vehicle.

NOTE

Indicates additional information that will assist you in gaining the optimum benefit and care for your vehicle.

WARNING

Indicates procedures or information that must be followed precisely in order to avoid the possibility of severe personal injury and serious damage to the vehicle.

CAUTION

It indicates to be careful. You are capable of doing something that might result in damage to equipment.

Running-in Period

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

Avoid rapid acceleration and prolonged high speed running of the engine for the first 2,000 km.

Do not exceed the following road speeds during running in period.

Gear	Speed (km/h)
1	15
2	30
3	45
4	60
5	80
6	100

Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period. Change gears judiciously.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in.

Wide opened throttle acceleration can be detrimental and should be avoided.

Vehicle Scrapping

Your vehicle is equipped with SRS Air Bags and Seat Belt Pre-tensioner, ensure to remove and dispose it by qualified service center or by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre before scrapping your vehicle.

INTRODUCTION

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Vehicle in Water Logged Condition



- ⌘ Before driving through water-logged areas, ensure that the water level is below the air-intake snorkel entry.
- ⌘ Unseen potholes could damage under surface of the vehicle.
- Drive slowly and maintain constant acceleration.
- After passing the water logged area ensure to press brakes intermittently to dry the brake disc.

WARNING

- Do not drive through heavily water-logged areas.
- Water may enter the engine through the air-intake snorkel, which can cause serious engine damage.
- Battery may get damaged or short circuited.

Vehicle in Flood



WARNING

- If your vehicle gets flooded wait for water level to recede.
- Once the water has receded, approach the vehicle, open all doors, and let the water inside the vehicle get drained completely.
- Remove floor carpet and open the rubber/plastic gourmet provided on floor board, stepney space for water to recede from interior flooring of the vehicle completely.
- Push your vehicle to safe place do not try to start the vehicle.

NOTE

- The resonator drain plug should be opened and any accumulated water drained during every scheduled service.
- If the vehicle is submerged in water, we recommend to kindly contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Vehicle in Fire



In case of vehicle fire, immediately evacuate vehicle and contact local fire tender responder. They possess proper training and equipment to safely extinguish vehicle fire. Contact nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre for further assistance.

WARNING

- Do not modify your vehicle.
- Do not install high-wattage bulbs, non-genuine lamps, or horns.
- Do not modify suspension, wheels,

tyres.

- Stick to manufacturer recommended parts. Safety matters.
- Avoid tampering with the wiring harness, it can lead to short circuits.
- Be cautious with retrofitted CNG kits. Improper installation can cause leaks or fire hazards.

CAUTION

Do not store or carry inflammable materials in the vehicle.

Vehicle Cyber Attack

Modern vehicles are equipped with internet connectivity for navigation, entertainment, and diagnostics, making them vulnerable to Cyber Attacks.

Vehicles collect and store personal data, which can be targeted by hackers.

Cyber Attacks can compromise infotainment system, brakes, steering, and engine control, leading to severe cyber risk

Vehicle Cyber Security



- Refrain from connecting the vehicle to public or unsecured Wi-Fi networks.
- Ensure your vehicle is physically secured by locking doors and parking in safe areas to prevent from unauthorised access.
- Never leave your keys in the car, even if you are nearby.
- Keep your vehicle updated with latest software versions.
- Pay attention to any security alerts or notifications and follow the guidelines.

INTRODUCTION

- Disable the bluetooth of the car where not required and vehicle is not in use.
- Keep infotainment app's login credentials private & do not share it with anyone.

GENERAL SAFETY TIPS

- Safety consciousness not only ensures your safety and the safety of other road users, but it also helps to reduce the wear and tear on your vehicle.
- How quickly you make decisions to avoid an accident.
- Your ability to concentrate.
- How well you can see and judge objects.
- How well familiar you are with your vehicle controls and its capabilities.
- Turn 'ON' the side indicators at least 30 meters before taking a turn or changing the lane.
- Decelerate to a safe speed before taking turn. Do not apply brakes during cornering.
- When overtaking other vehicles, watch out for the oncoming vehicle.
- Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

- If your vehicle is equipped with infotainment/navigation system, set and make changes to your travel route only when the vehicle is parked.
- Program radio presets with the vehicle parked, and use your programmed presets to make radio use quicker and simpler.
- If your car gets flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you should not try to start the engine, we recommend to kindly contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
- While re-fuelling, switch OFF the engine and avoid the usage of mobile phone.

***i* NOTE**

Do not remove the labels attached at different places on your vehicle, they include safety instructions or vehicle specifications.

While Handling Hot Parts

- Never remove the coolant cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under high pressure and could splash on to skin/eyes causing severe burns.
- Stay rod becomes hot enough after vehicle running, be careful while using it. Touch only rubber part available on stay rod.
- Never touch engine exhaust after vehicle running as it will cause severe injury.
- Do not touch tyre and wheel rim when it is hot after a long journey it may cause burn injury.

SAFETY

SEATS

Your vehicle is provided with good seating comfort. To make your journey more safe and enjoyable we recommend you to follow below warnings and cautions.

Driver's seat

WARNING

- Do not adjust seat while driving/vehicle is moving. Doing so could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. Fitment of seat covers on driver seat with airbags is strictly prohibited.
- Do not keep any sitting cushion on the seat. This may result in serious or fatal injury in the event of an accident.

WARNING

- After adjusting the seat make sure it is securely locked by pushing it forward and backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
- All passengers must be seated in seats and restrained with seat belts properly while riding in vehicle.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

Front Passenger Seat

WARNING

Never ride in a vehicle with a front seat-back fully reclined. This may lead to serious injuries. Fitment of seat covers on front passenger seat with airbags is strictly prohibited.

Rear Seat Back

WARNING

The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision. Luggage and other objects in the boot should be kept flat. If large, heavy, or piled they must be secured properly. No passenger should ride in the boot area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is in motion.

Applicable for Hatchback/SUV

WARNING

- Under no circumstances should objects be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision. Ensure that objects are securely fastened.

⚠ WARNING

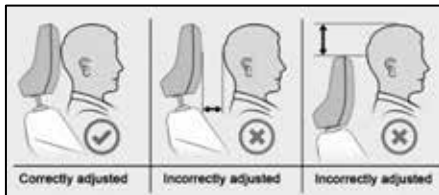
- Storing items against seatback or in any other way interfering with the proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision. After resetting the seatback to its seating position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism during looking for small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console.

**Head Restraint
Front Seat**

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Rear Seat

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.



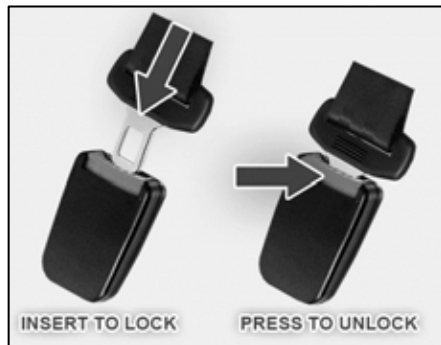
SAFETY

SEAT BELTS

This section describes your Vehicle's Seat belts, Please read and follow all these instructions carefully to minimize risk of severe injury or death.

- Seat belts are the primary restraint system in the vehicle. All occupants, including the driver, should always wear seat belts. Your vehicle is equipped with three point seat belts for all occupants.
- Sit back and adjust the driver seat. Make sure that your seat is adjusted to a good driving position and the back of the seat is upright.

Buckling the Seat Belt



- Grasp the tongue then slowly pull out the seat belt over the shoulder and across the chest. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the tongue into the lock buckle until you hear a “CLICK” which indicates that the seat-belt is securely locked. (Refer to “INSERT TO LOCK” image)
- Position the lap portion of the seat belt across your pelvic bone, below your abdomen. To remove slack, pull up a bit on the shoulder seat belt. To

loosen the lap portion seat belt if it is too tight, tilt the tongue and pull on the lap seat belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision. Ensure that the seat belt running over the body (shoulder segment and lap segment) does not have any twist. Twisted seat belt may not offer effective protection when required.

- Ensure that the seat belt webbing is straight and not twisted. Twisted seat belts may not work properly in case of collision.

i NOTE

It is not advised by TATA MOTORS to remove the mini tongue from small buckle, located at rear middle seat.

Releasing the Seat Belt

To release the seat belt, push the red button on the lock buckle (refer "PRESS TO UNLOCK" image). Ensure to hold seat belt during unlocking and release it slowly towards the seat belt mounting. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the tongue down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

WARNING

Due to retractor reversal action if you leave the seat belt from the unlock position it may hit you or parts like glass in the way which may cause injury to you or damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

- Each seating position and seat belt assembly must be used by one occupant.
- Be careful not to damage or tamper the seat belt webbing or hardware. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or

loose parts. A frayed or torn seatbelt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection.

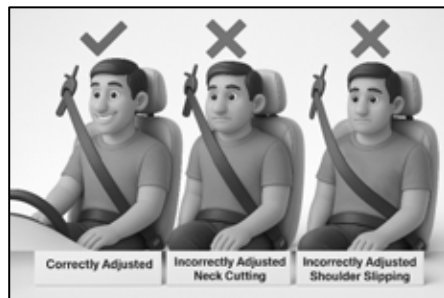
- If the seat belt webbing or hardware is damaged, get it replaced immediately at TATA MOTORS Authorised service centre.
- Do not insert any items such as coins, clips, etc. into the seat belt buckles, and be careful not to spill liquids into these parts. If foreign materials get into a seat belt buckle, the seat belt will not work properly.
- Do not wear seat belts over hard, sharp, or fragile items in clothing, such as pens, keys, spectacles, etc.
- Do not use any accessories on seat belts or modify in any way the seat-belt system. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or repositioning the seat belt, can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Seat Belt Height Adjustments



If a seat belt height adjuster is provided, the occupant should adjust it so that the shoulder belt is centered across the middle of the shoulder, provides proper overlap, stays away from the neck and face, and does not slip off the shoulder.

SAFETY



Use of Seat Belts for Pregnant Women

WARNING

- Pregnant women must wear a correctly positioned seat belt. It is safer for mother as well as unborn child.
- Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the seat belt across the Pelvic Bone and as snug across the pelvic bone (hips) as possible. Keep the seat belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.



Seat Belt Warning Lamp



Your vehicle is equipped with Seat Belt Reminder (SBR) for all occupants.

NOTE

Whenever an occupant is not sitting in any seating position then seat belt reminder beeping sound will not be played in instrument cluster.

If any material is kept on any seat then SBR beeping sound may be played in instrument cluster. Please do not keep any material on seat.

- If the driver or any passenger do not fasten the seat belt, the seat belt reminder lamp will blink and a buzzer will sound for pre-defined duration until the seatbelt is buckled.
- If any passenger (second row) seat is occupied or not occupied by child (without child seat), system will warn

with seat-belt warning. It is not taken to mean child can occupy any passenger seat and use seat belt. Please refer CRS section for recommended seating position if child is sitting with child seat

***i* NOTE**

Fitment of seat covers on any seating position is strictly prohibited. It may affect the function of occupant sensor.

Seat Belts With Pre – Tensioner (if equipped)

You can use the pre-tensioner seat belts in the same manner as ordinary seat belts. The seat belt pre-tensioner system works in conjunction with the Supplementary Restraints System (SRS-Airbags). In the event of a collision, as may be necessary, pre-tensioner tightens the seat belt so that it fits the occupant's body more snugly. When pre-tensioner activates, there could be some noise and release of smoke. This is normal and there are no health hazards or fire risk.

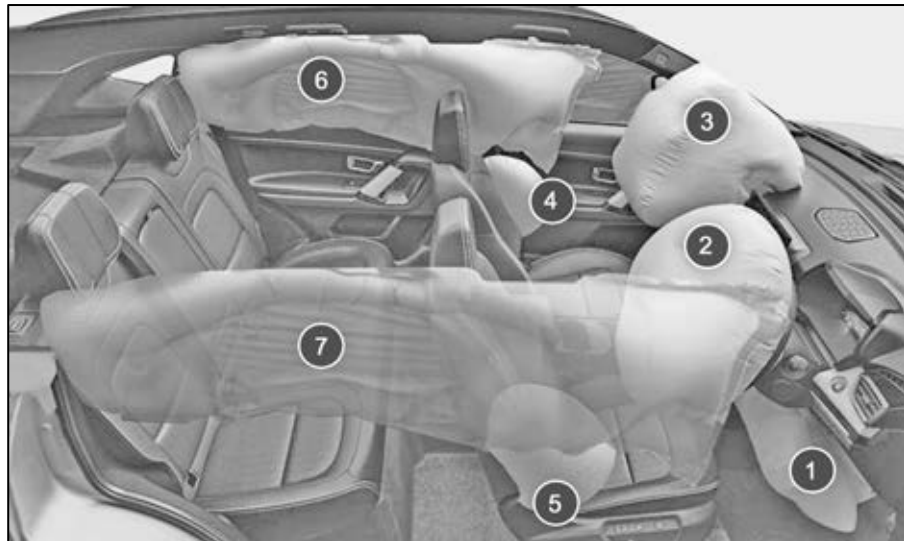
Seat Belt with Load Limiter (If equipped)

You can use the load limiter in the same manner as ordinary seat belts. The seat belt load limiter system works in conjunction with the Supplementary Restraints System (SRS-Airbags). In the event of a collision, as may be necessary, load limiter reduces the load on the rib cage region of the occupant.

If the vehicle has been involved in a collision, get it inspected immediately at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

SAFETY

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS - AIRBAGS)



The SRS [Supplementary Restraint system] is designed to provide protection to occupants in case of collision or sudden impact, when a crash is detected, the SRS airbag system deploys airbags to help reduce the risk of injury to the occupant. It works in conjunction with seat belts.

There are 7 airbags provided in your car:

1. Driver Knee Airbag (if equipped)
2. Driver Airbag
3. Front Passenger Airbag
4. Side Airbag LH
5. Side Airbag RH
6. Curtain Airbag LH
7. Curtain Airbag RH

The driver airbag is mounted in the centre of the steering wheel. Driver Knee airbag (if equipped) is mounted behind the dashboard panel below steering wheel. The front passenger airbag is located inside the dashboard in front of the passenger seat. The airbags have suitable indications on steering wheel and on dashboard.

Side airbags are mounted in front-row seats.

Curtain airbags are mounted above the doors along the roof on both sides.

The word 'AIRBAG' is marked at adjacent locations of respective airbags.

The 'SRS' system also comprises the following components depending upon the provided safety features in vehicle.

- Seat belt Pre-tensioners
- Seat belt with load limiters
- Airbag 'SRS' ECU (Electronic Control Unit)
- Collision Sensors
- SRS wiring harness
- SRS Warning lamp

The System is active when ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON". Airbags are designed to inflate in collisions when required.

In the event of a collision, the collision sensors will detect signals, and if the Airbag ECU judges that the signals represent a severe collision, will trigger the airbags. The inflated Airbags provide a cushion to the occupants. The Airbag inflates and deflates so quickly that you may not even realize that it has activated. The Airbag will neither hinder your view nor make it hurdle to exit the vehicle.

Airbag inflation is virtually instantaneous and occurs with considerable force, accompanied by loud noise and smoke, which is normal. The inflated airbag, together with seat belts, limits the movement of an occupant, thereby reducing the risk of injury.

When an airbag inflates, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. Also sometimes the smoke can cause breathing problems, in such cases get fresh air promptly.

It is not advisable to drive your vehicle after the airbags have been deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

NOTE

- *Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after a collision to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating Airbag.*
- *Do not touch the Airbag container's internal components immediately after an Airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating Airbag may be very hot.*
- *Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and mild soap.*

WARNING

- Even in vehicles with airbags, all the occupants must always wear the seat belts provided. In order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision.
- If an occupant is out of position during collision, the rapidly deploying Airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

WARNING

- Always use seat belts and CRS at all times. Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are not wearing seat belt properly or not wearing seat belt when airbag inflates.
- All occupants should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the Airbags.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front Airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and engine is turned off.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.

Passenger Airbag (PAB) Switch

The passenger airbag switch is used to activate and de-activate the passenger airbag in the vehicle.

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard and can be accessed once the co-driver side door is opened.



PAB Switch ON

When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, ensure that PAB switch is turned to 'ON' position. This will ensure that the passenger airbag is operational in the event of a collision.

PAB Switch OFF

If rearward facing child seat needs to be installed on front passenger seat to carry the child then ensure PAB switch is turned OFF. This will ensure that the passenger airbag will remain de-activated in the event of a collision.

This switch can be operated by using mechanical key / Key with remote / smart key as per vehicle variants. For more details refer "Keys" section in this Manual.

Passenger Airbag (PAB) Indicator

The passenger airbag indicator is provided to notify an occupant, whether passenger airbag is activated (ON) or deactivated (OFF) in vehicle.

The PAB indicator is positioned on the roof, close to the roof lamp.

**PAB Indicator ON:**

When the PAB switch is turned to 'ON' position to activate the airbag, 'ON symbol & text' will illuminate in amber color.

**PAB Indicator OFF:**

When the PAB switch is turned to 'OFF' position to deactivate the airbag, the 'OFF symbol & text' will illuminate in amber color.

**Wrong Seating Positions**

SAFETY



NOTE

- Never place your arm over the air-bag as a deploying airbag can result in serious arm fractures or other injuries.
- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain Airbags.

- Do not place or stick any items in the vehicle, except at designated locations (such as utility bins, cup/bottle holders, boot space, etc.). Loose items may act as a projectile during a collision and cause severe to fatal injuries.
- Please be aware that any unsecured item in your vehicle, such as your pet, unsecured CRS, or a lap-top, can become a potential hazard in the event of a collision or sudden stop, causing injuries to occupants in the vehicle.
- Coat hooks (if equipped) must be used only for that purpose. Never hang other items onto those hooks. This could affect deployment of the Airbags and may lead to severe to fatal injuries.
- Always contact your TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre if the vehicle is damaged, even if air-bag has not inflated or if any part of an airbag module cover shows signs of cracking or damage.

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the Airbag may not inflate properly during a collision thereby increasing risk of serious injury or death. If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- The SRS warning lamp does not turn 'ON' when the ignition switch is placed in the 'ON' position for few seconds.
- The SRS warning lamp stays 'ON' after illuminating.
- The SRS warning lamp comes 'ON'/stays 'ON' while the vehicle is in motion.
- The SRS warning lamp blinks when the vehicle is running.

We recommend to immediately visit TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre and get the SRS system inspected if any of the above conditions occur.

⚠ WARNING

- Never make any modifications to your vehicle. The modifications carried out, but not limited to the vehicle frame, bumpers, front fenders, ride height, suspension, seat belts, interior trims, and steering wheel (especially holders), are not acceptable. This will affect the intended performance of SRS.
- Fitment of bull bars, seat covers on seats with airbags, etc., is strictly prohibited.
- If you need to make any modifications to accommodate any disability you may have, please contact your TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre for necessary guidance.
- Do not tamper with SRS in any way. This will lead to unexpected performance of system and may cause serious injury or death.

Airbag Warning Sticker on Front Passenger Sun Visor

The Airbag Warning Symbol on sun visor reminds of the extreme hazards associated with the use of a rearward-facing child restraint on front passenger seat during airbag deployment. It does not mean that a child cannot occupy front passenger seat and use seat belt. Please refer CRS section for recommended seating positions for children.

SAFETY

WARNING

Never use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active Airbag in front of it. Death or serious injury to the child can occur.

Airbags Deployment Conditions

When front airbags should not be deployed?

Minor frontal collision: Seat belt (if worn) offers adequate occupant protection in low-severity collisions. The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. Deployment of frontal airbags is not beneficial in low severity collisions.

Side collision: During a side collision, occupants tend to move sideways. Therefore, deploying frontal airbags in such situations will not benefit the occupants. Side airbags and side curtain airbags (if equipped) are specifically designed to reduce the injuries that can occur in side collision.

Rear collision: During a rear collision, occupants tend to move (rearwards) away from frontal airbags. Therefore, deploying frontal airbags in such situations will not protect the occupant. Head restraints and seat belts provide occupant protection during a rear collision.

Rollover collision: During a rollover collision, unbelted occupants may float inside the passenger compartment. This will increase the risk of injuries and may prove to be fatal. Wearing seat belts provides highly effective occupant protection during a rollover collision. Front airbags are not designed to deploy in a rollover as frontal airbags cannot offer any protection in rollover collision.

When front airbags/side airbags/side curtain airbags (if equipped) deploy with minor or no visible vehicle damage?

The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. The extent of vehicle damage is not always the correct indicator for airbag deployment. In some extreme/rare conditions; of rough road driving, running into a

curb, or hitting other fixed objects; the airbags may deploy depending upon the severity of a collision. In some of these conditions, damage to the vehicle may be minor or not be readily visible.

When front airbags/side airbags/side curtain airbags (if equipped) may not deploy, even with exterior visible vehicle damage?

The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. The amount of visible vehicle damage is not always the correct indicator for airbag deployment. Some collisions can result in visible damage but with no airbag deployment, because the airbags would not have been needed or would not have provided protection even if they had deployed. Seat belts, if worn, offer adequate occupant protection in such cases.

CHILDREN ON BOARD**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not leave unattended children in your vehicle.
- During reversing and parking, ensure that children are far away from the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

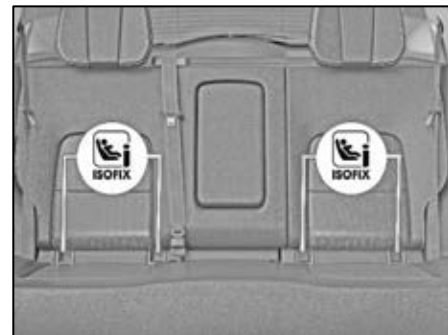
- Do not put the safety seat belt under your child's arm or behind its back.
- Do not use pillows, books, or towels to boost your child's height.
- Do not allow children to stand up or kneel on either the rear or the front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious or fatal injuries during a collision.
- Do not install a booster seat or a booster cushion with a seat belt that is slack or twisted.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

TATA MOTORS strongly recommends the use of Child Restraint Systems (CRS) for all children up to 36 Kg and to be placed at recommended positions only (Refer CRS Position table in this section).

ISOFIX

CRS can be installed in the vehicle using seat belts and/or ISOFIX with support leg (if equipped) or ISOFIX with Top Tether (if equipped). These ISOFIX attachment points are located on rear outboard seating locations which enables quick and safe child seat engagement.



ISOFIX with mounting eyelets



Top Tether

SAFETY

Top Tether mounting anchorages are located at backside of rear outboard seats.

The harness system of CRS holds the child in place, and in a collision, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduce the risk of injuries.



Keep children in a forward-facing or rearward facing CRS with a harness until they reach the size or age or weight limit recommended by your CRS manufacturer.

Selection and Installation of CRS

Always select the CRS that complies with the latest safety standards (AIS 072 / ECE R44 / ECE R129). The CRS are classified according to the child's size, height, and weight. Select the appropriate CRS for your child. Ensure that the child fits properly in the CRS and it is securely installed in the vehicle.

While installing the child seats always adhere to the directions in this Owner's Manual as well as those provided by the child seat's manufacturer.

TATA MOTORS recommends **Joie i-Spin Safe i-Size** child seats for up to 18 Kg children. These seats are available at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.



i NOTE

TATA MOTORS recommends to keep the highlighted device in close condition while using Joie i-Spin Safe child seat in car.

Installing the Child Seat on Front Passenger Seats

- Adjust the front passenger seat back up to its vertical position as per requirement, so that it can create adequate contact between passenger seat backrest & child seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat forward or backward as per requirement, so that there could not be any contact between front passenger seat & child seat or child present behind it.
- If required, adjust the front passenger seat height to its suitable position.
- While installing child seat on front passenger seating position, adjust the buckle to its suitable position of rotation.

- While installing forward-facing child seat for 15 to 18kg children on front passenger seating position, adjust the front passenger seat to its rear most position.

Installing the Child Seat on Rear Passenger Seats

- If required, adjust the front seat so that there could not be any contact between front seat & child seat or child present behind front seat.
- While installing child seats, rear seat head restraints must be removed & kept at safe location to reinstall it whenever adult passenger is sitting at that position.
- While installing child seats on rear outboard seating position, adjust their respective buckles to its required position of rotation.

SAFETY



Recommended CRS Position as Per the Vehicle Matrix

The suitability of seat position for carriage of children and recommended category of CRS are shown in the table as per the child group.

NOTE

The child's life is at risk in a collision if the CRS is not properly secured in the vehicle. Be sure to secure the child in the restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that “hooks” over a seat-back, it will not provide adequate protection in a collision.

Recommended CRS Positions (CRS Fastened With A Safety Belt)						
Group	Mass Group	Front Passenger with Passenger Airbag OFF	Front Passenger with Passenger Airbag ON	Rear Outboard LH	Rear Outboard RH	Rear Centre
0	Up to 10kg	U	X	U	U	X
0+	Up to 13kg	U	X	U	U	X
I	9 to 18kg	U UF	UF	U	U	X
II	15 to 25kg	UF	UF	U	U	X
III	22 to 36kg	UF	UF	U	U	X

X: Seat Position not suitable for children in this mass group.

U: Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

SAFETY



CAUTION

A CRS in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in CRS.



WARNING

Do not modify CRS in any way.



CAUTION

- Do not install a booster seat or a booster cushion with only the lap strap of the seat belt or a seat belt that is slack or twisted.
- Do not leave any toys or other objects loose in the CRS or on the seat while the vehicle is in motion.

Recommended CRS Positions (CRS That can be Used With ISOFIX System)						
Group	Mass Group	Category Of Child Seat	Front Passenger	Rear Out-board LH*	Rear Out-board RH*	Rear Centre
0	Up to 10kg	E	X	IL	IL	X
0+	Up to 13kg	C, D, E	X	IL	IL	X
I	9 to 18kg	D, C, B, B1, A	X	IL IUF	IL IUF	X
II	15 to 25kg		X	IL	IL	X
III	22 to 36kg		X	IL	IL	X

IL: The seat is suitable for the ISOFIX child seats with “Semi-Universal” approval.

IUF: The seat is suitable for forward facing child seats and is permitted for use in this weight category.

X: The seat is not equipped for the ISOFIX system.

*Rear outboard seating positions are suitable for ISO/R3, Class C CRS.

After a collision, we recommend to get seat belts, seats, ISOFIX, and top-tether anchorages (as may be applicable) investigated at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Each CRS should be used for one child only.

The passenger airbag can be turned OFF manually through switch provided on side face of the dashboard at front passenger side. Visual signal of passenger airbag ON or OFF is indicated on the roof console.

When passenger airbag is ON, a rearward-facing child seat shall not be installed on the front passenger seat.

When passenger airbag is OFF, a forward or rearward-facing child seat can be installed on the front passenger seat.

While installing a rearward-facing child seat on the front passenger seat, passenger airbag must be OFF.

Refer images in PAB Switch section.

WARNING

If the airbag SRS warning indicator in the instrument cluster illuminates continuously, it means that there is malfunction in the system. Remove the CRS from front passenger seat and contact your TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Child Lock



Child lock is provided on both rear doors. It is used for safety of a child.

Child safety lever to be used for safety of children by preventing them to open rear door while sitting in passenger seat to avoid accidents while vehicle is moving.

Move the lock lever (located on vertical face of the door) as per arrow direction to activate child lock. The door which has been locked by activating the child lock cannot be opened from inside. It can be opened only from the outside.

NOTE

Move the lock lever in opposite direction of arrow to deactivate the child-proof lock when not required.

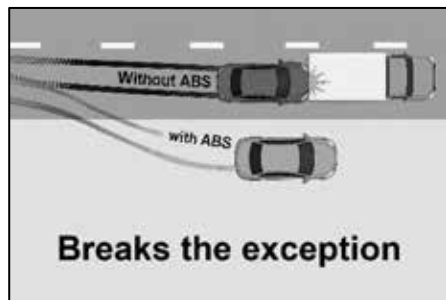
SAFETY

ACTIVE SAFETY FEATURES (if equipped)

These are active safety features. For tell-tale related information, please check Warning and Indicator section from this Manual.

1. Anti – Lock braking system (ABS)

During Sudden/ Emergency braking or braking on slippery surfaces, when the wheels lock-up the ABS regulates brake pressure in the individual wheels in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows the driver to continue steering the vehicle when braking.



The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes off after a few seconds if the system is healthy.

WARNING

- If the ABS is faulty, The ABS Warning lamp remains ON in the Instrument cluster.
- This might cause wheels to lock during braking. The steering and braking capabilities may be significantly affected. There is a higher risk of sliding and accidents. Drive carefully.
- Have ABS checked immediately at a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre as soon as possible.

While Braking

If ABS intervenes: continue to depress the brake pedal until the braking situation is over to make a full brake application: depress the brake pedal with full force.

CAUTION

- While travelling on bad road or during panic braking, the brake pedal may become hard and slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal, you may also hear motor noise from the engine compartment. You should understand this is due to ABS system taking control and you should not reduce the brake force applied in such scenarios.

WARNING

- An ABS does not necessarily shorten your stopping distance, but does allow you to keep steering control and drive your vehicle more effectively.
- However, remember that ABS will not compensate for bad road or weather conditions or poor driver judgment. Drive within safety margins taking into consideration prevailing weather and traffic conditions.

2. Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking. EBD provides optimal braking pressure distribution between front and rear wheels to optimize braking distance and to ensure vehicle stability by means of lowering braking pressure at rear wheels.

The EBD & ABS warning lamps in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes off after a few seconds if the system is healthy.

WARNING

- If the EBD is faulty, The ABS Warning lamp along with the Brake Malfunction lamp remains ON in the Instrument cluster.
- If EBD malfunctions, the rear wheels can lock under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and accidents.

- Adapt your driving style when the EBD warning is active by reducing speed, maintaining a greater following distance, and braking smoothly. Have the brake system checked immediately at a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre as soon as possible.

NOTE

Brake Malfunction lamp is also used to indicate Low Brake Fluid alert and for park brake engagement.

3. Cornering Stability Control (CSC)

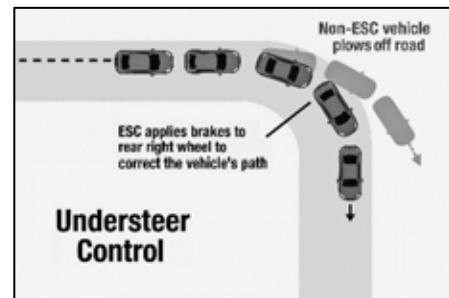
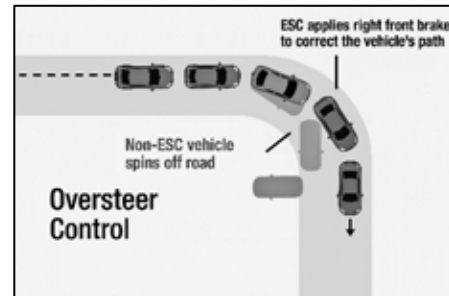
Corner stability Control supports / stabilizes vehicle during partial braking on curves by reducing pressure at required inner wheel of the vehicle.

This helps to reduce probability of vehicle over steering during cornering.

4. Electronic Stability Program (ESP)

ESP monitors stability and traction during driving. If ESP detects that the vehicle is

deviating from the direction desired by the driver, the ESP automatically adjusts braking and engine power to prevent skidding or loss of control.



SAFETY

The ESP warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes off after a few seconds if the system is healthy.

NOTE

When the ESP feature gets activated while driving, the ESP Malfunction lamp blinks on the cluster indicating the ESP feature is active, this is intended behaviour and is not a cause of concern.

WARNING

- If ESP is faulty, The ESP Warning lamp remains ON in the Instrument cluster.
- Drive carefully. Have ESP checked immediately at a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre as soon as possible.

5. Hill Descent Control (HDC)

Hill Descent Control is a comfort feature which automatically controls and maintains the speed of the vehicle while going downhill so that the driver can concentrate on steering the vehicle while going down on steep slopes. This HDC feature makes potentially difficult task of driving down the hill very easy for the driver.



To Activate the HDC feature in the vehicle, the driver must press the HDC button on the switch console.

The HDC feature can control the vehicle speed till 30kmph above which the HDC features goes to standby and if the driver accelerates the vehicle greater than 60kmph the HDC feature is deactivated post which the HDC button must be pressed again to activate the HDC feature.

The driver can control the speed at which he wants to descent by using the Cruise Button on steering wheel, Accelerator Pedal and Brake Pedal. The descent speed increases only if the gradient is sufficiently steep to cause the vehicle to accelerate as the braking effect is reduced. On a shallow slope, pressing the cruise button may result in no speed increase.

The HDC ON lamp in the instrument cluster green colour lights up when the HDC feature is activated by the customer by pressing the HDC button from the switch console.

The HDC malfunction lamp in the instrument cluster amber colour lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes off after a few seconds if the system is healthy.

WARNING

- When the HDC feature gets activated while driving, the HDC On lamp blinks on the cluster indicating the HDC feature is active and is actively controlling the vehicle speed.

- If HDC is faulty, The HDC malfunction lamp remains ON in the Instrument cluster.
- If HDC malfunction lamp remains on in the instrument cluster drive carefully and have HDC checked immediately at a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre as soon as possible.

6. Hill Hold Control (HHC)

Hill Hold Control is comfort function which ensures that the vehicle does not roll back when you start from standstill on a gradient or on an inclined surface. HHC holds the brakes for a predefined time while you switch your foot from brake pedal to accelerator pedal thus preventing roll back. The moment you press the accelerator pedal, it releases the brakes and vehicle moves forward.

The HHC will function on both vehicle facing uphill and downhill if the following conditions are met.

1. Vehicle must be equipped with HHC.
2. Vehicle must be on sufficient gradient.

3. Parking brake must not be engaged.
4. Correct gear engaged
 - a. Vehicle facing uphill– Gear should be in forward
 - b. Vehicle facing downhill – Gear should be in reverse

WARNING

The HHC feature cannot prevent vehicle roll back in all scenarios, the safety of the vehicle lies in the hands of the driver

The HHC warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes off after a few seconds if the system is healthy.

WARNING

- If HHC is faulty, The HHC Warning lamp remains ON in the Instrument cluster.
- Drive carefully. Have HHC checked immediately at a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre as soon as possible.

7. Traction Control System (TCS)

Traction Control system is designed to control wheel spin during acceleration, when the driver requested torque is way greater than the tractive limits of the surface. In the event of loss of traction, the system minimizes wheel spin by controlling Engine torque and by modulating the brake pressure on individual wheels.

CAUTION

For optimal performance of the TCS feature, the tyres must be in good condition and must be inflated as per TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre guidelines.

8. Roll Over Mitigation (ROM)

The ROM function constantly monitors the vehicle behaviour with the help of the wheel speed sensors, steering angle sensor and inertial sensor and intervenes when the vehicle goes out of control and shows tendency to roll over. Roll over Mitigation brakes individual wheels to reduce the speed of the vehicle to prevent roll over and to stabilize the vehicle.

SAFETY

WARNING

- The ESC, ROM, CSC system cannot prevent all Roll overs beyond the capabilities of Physics. The capabilities of ESC, ROM, CSC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could risk the user's safety.
- ESC, ROM, CSC systems aid in providing safety & prevent accidents. However, the Safety of the vehicles always lies in the hands of the driver.

9. Brake Disc Wiping (BDW)

Moisture on the brake discs leads to delay in brake response time, the purpose of the function Brake Disc Wiping is to remove this moisture when driving in wet conditions automatically. The Brake Control ECU detects the probability of moisture on the brake disc with help of brake wetness model which uses the wiper information and the vehicle speed to trigger the BDW function which applies a very

light braking in order to remove this moisture on the brake discs.

WARNING

- The BDW system will not be able to sense water splashed on disc from situations such as water wash or water puddles.
- In these situations, it is advised that the driver drive the vehicle slowly and apply the brakes gently until the brake performance returns to normal.

10. Electronic Brake Pre-fill (EBP)

Electronic Brake Prefill predicts a panic braking scenario based on the Accelerator Pedal release rate and prefills the Brake system so as to reduce the air gap between the brake pad and brake disc. This helps to improve the brake response time and braking performance in case of panic situations.

CAUTION

During EBP activation, when the driver presses the brake pedal, the brake pedal will be a bit hard this is intended behaviour as the elasticity in the brakes system is reduced by prefilling the brake system.

11. Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA)

The brake assist recognizes from the operating speed of the brake pedal whether the driver wants an emergency stop and increases the brake pressure automatically up to the ABS control range, as long as the driver keeps the brake pedal pressed.

WARNING

- The HBA system cannot prevent collisions, the capabilities of an HBA equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could risk the user's safety.

- The Safety of the vehicles always lies in the hands of the driver, never rely on the HBA feature to prevent accidents.

12. Hydraulic Fading Compensation (HFC)

In dangerous fading situations, most drivers operate the brake pedal with a small or regular braking force and they never reach to the maximum possible vehicle deceleration. The moment temperature rises, the HFC system automatically compensates for this by increasing the hydraulic pressure in relation to the force applied to the pedal. The HFC function improve the stopping distance by eliminating require pressure build-up lag by the driver.

WARNING

- The HFC feature is provided to assist the driver in cases of emergency the capabilities of an HFC

equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner.

- The Safety of the vehicles always lies in the hands of the driver, never rely on the HFC feature to prevent accidents.

13. Dynamic Wheel Torque by Brake (DWT-B)

The main goal of the function is to improve the agility of a vehicle and to enable a more direct steering. This is mainly achieved by braking interventions at the inner wheels during turning. DWT-B reduces understeer tendency of the car and a higher curve speed can be achieved.

14. Engine Drag Torque Control (EDTC)

On slippery road conditions during in-gear Braking or Shift down of gear or sudden throttle release causes high Engine drag on the driven wheel resulting into brake slip situations without any brake application.

This makes vehicle highly under steerable. EDTC controls such brake slip on the driven wheels by increasing the engine torque to makes the vehicle stable and steerable.

15. Panic Brake Alert (PBA)

Panic brake alert warns vehicles approaching from behind when emergency or heavy braking takes place. The function will trigger Hazard lamps automatically, which will act as an immediate warning to vehicles directly behind and nearby. PBA is an immediate and urgent warning to all vehicles around thus improving their response time to unforeseen braking situations.

16. Dynamic Braking Support (DBS)

Dynamic Braking support feature makes use of the data from the forward facing vehicle sensors to detect a crash imminent scenario, and if the driver doesn't brake hard enough to avoid a crash, the brake control system supplements the braking by driver.

SAFETY

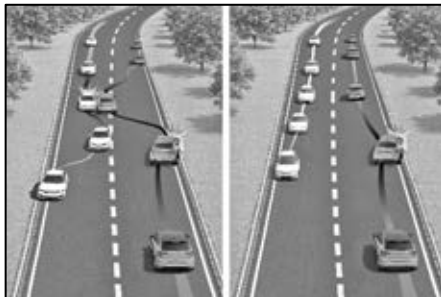
WARNING

- The HFC feature is provided to assist the driver in cases of emergency the capabilities of an HFC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner.
- The Safety of the vehicles always lies in the hands of the driver, never rely on the HFC feature to prevent accidents.

17. After Impact Braking (AIB)

In the event of primary collision there are chances that vehicle can no longer be safely controlled. Accident analysis has shown that an active brake intervention would mitigate the effect of the subsequent collisions. After impact braking system is activated automatically and brakes the car in a safe manner to mitigate secondary collision. Hazard & brake lights are triggered to intimate surrounding users of an emergency situation. Warning lights will continue flashing after vehicle

comes to a standstill. The driver can override the system by depressing the brake/acc pedal if there is a risk of being hit by following traffic.



WARNING

The basic assumption for the AIB to work is that the brake system is intact after the primary impact.

18. Electric Parking Brake – (if equipped)

EPB switch is located behind the gear shift lever replacing the conventional

parking brake (Hand brake lever connected to brake mechanism by cable). EPB is applied by pulling up the EPB switch and can be released by pushing down the EPB switch which needs the vehicle to be in ignition/Engine ON condition.

Always ensure parking brake is released and EPB Applied symbol is OFF before start of the drive.

EPB Malfunction lamp in cluster at engine running condition indicates failure in brake system and vehicle needs to be checked at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.



EPB applied symbol



EPB malfunction symbol



EPB and AVH Switch Console

If this is not possible use the vehicle with extreme precaution until you reach service centre.

Switch based Apply

1. Press the Brake Pedal
2. Pull EPB Switch Upwards



EPB Auto Apply

EPB gets automatically applied for added driver comfort if any of the following conditions is met:

1. If Ignition is turned off.
2. In AT vehicle: Gear lever is engaged to park.

WARNING

During parking the vehicle on Steep incline or if trailer is attached kindly ensure EPB can hold the vehicle before leaving.

CAUTION

- Do not use parking brake to decelerate the vehicle in vehicle running condition except for emergency situations like service brake failure this can damage vehicle brake system.
- If the EPB fails to apply, prevent vehicle movement by blocking the rear wheels.

Switch based Release

Depress the Brake Pedal

1. EPB Switch is pressed downwards



EPB Auto Release

For Automatic Transmission:

1. Keep the vehicle in engine running condition
2. Shift the gear lever from Park (P) or Neutral (N) to Drive (D) or reverse (R)
3. Close the driver door and fasten the driver seat belt

4. Press the accelerator pedal to automatically release the EPB.

For Manual Transmission:

1. Keep the vehicle in engine running condition
2. Shift the gear lever to 1st or reverse gear
3. Close the driver door and fasten the driver seat belt
4. Keep the Clutch in half pressed state and Press the accelerator pedal to automatically release the EPB.

Make sure park brake indication in cluster is turned off after automatic release of EPB.

System warnings

With EPB applied if you are trying to drive off the vehicle and EPB is not releasing EPB applied symbol on the instrument cluster will blink with text message on the instrument cluster.

In this situation depress the brake pedal and try to release EPB by manually pressing the EPB switch. Very Light Click sound may be heard during engaging or

SAFETY

releasing EPB but this sound is normal and indicates EPB is working as intended.

CAUTION

- When leaving your keys with valet please inform him/her about EPB
- EPB can malfunction if you drive with APB engaged.
- For Smooth Automatic release of APB please depress accelerator pedal slowly
- It is recommended to always park the vehicle with parking brake engaged to avoid any vehicle moment which can damage vehicle or injure pedestrians.
- You should not allow anyone who is not familiar to vehicle with touch parking brake buttons, unintentional park brake release can lead to injuries.
- EPB automatically reapplied if brakes are overheated during Initial EPB engagement.

EPB Malfunction Indicator

Both the EPB malfunction lamp and parking brake lamp glow in cluster for 3 secs during ignition ON then disappears. If any abnormality is there in the system the malfunction indicator stays continuously ON.

In the case of any fault in the ESP system, this lamp may or may not appear.

Emergency braking

In the case of any failure in the service brake or during any other emergency situations EPB switch can be applied in vehicle running condition. EPB switch needs to be pulled continuously for dynamic braking with EPB. If any abnormal noise or burning smell is noticed, kindly have a check with the authorised TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

19. Auto Hold - (if equipped)

The Auto Hold is a comfort feature offered on vehicles equipped with Electronic parking brake. The function of Auto Hold is to hold the vehicle in standstill with the applied driver brake pressure so that the

driver need not continuously press the brake pedal, this provides the driver an added comfort of having a vehicle equipped with EPB.

	Auto Hold Standby
	Auto Hold Active
	Auto Hold Malfunction

Auto Hold Activation

1. Press the Brake Pedal
2. Ensure Driver seat-belt is fastened and driver's door is closed.
3. Press Auto Hold button
4. Auto Hold Standby indication turns on in the instrument Cluster which indicates AVH is turned ON and in Standby mode
5. When the vehicle reaches the standstill condition Auto Hold gets activated



and Auto Hold Active indicator is turned ON in the instrument cluster.

Auto Hold Release

Auto Hold will be released when accelerator pedal is depressed in first gear or Reverse gear (in case of Manual Transmission) and R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode (in case of Automatic Transmission).

NOTE

- When the vehicle is turned off keeping the Auto Hold in the ON condition, Auto Hold will get released and EPB will get automatically applied.
- For safety, for smooth take off depress the accelerator pedal slowly when the Auto Hold is active.

Auto Hold Turn Off

In Ignition ON Condition, depress the Auto hold switch the Auto Hold indication in white colour will disappear from the cluster indicating Auto Hold is turned off.

Auto Hold once turned ON will not be turned off automatically until it is disengaged by switch input from user.

NOTE

Auto hold function will not become active if

- Driver Seat belt is unbuckled
- Driver Door is not closed properly
- EPB is in applied condition

For end user safety Auto hold will shift automatically to EPB in below conditions:

1. Auto Hold in Active for more than 3 minutes.
2. Auto Hold in Active state and Driver door is opened.
3. Auto Hold in Active state and Driver seat belt is unbuckled.
4. Auto Hold in Active state and Auto Hold switch pressed to disengage Auto Hold without pressing brake pedal.
5. Auto hold active and engine turned OFF by engine start stop feature.

In above conditions Auto Hold indication will change from Green to white and EPB indication will be turned on in the cluster.

20. Driver Doze Off Alert (DDOA) - (If equipped)

1. Many road accidents are due to micro sleep activity of the driver
2. Driver Doze off Alert feature monitors the behaviour of the driver on a continuous basis & detects patterns of a drowsy driver.
3. In case drowsiness is detected, audio/visual warning would be displayed on the Instrument Panel Cluster.
4. Driver steering behaviour along with the overall trip duration, time of the day, drive monotony are considered to detect a sleepy driver.
5. The function helps in accident reduction by giving prompt warning to the driver to stay alert or take a break.
6. The function will reset once there is a driver change detected or sufficient break time has elapsed.
7. No additional H/W such as driver facing camera is required.

SAFETY

ANTI-THEFT DEVICE IMMOBILIZER

Immobilizer system is designed to prevent vehicle theft by electronically disabling the vehicle ignition system. The vehicle can be started only with vehicle's original Immobilizer ignition key which has an electronic identification programmed code.

NOTE

Use only one key, the other should be kept in a safe location. Note down "key Tag no." information (and keep it safe) which is required while getting new/spare keys. Remember that it is not possible to prepare new/spare keys without the "key Tag number." Take precaution about key, as without key vehicle cannot be started.

Vehicle Condition	Immobilizer Lamp Status	Vehicle State	Meaning / Function Of The State
Ignition OFF	Blinking	Locked	Vehicle Immobilized and awaiting electronic key.
Ignition ON	OFF	Unlocked	Normal condition and ready to start the vehicle.
Ignition ON	ON	Locked	• Problem with key (wrong key used to start vehicle) • Problem with Immobilizer system. Contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Ignition ON	Blinking	Unlocked	Contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.

KEYS

A key is an electronic access and authorization system available as a standard feature with your vehicle.

Unlocking Principle

The transponder in the ignition key carries a Unique Identification Code (UID). The vehicle unlocks when the code on the key matches with the code on the Engine Management System (EMS). In case of PEPS variant, Immobilizer function is provided by PEPS ECU.

Engine Starting

When the key is inserted and the ignition is switched to 'ON', all codes are communicated within key, Immobilizer, and EMS. The engine will start only if all the codes match.

Loss of Keys

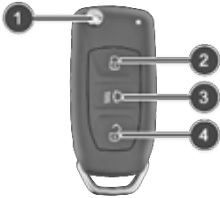
If one of the keys is lost, Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.

 WARNING

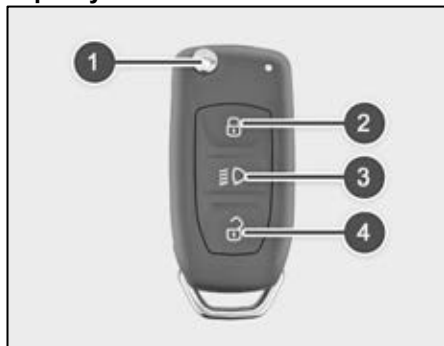
- Do not turn 'ON' ignition switch by using key with any type of metal wound around its grip or in contact with it. This may be detected as abnormal condition by immobilizer and prevent vehicle from starting.
- Do not leave the key in high temperature areas. The transponder in it will behave abnormally when re-used.
- Do not try to start the vehicle when the Immobilizer indicator lamp on the instrument cluster is glowing. In this condition, the vehicle will not start and the vehicle's battery will also be drained due to frequent cranking.

OPENING AND CLOSING

TYPES OF KEYS

Sr. No.	Option	Image	Operation
1	Mechanical key		Locking / Unlocking all doors all doors
2	Flip key with remote		1. Folding key blade in / out 2. Locking all doors 3. Approach light / Tail gate opening (Long press) 4. Unlocking all doors
3	Smart Key (PEPS)		1. Locking all doors 2. Tail gate opening 3. Approach light 4. Unlocking all doors

Flip Key with Remote



1. Folding Key Blade IN / OUT
2. Locking All Doors
3. Approach Light (Tail Gate Unlatch / Follow Me -if equipped)
4. Unlocking All Doors

1. Folding Key Blade IN / OUT

Press button (1) to flip out the key blade. For folding, press the button (1) and fold the key blade inside.



i NOTE

Key blade should not be folded without pressing the button. Also, it should not be forced in any direction apart from folding direction to avoid damage to Flip Mechanism.

2. Locking All Doors

To lock all doors, press lock push button (2) once. Locking will be confirmed by two flashes of turn indicators.

If lock button is pressed on the remote key with the driver door open, locking unlocking takes place with audible warning sound. If any other door is open, the vehicle gets locked but indicators do not flash.

3. Approach Light (if equipped)

Press approach light button (3) once, low beam, park, and roof lamp will turn 'ON' for 60 seconds (default setting). This feature helps to find and reach the parked vehicle or to reach home in dark/ cloudy conditions after parking. Red LED will be flashed on the remote. To switch 'OFF' the approach lights, press and release the same button or it automatically turns 'OFF' after 60 seconds.

Tail Gate unlatch / Follow Me (if equipped)

Tail gate opening can be done through long press (4 sec) approach light button on remote key.

i NOTE

Tail gate once unlatched will not get locked automatically with doors. It will get locked by slamming.

OPENING AND CLOSING

4. Unlocking All Doors

Pressing the unlock button (4) of remote will unlock all the doors. One flash is coming on side indicators.

Manual Operation of Central Door Locking / Unlocking

All doors can be locked / unlocked operating driver door using either key blade from outside or knob from inside.

Flip Key Features

Vehicle Search

In vehicle, locked condition if lock button on remote key is pressed the turn indicators of vehicle flashes for 4 times.

Automatic Activation of Immobilizer

If key is removed from ignition switch, the engine will be immobilized automatically even if you forget to lock the vehicle.

For few variants, Ignition off is required to immobilize the vehicle.

Auto Locking / Unlocking of Doors / Auto Unlock

Vehicle doors are automatically locked

- When all doors are closed and the vehicle speed crosses 13 km/h.
- When key is taken out all the doors get automatically unlocked.
- For few variants, when ignition is turned off all the doors get automatically unlocked.
- When unlocked with remote key and if no door is opened within 30 seconds, vehicle doors get automatically locked.

Anti-grab / Anti-scan Coding

The remote control set of this security system is protected against the use of devices called 'scanners' and 'grabbers' which can record and reproduce some types of remote codes.

Force Panic ON Operation

When vehicle is in OFF condition, if we press lock button and unlock button simultaneously, Force panic operation gets activated. In this case, turn indicators of vehicle start flashing and horn will blow automatically.

Force Panic OFF Operation

Press Lock/Unlock of smart key to deactivate force panic operation gets deactivated.

Important

Don't operate unlock push-button of remote while in the vicinity of your vehicle, as it could lead to an unintentional unlocking of vehicle. Don't use discharged batteries in remote, as it could damage the remote. For battery replacement procedure refer maintenance section. Don't remove the battery connection of the vehicle while the vehicle has been locked by remote.

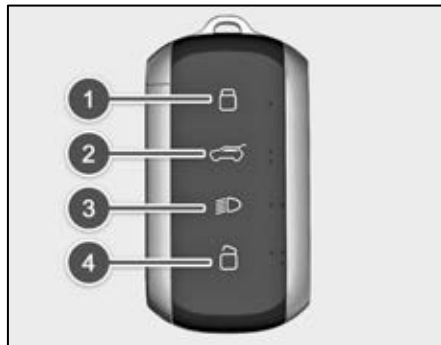
NOTE

In case any button of the key is accidentally pressed for more than 20 seconds, the remote stops functioning till the time the button is pressed. The LED on the Remote also stops glowing. The function of the remote gets reinstated immediately when the user stops pressing the push button of remote.

Vehicle Alarm & Security

To prevent automobile thefts, the anti-theft system makes use of an anti-theft alarm (ATA). On detection of any unauthorised access, the BCM triggers the horn (acoustic alarm) and flashes the turn indicators.

Smart Key (PEPS) (if equipped)



Keep the smart key with user to perform the passive access. It is used for locking, unlocking, and starting the vehicle.

1. Locking all doors
2. Tail Gate unlatch / Power Operated Tailgate Open and Close (if equipped)
3. Approach Light
4. Unlocking all doors

1. Locking All Doors

Press the lock button once (1) to lock all the doors of the vehicle. Successful lock will be indicated by two flashes of turn signal indicators. If lock button is pressed on the key with the any door open, locking-unlocking takes place with audible warning indicators do not flash.

2. Tail Gate Unlatch

Press the tail gate opening button once (2) to unlock the tailgate with in authentication range of Smart key i.e. 1 to 1.5 meters.

Power operated Tailgate Open and Close (if equipped)

To open and close tailgate press the button. If button is long pressed for 3 seconds then the tailgate will open or close.

3. Approach Light (if equipped)

This feature helps to find and reach the parked vehicle. When you press approach light button (3) once, low beam, roof lamp, and position lamps will turn 'ON'. This feature helps to find and reach

OPENING AND CLOSING

the parked vehicle or to reach home in dark/ cloudy conditions after parking. To switch 'OFF' the approach lights, press and release the same button or it automatically turns 'OFF' after approx. 30 sec.

4. Unlocking All Doors

Press the unlock button once (4) to unlock all the doors. Successful unlock will be indicated by one flash of turn signal indicators.

NOTE

If smart key battery is low/drained or vehicle battery is low/drained, user can unlock and enter into vehicle by using mechanical key blade, which is present inside the smart key.

Emergency Key Blade IN / OUT



Press the knob (1) to release the key. Pull the key blade (2) out.

Unlocking Door with Emergency Key

- Slot is provided below driver door handle.



- Insert the key blade in slot and press.



- Outer cover of door handle will be unlock first.
- Remove the cover to access the door lock slot.



- Insert the key blade in slot and turn clockwise to unlock the door.

Smart Key Features

Vehicle Search

In vehicle locked condition, if lock button on smart key is pressed, the turn indicators of vehicle flash 4 times.

Automatic Activation of Immobilizer

If smart key is not found within the passenger compartment, engine will be immobilized and vehicle cannot start.

Auto Locking / Unlocking of Doors / Auto Unlock

In PEPS variants, door will get unlocked when ignition is OFF by pressing Start/Stop switch.

Anti-grab / Anti-scan Coding

The remote control set of this security system is protected against the use of devices called 'scanners' and 'grabbers' which can record and reproduce some types of remote codes.

OPENING AND CLOSING

Force Panic ON Operation

When vehicle is in OFF condition, if we press lock button and unlock button simultaneously, Force panic operation gets activated. In this case, turn indicators of vehicle start flashing and horn will blow automatically.

Force Panic OFF Operation

Press Lock/Unlock of smart key to deactivate force panic operation gets deactivated.

Important Tips

- Don't operate Unlock button of remote in the vicinity of your vehicle, as it could lead to an unintentional unlocking your vehicle.
- For battery, replacement procedure refer 'MAINTENANCE' section.
- Do not remove the battery connection of the vehicle while the vehicle has been locked by remote.

Smart Key Precautions

1. If smart key is close to radio transmitter such as radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
2. If smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone, then it will not work properly.
3. If another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle, signal will fluctuate.

NOTE

Keep smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

In case any button of the key is accidentally pressed for more than 20 seconds, the remote stops functioning till the time the button is pressed. The LED on the remote also stops glowing. The function of the remote gets reinstated immediately when the user stops pressing the push button of remote.

DOORS

Option 1- Door Locking / Unlocking with Key



Driver / co-driver doors can be locked or unlocked from outside using the key blade.

Insert the key and turn it clockwise to lock and anticlockwise to unlock the door.

Option 2 - Door Locking / Unlocking using Door Handle Switch (DHS) (if equipped)



To lock/unlock all the doors without operating smart key button/key blade. Press the door handle switch (DHS) provided on the driver door to lock/unlock all the four doors except tailgate.

i NOTE

- *Authentication range for smart key shall be 1 to 1.5 meters from outside the respective door or tail gate.*

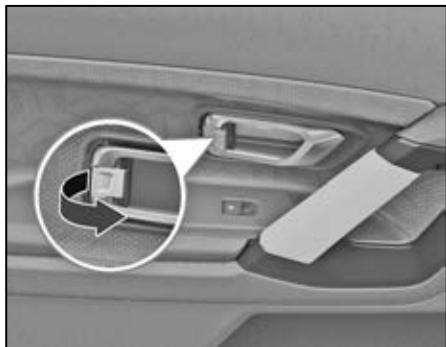
- *Passive entry only works during ignition off.*

Horn Honking When Door Locking Using Door Handle Switch (DHS) (if equipped)

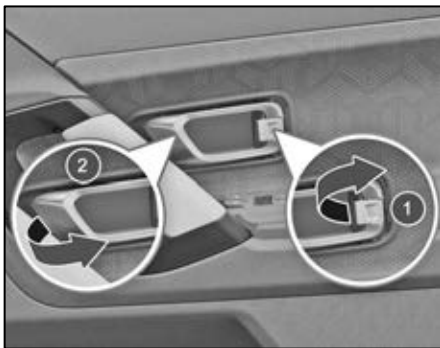
If vehicle is in unlock condition and Smart key is present inside the vehicle. If you try to press the door handle switch then vehicle horn honking gets activated for 2sec/3sec.

OPENING AND CLOSING

Locking / Unlocking the Doors from Inside



All doors can be opened from inside by pressing knob on driver door and independently on other doors.



Pull the door opening knob (1) and then opening lever (2).

NOTE

There is a single pull override feature on driver door. All door can be unlocked by inner handle without operating lock knob of inner handle.

WINDOWS

Power Windows



1. Front RH Switch
2. Front LH Switch
3. Rear RH Switch
4. Rear LH Switch
5. Inhibit Switch

Window glasses on all four doors can be operated by switches provided on the main control panel located on the driver's arm rest. They work only when the key is in the 'IGN ON' position.

NOTE

Power windows can be operated for 30 seconds in 'IGN OFF' and 'KEY OUT' positions, provided the doors are closed.

Express UP

Window glass can be closed by single pull of the switch (1). Express up feature is provided for the driver's door only.

Anti-Pinch Function



The Anti-pinch function will stop window upward movement if any obstruction or resistance detected.

Thus, it gives full and reliable protection for hand, neck, etc. Anti-pinch function is provided for driver door only.

Anti-Pinch Inhibition

After 3 successive anti-pinch reversals with less than 5 seconds delay between each reversal in switch operated mode, Anti-pinch function shall be de-activated until complete closed condition is detected.

Express Down

Window glass can be opened by a single long press of the switch (1). Express down feature is provided for the driver's door only.

OPENING AND CLOSING

Inhibit Switch

When switch (5) is pressed, amber light turns 'OFF'. The individual switches provided on rear and front passenger door can be operated. It can also be operated from the switches on driver's arm rest.

When switch is pressed, amber light turns 'ON'. The individual switches provided on rear and front passenger door cannot be operated. Still, it can be operated from the switches on driver's arm rest.

WARNING

- If children operate the windows they could get trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is also a risk of injury.
- Activate the window inhibit feature when children are travelling. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Individual Switches

Individual switch has been provided on all doors.

Glasses are wound up or down by pulling or pressing the switch.



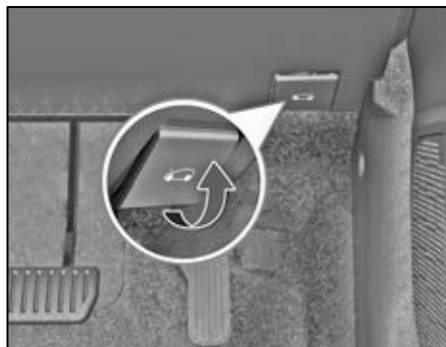
To close the glass pull the switch in upward direction.

To open the glass press the switch in downward direction.

BONNET AND FUEL LID

Bonnet Opening

1. Make sure that the vehicle is in neutral and the parking brake is engaged.
2. Pull the bonnet release lever. The bonnet will pop up slightly.



3. Raise the bonnet slightly and with your finger slide the secondary lock lever.

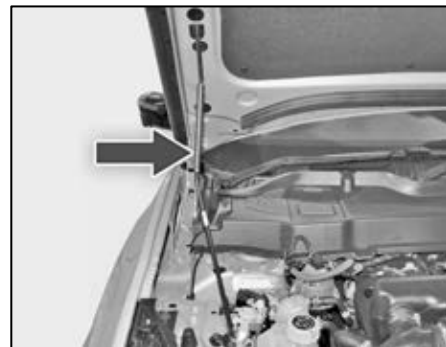


i NOTE

Make sure that the wiper arms are not raised before you lift up the bonnet to avoid damaging the wiper arms and the bonnet.

Do not operate wipers when bonnet is open.

4. Lift the bonnet up. Pull the bonnet stay rod from its clip and insert the free end into the slot provided on frame.



! CAUTION

Insert the stay rod into the hole securely. If the rod drops off, your body may be caught below the bonnet.

Bonnet Closing

1. To close the bonnet, hold the bonnet by one hand, disengage the stay rod, and clamp it back properly.
2. Lower the bonnet close to the bumper, then let it drop down.

OPENING AND CLOSING

WARNING

Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked before driving or it can fly up unexpectedly during driving.

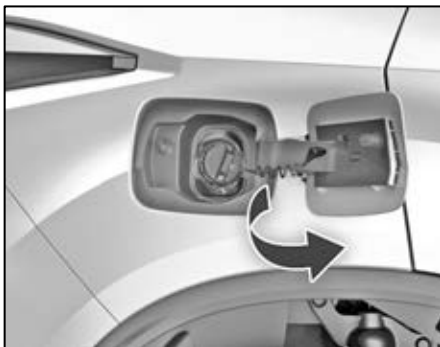
Fuel Lid

1. To open the fuel flap, gently press on fuel flap.

NOTE

For mechanical / flip key (without smart key), to open the fuel flap. Make sure the smart key should be in authentication range and the vehicle is in unlock condition. Then gently press the fuel flap.

2. Once the release is triggered, the fuel flap should pop open slightly, then pull it fully open by hand.



3. To open the fuel cap by turning it in counter clockwise for fuel filling.
4. For closing, turn the fuel cap clockwise.
5. After refuelling, simply push the fuel flap back into its closed position until it locks.

WARNING

- Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous. Always switch 'OFF' the engine before refueling and never refill near sparks or open flames. Do not use

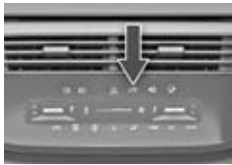
cell phone when you fill fuel.

- Do not continue adding fuel after the automatic shut 'OFF' function is operated if it is equipped on the fuel station. Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

NOTE

- *To fill up the fuel, the Engine must be stopped by turning OFF the Ignition Key/Start-Stop button. If the Engine is in Idle Stop Start (ISS) mode, it may restart automatically while filling the fuel.*
- *Remove the fuel filler cap slowly, and wait for any hissing to stop. The fuel may be under pressure and may spray out.*
- *If fuel cap needs replacement, make sure that it is replaced by a genuine cap at the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.*

MECHANICALLY OPERATED TAILGATE

Option	Image	Operation
Option I Using Flip Key		Long press approach light button on remote, as unlatching sound is heard from tailgate, release the button. To close, slam the tail gate to latch and it gets locked.
Option II Using PEPS Key		Press a tailgate opening button on remote and release. To close, slam the tail gate to latch and it gets locked. Note: vehicle to be in authentication range.
Option III Through Fascia switch		To open the tail gate, press the switch located on fascia switch. To close, slam the tailgate to latch and it gets locked. Note: If vehicle is in locked condition then tailgate unlatch via fascia switch will work only in ignition ON condition.
Option IV		DHS on tailgate is pressed with valid key in the authentication range, the tailgate gets unlatched. To close, slam the tailgate to latch then it gets locked. If the valid smart key is left inside the trunk then tailgate gets unlocked.

OPENING AND CLOSING

WARNING

In case if tailgate gets stuck or unable to operate. Please contact the nearby TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

OPENING AND CLOSING

POWER OPERATED TAILGATE (if equipped)

The Power Operated Tailgate has capability to automatically open and close when the trigger is provided by the user. It consist of a motor which drives the tailgate to open or close. A hazard flash and buzzer indicate the customer while opening and closing of power tailgate.

NOTE

Before opening the tailgate, make sure that the vehicle stops, the gear is in parking gear, and the handbrake is pulled to avoid any damage. For AT model, you can operate the tailgate in Gear P.

To open, close or stop the tailgate automatically one of the triggers from the following will be used

1. PEPS Key
2. DHS Tailgate Switch
3. Tailgate Fascia Switch

4. Tailgate Kick Sensor (Hands free access)
5. Tailgate Closure Switch (Inside Tailgate, Close Only)

1. PEPS Key



1. To open and close tailgate press the button. If button is long pressed for 3 seconds then the tailgate will open or close.
2. To stop the tailgate while opening and closing is in progress, short press tailgate button. Automatic tailgate will

stop in open or close position and will work only when PEPS key is near to vehicle vicinity and this feature is enabled from infotainment.

2. DHS Tailgate Switch

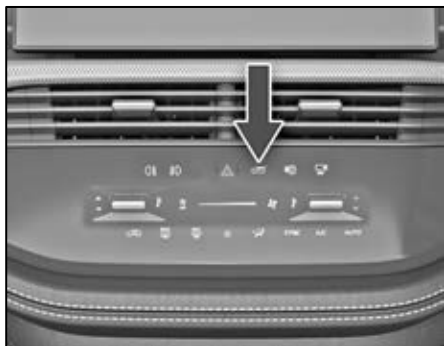


1. Press the tailgate open switch (which is located externally on tailgate door) to access the vehicle trunk, then after 2 sec delay, tailgate start auto open / close based on the vehicle lock / unlock state and with valid smart key within vicinity area.

OPENING AND CLOSING

2. If any interrupt (Trigger) given during the tailgate auto operation, then it will stop the operation. It will resume the operation after next interrupt (trigger).

3. Tailgate Fascia Switch



1. To open and close tailgate, press the tailgate fascia switch.
2. To stop tailgate, press fascia switch while tailgate is closing or opening.

4. Tailgate Kick Sensor (Hands Free Access)



1. To open and close tailgate automatically by kicking the feet near to rear bumper area as shown in picture.
2. To stop the tailgate while opening and closing are in progress, kick the feet near to rear bumper area.
3. Automatic tailgate opening, closing or stopping will work only when PEPS key is near to tailgate vicinity and gesture feature is enabled from infotainment.

Things to follow using Tailgate kick sensor (Hands Free Access)

1. Do not kick on the bumper i.e. while doing kick do not hit/touch to the bumper inside/outside. Kick at centre of bumper in line to TATA logo and nearby are (proximity calibrated to 1.5 feet)
2. A quick leg kick will only work, all other forms of gesture will not work e.g. continuous kick, slow kick, not close to the bumper, kick at left or right bumper vehicle edge, etc.
3. After applying kick move back to a sufficient distance such that not to cause any obstruction to tailgate opening.
4. Do not kick or keep leg near to HFA area for long time. It will not be considered as valid kick and tailgate will not open / close in such operation.
5. While cleaning the bumper area with cloth/sponge/ high pressure water pump if PEPS key is within the tailgate vicinity area/with user then it be con-

sidered as valid kick to open/close tailgate. So, user is advised to not keep PEPS key within tailgate vicinity area while cleaning.

6. In the rainy season if the mud is accumulated at HFA area, then HFA sensor working performance may degrade. So, user is advised to keep kick sensor area clean for better performance.

5. Tailgate Closure Switch (inside tailgate)



1. Inside tailgate switch can be used to close, stop tailgate, and to store user intended maximum tailgate height when it's open.
2. To close or stop tailgate, press inside tailgate closing switch.

Height Setting through Tailgate Closure Switch:

User can limit tailgate opening by setting the customized tailgate height. Below is the procedure.

1. Open the Tailgate to the position required as the maximum height. Press any tailgate control to stop movement at the required position. The final position can be achieved manually, if required.
2. Make sure the Tailgate is stationary for at least 3 seconds.
3. Press and hold the Tailgate close button for 5 seconds to set the maximum opening height. You will hear a long beep from POT ECU to confirm height set.

4. After step 3 is executed, if tailgate initiates closing operation, then height will not be set.
5. If the height is not set successfully user will hear 3 beep sounds from buzzer.
6. Close the tailgate, then open again to check that it opens to the set height.

Buzzer Indication for Opening / Closing / Fully Closed

1. Buzzer sound is provided to indicate the user about current tailgate operation when buzzer setting from infotainment is enabled.
2. When tailgate opening initiated, buzzer and hazard flashes will drive twice.
3. When tailgate closing initiated, buzzer and hazard flashes will drive twice.
4. When tailgate is fully closed, buzzer and hazard flashes will drive once.

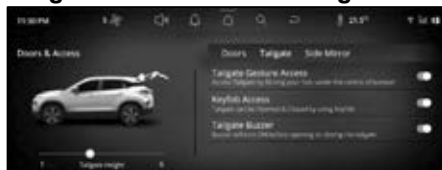
OPENING AND CLOSING

Obstacle Detection and Anti-pinch

1. It is advisable to check if there is obstruction in the tailgate travel while closing or opening.
2. If a tailgate close operation is initiated and an obstacle is detected during on-going movement, then the current tailgate close operation will be aborted and a rewind tailgate open operation will start.
3. If tailgate open operation is initiated and an obstacle is detected during on-going movement, then the current tailgate open operation will be aborted, and tailgate will stop.
4. In manual operation, obstacle detection will not work.
5. Hardware based anti-pinch is not available, however, software-based obstacle / anti-pinch is available.
6. If an obstacle is detected close to the edge of vehicle, then due to time and force required for obstacle detection mechanism, that obstacle may not get

detected and will create pinch to that obstacle. So, it is always advised to check if there is any obstruction between closing tailgate and vehicle closing edge to avoid any injury/ damage.

Tailgate Infotainment Setting



1. Enable/Disable Gesture Feature
2. Enable/Disable PEPS Feature
3. Enable /Disable Buzzer Feature
4. Tailgate Height Setting

WARNING

1. Obstructing the tailgate operation intentionally may cause serious injury to the person or damage to vehicle though it is equipped with obstacle detection feature.
2. Power strut equipped tailgate shall not be operated manually. However in the exceptional case like battery discharge, it has to be operated gently. While operating manually (opening/closing) recommended to hold tailgate at the center portion.
3. Do not grab or hold Power struts or try to disassemble them.
4. Don't drive the vehicle with Tailgate open, doing so will allow exhaust fumes/dust to enter the vehicle cabin, will obstruct rear approaching vehicles visibility, and also may damage power struts.
5. Don't apply forces on power struts (e.g. pushing vehicles, tightening

straps, or applying other fasteners). Doing so will damage the struts and may lead to injuries.

6. Don't allow anyone to occupy luggage compartment as it is highly dangerous location in case of crash event.
7. Don't modify or repair any part of power tailgate. Reach out to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre in case of any functional failures.
8. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power tailgate that could result in injury to themselves or others or damage to the vehicle.
9. Make sure objects in the rear cargo area do not come out when opening the tailgate on the slope way. It may cause serious injury.

NOTE

1. *Make sure no object, fingers or person, etc. is obstructing tailgate operation while opening and closing, if so it can get trapped with damage or serious injury.*
2. *Driving vehicle with tailgate open or partially open is not recommended.*
3. *Accessories other than OEM approved, not to be fitted on tailgate. It may result into improper operation of power tailgate or damage the power strut.*
4. *Multiple operations of power tailgate can drain the battery, if ignition is OFF.*
5. *Do not leave power tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.*
6. *Power tailgate can be operated when the engine is not running. However, the power operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not*

operate them excessively.

7. *When jacking up the vehicle to change a tyre or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power tailgate. This could cause power tailgate to operate improperly.*
8. *The outside power tailgate switch may not function properly in extreme cold or wet climatic conditions. In such cases, it is operated through remote key or from center console switch.*
9. *In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.*
10. *When power tailgate is opened manually (without electrical operation), more effort will be required to open and close compared to the non-powered tailgate.*
11. *Play protection feature is available to prevent overheating. This feature prevents the power tailgate to operate and allows the power struts to*

OPENING AND CLOSING

cool down. The power tailgate system can be operated again after 1-2 minute time period.

- 12. It is recommended to wait until the power tailgate is fully closed before starting the vehicle. The power tailgate may not close fully if the vehicle is started during automatic closing.*

DIGITAL DISPLAY (7" Inch) (if equipped)



Note: All instrument cluster images are for reference only and may vary depending on your vehicle model.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Gauge	Information	Note / Warning
Speedometer	The Speedometer Indicates the actual vehicle speed in km/h	- At every key IN and Ignition ON, the speedometer Bar moves to MAX and return to '0' position. - This is a welcome strategy and self-check feature.
Tachometer	The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute.	- Whenever the engine is accelerated beyond safe RPM, the tachometer Bar Indication turns RED. In such cases, the engine RPM should be reduced immediately. - Never drive the vehicle with an engine in high RPM. This may cause severe engine damage. - At every key in and Ignition ON, tachometer Bars increases to MAX and return to '0' position. - This is a welcome strategy and a self-check feature. - In Engine running condition if the Tachometer is not showing the RPM, take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Odometer	The Odometer Indicates the distance travelled by the vehicle.	The odometer reading does not return to 0 when the maximum value is reached, the display will freeze to the maximum value.

Gauge	Information	Note / Warning
Fuel Gauge	When the ignition switch is in "ON" position, fuel gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. "F" stands for full and "E" stands for Empty. When fuel in the tank is near to empty position, low fuel warning telltale turns Amber. Refill the tank as soon as possible. Fuel gauge graphics colour changes depends on the fuel availability on fuel tank as per below in the draining direction.	• On inclines, curves, during braking and sudden acceleration due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel level display may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning lamp may turn ON/OFF earlier or delayed than usual. • When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, this gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and it takes few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned ON. • When cluster detects Low Fuel level, It blinks last fuel bar with 1Hz frequency and fuel tank symbol is continues ON state. • If there is any fault in the system, Low fuel warning symbol shall blink. Take your vehicle to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Temperature Gauge	When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, this gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The indicator should be within normal, acceptable temperature range i.e., between "H" and "C". If the indicator approaches "H", overheating is indicated by red LED bar in case of 4" and red bar LED Indication in case of 7". If the coolant temperature reading is very high, The Engine coolant temperature telltale flashes with an audible buzzer.	• The RED bar and High Coolant temp warning telltale indicates overheating that may damage the engine. Continuing to drive the vehicle when engine overheating is indicated can result in severe engine damage or fire. • At every key in and Ignition ON, Temperature Gauge Bars move to H and return to C position for instrument cluster. This is welcome strategy and self-check feature.

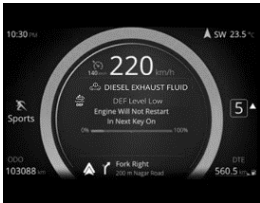
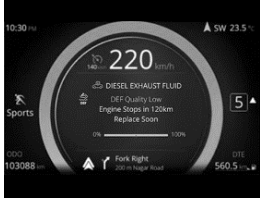
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

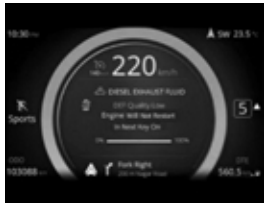
Gauge	Information	Note / Warning
	In this case, stop the vehicle, switch 'OFF' the engine and cool it down for some time. Contact a nearest TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately for rectification. Temperature gauge graphics color changes depends on the engine coolant temperature as per below in the direction high temperature zone.	Never remove the radiator pressure cap from the radiator when the engine is hot. Do not restart the engine until the problem has been duly attended.
Instantaneous Fuel Economy	Updates display "Instantaneous Fuel consumption" at regular time interval in bar graph.	Maintain INST FE bar graph above 15 km/l to achieve better fuel economy.
Trip Meter A & B	Trip Meter A: Trip A Indicates distance travelled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km. Trip Meter B: Trip B Indicates distance travelled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km.	- Trip A can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode. - Trip B can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode.
Urea Gauge (DEF) (if equipped)	When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, this gauge indicates level of urea left in the tank. The indicator should be within the normal, acceptable range. i.e., between "E" and "F". When urea in tank is near to empty position, the gauge bar will turn into RED and tailtale will turn ON. Urea Gauge Level is reduced as per following Condition.	

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

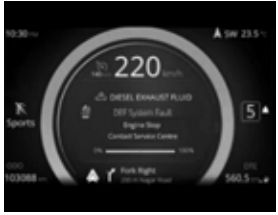
Sr. No.	DEF level Information	Cluster Images
1.	Line 1: DEF Level & Quality Line 2: OK	 The instrument cluster displays a speedometer with a needle at 220 km/h. The odometer shows 103088 km. The fuel gauge is at 1/4. The DEF Level & Quality indicator shows 'OK' with a green bar at 100%.
2.	Line 1: DEF Level Low Line 2: Refill Soon	 The instrument cluster displays a speedometer with a needle at 220 km/h. The odometer shows 103088 km. The fuel gauge is at 1/4. The DEF Level & Quality indicator shows 'DEF Level Low Refill Soon' with a green bar at 100%.
3.	Line 1 : "Engine Stops in "Value" Km" Line 2 : "Refill DEF"	 The instrument cluster displays a speedometer with a needle at 220 km/h. The odometer shows 103088 km. The fuel gauge is at 1/4. The DEF Level & Quality indicator shows 'DEF Level Low Engine Stops in 1.0 km Refill DEF' with a green bar at 100%.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Sr. No.	DEF level Information	Cluster Images
4.	Line 1 : "Engine Will Not Restart" Line 2 : "In Next Key On"	
5.	Line 1 : "Engine Stop" Line 2 : "DEF Tank Empty"	
6.	Line 1 : "Engine Stops in "Value" Km" Line 2 : "Replace Soon"	

Sr. No.	DEF level Information	Cluster Images
7.	Line 1 : "Engine Will Not Restart" Line 2 : "In Next Key On"	
8.	Line 1 : "Engine Stop" Line 2 : "Replace DEF"	
9.	Line 1: "Engine Stops in "Value" Km" Line 2 : "Contact Service Centre"	

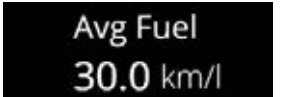
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Sr. No.	DEF level Information	Cluster Images
10.	Line 1: "Engine Will Not Restart" Line 2: "In Next Key On"	
11.	Line 1: "Engine Stop" Line 2: "Contact Service Centre"	
12.	Line 1: "DEF System Malfunction" Line 2: "Contact Service Centre"	

Driver Information System (DIS)

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Trip meter A		• Trip A Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km. • Trip A can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode.
Trip meter B		• Trip B Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km. • Trip B can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode. Note: • Take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre if DTE display's '—' • The DTE shall update with new value when fuel is added more than approx. 7 Liters • The Average fuel consumption and Distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle and there is no relation with the Odometer update.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

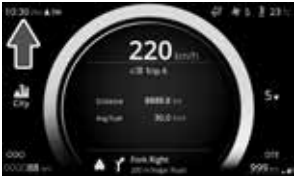
Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
		• The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. • If low fuel warning comes, fill the fuel immediately regardless the value of displayed DTE. • If vehicle is not on level ground or negative of battery has been disturbed, the DTE function may not operate correctly.
Distance to Empty (DTE)		• DTE indicates approximate distance (km) that the vehicle can travel with available & usable fuel in tank and the driving pattern. • This value may differ from the actual driving distance. • Refuel' shall be displayed which indicates that it's the time to take your vehicle to the nearest petrol pump to fill the fuel.
Average Fuel Economy 'A'		• IPC shall display the "Average Fuel Economy A" corresponding to 'TRIP A' with the resolution of 0.1km/l. • Average Fuel Economy A shall reset to 0 when Trip A is reset. • Average Fuel Economy A shall be displayed as '--.'for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Fuel Economy A shall be displayed.
Average Fuel Economy 'B'		• IPC shall display the "Average Fuel Economy B" corresponding to 'TRIP B' with the resolution of 0.1km/l. • Average Fuel Economy B shall reset to 0 when Trip B is reset.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
		- Average Fuel Economy B shall be displayed as '--.-' for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Fuel Economy B shall be displayed. - AFE shall vary frequently as per driving pattern.
Instantaneous Fuel Economy (IFE)		- Instantaneous Fuel Economy shows current or instant fuel mileage of the vehicle when ignition is turned ON and vehicle is on running condition. Note: IFE shall vary frequently as per driving pattern. - User can change IFE units by using unit settings only in export market.
Settings Screen		User can enter into setting screen by pressing select button while being in setting screen. Following screen gets displayed into setting screen:

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Illumination Setting		• User can select Illumination Setting by Scrolling down & pressing Set Button in Setting Screen provided park lamp ON. • User can increase the illumination from (20% to 100%) in 5 steps by using UP & SET Button. • User can decrease the illumination from (100% to 20%) in 5 steps by using DOWN & SET Button.
Service Reminder Reset		• User can select Service Reminder Screen by Scrolling down & pressing Set Button in Setting Screen. • User can reset (Yes / Cancel) the Service Reminder by UP / DOWN & SET Buttons. Note: In the Setting menu if there is no user input for 10 secs the previous screen shall be displayed.
About Screen		On pressing set button, it displays open source license disclosure.

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Clock		Instrument Cluster equipped with digital clock which indicates current time in 12 / 24 hours mode.
Outside Ambient Temperature		• This displays outside ambient temperature in units of C with the resolution of 1 °C. • The temperature sensor is in the front bumper of the vehicle; therefore, the temperature reading can be affected by heat reflection from the road surface, engine heat and the exhaust from surrounding traffic. • This can cause an incorrect temperature reading when your speed is under low speeds (30 km/h) or when stopped. Note: If display shows OAT temp as “- -”, take your car to a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Power and Torque		This feature indicates the value of Power and Torque delivered by engine in the particular driving condition.
Odometer		Odometer Indicates distance traveled by vehicle. The odometer reading does not return to 0 when maximum value is reached, the display will freeze to maximum value.
TPMS Screen		User can select TPMS screen by scrolling up or down. TPMS screen with no fault:

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
TPMS Screen		TPMS screen with low tyre pressure.
TPMS Screen		TPMS screen with high tyre pressure.
TPMS Screen		TPMS screen with combination of failures in tyres.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
TPMS Screen		TPMS screen with malfunction.
TPMS Screen		TPMS screen with Air leakage.
TPMS Screen		TPMS Sensor Missing.

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Service Reminder		Service reminder is the feature to give the prior and overdue information about service of the vehicle to the user for proper vehicle maintenance. There are two types of service reminder i) By Kms ii) By days I. By Kms The service reminder shall come at every 15000 kms and it shall be popup before 500kms of due (i.e. $15000 - 500 = 14500\text{km}$) and it shall be subtracted from the distance travelled. II. By Days The service reminder shall come at every 365 days and it shall be popup before 30 days of due time (i.e. $365 - 30 = 335$ days) and it shall be subtracted from the days crossed. III. By Kms overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due km is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e. $15000 - 15050 = 50\text{km}$)

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

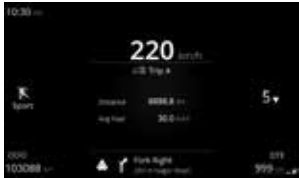
Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
		IV. By days overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due days is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e. 365-400=35 days). Note: Take it to the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre between the regular intervals of service reminder notification Days/Km in the screen and do not reset the service reminder before the service, and it shall be reset by the Authorised person during the service.
Economy Mode (Engine Mode) (if equipped)		This display shows the vehicle is in Economy drive mode when the user selects it from the fascia switch.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Sport Mode (Engine Mode) (if equipped)		This display shows the vehicle is in Sport drive mode when the user selects it from the fascia switch.
Gear indication		The Current Gear number displayed on the DIS screen based on gear shift lever position when clutch pedal is fully released. Note: When there is a failure in the system, instead of gear no 'Fault' shall be displayed. If 'Fault' is displayed in the Gear number position, take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre to get it repaired.
Gear up/down recommendation		The Gear Up / Down recommender recommends the user to change the gears for better performance. Note: If the vehicle is in correct gear position, the gear recommender shall not be shown.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Display Messages for TFT Screen		The messages shall be displayed in the screen for 4 sec based on the priority and some of the warnings shall be minimized in the screen. Warning (Shown with White Text Message and Generic Failure Telltale gets ON).
G-Force Screen		- G-Force Feature Shall be used to display graphical representation of vehicle acceleration on the cluster - IC shall display single dot indication of vehicle acceleration on HMI in X-Y coordinated graph.
Screen Layout view		When layout menu selected from Main menu Cluster display three different views as displayed below. Maximal View

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Screen Layout view	 A digital instrument cluster display showing a speedometer with a large '220' in the center. The display includes various information such as time (10:30), fuel economy (22.0 mpg), and other vehicle metrics.	2. Digital View
Screen Layout view	 A minimal instrument cluster display showing a speedometer with a large '220' in the center. The display is more compact and focused on the speedometer reading.	3. Minimal View

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
FATC info on IC		• FATC info will be displayed on cluster. • 1. Mode, 2. Fans Speed 3. Cabin Temperature Tell tales will be displayed on cluster. • When user enters into AC info page user can see AC info • When user is in AC info page then Tell tales will not be displayed.

Driver Information System (DIS) Setting

- Operate the Up & down and Set Switch on steering wheel to see the Trip Info, Drive Assist, Vehicle Info, Notification, Navigation, Layout and Settings Window.
- Operate the Set Switch on steering wheel to reset TRIP A, AFE A (When TRIP A is displayed) and reset TRIP B, AFE B (When TRIP B is displayed).



Note: Images are for reference only and may vary depending on your vehicle model.

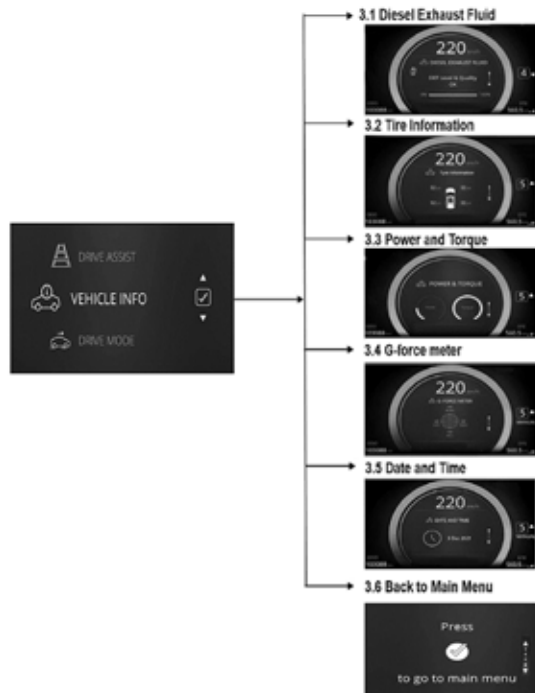
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

DIS Screen Flow (TFT Screen)

1. Trip Info:

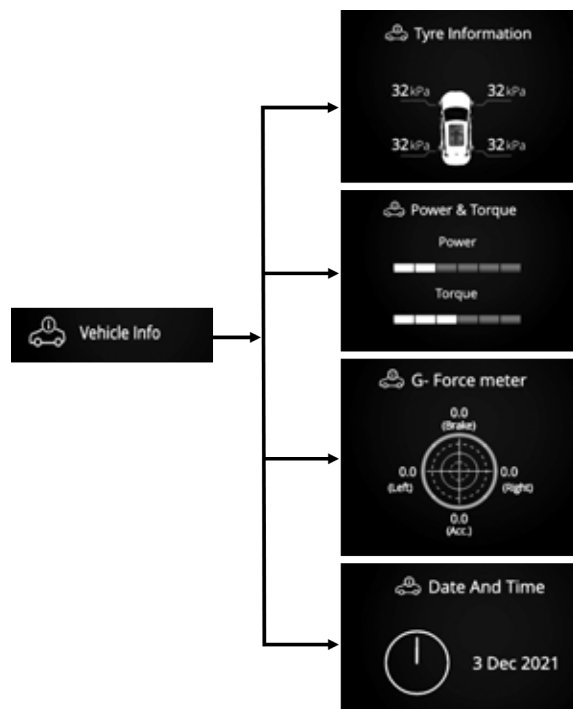


2. Vehicle Info: (For Diesel)

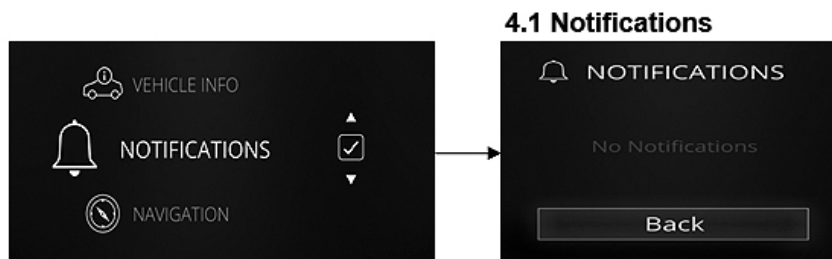


INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Vehicle Info: (For Petrol)

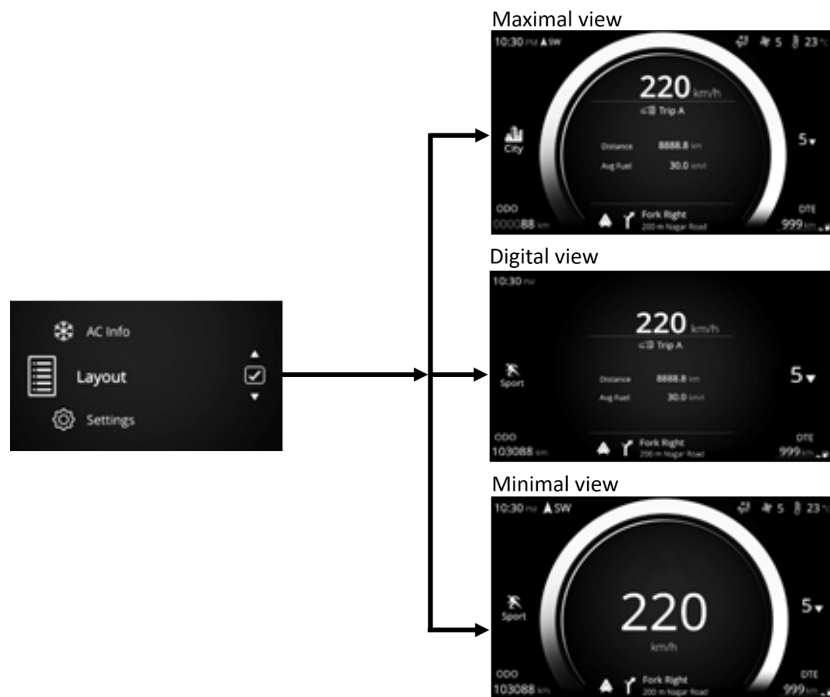


4. Notification

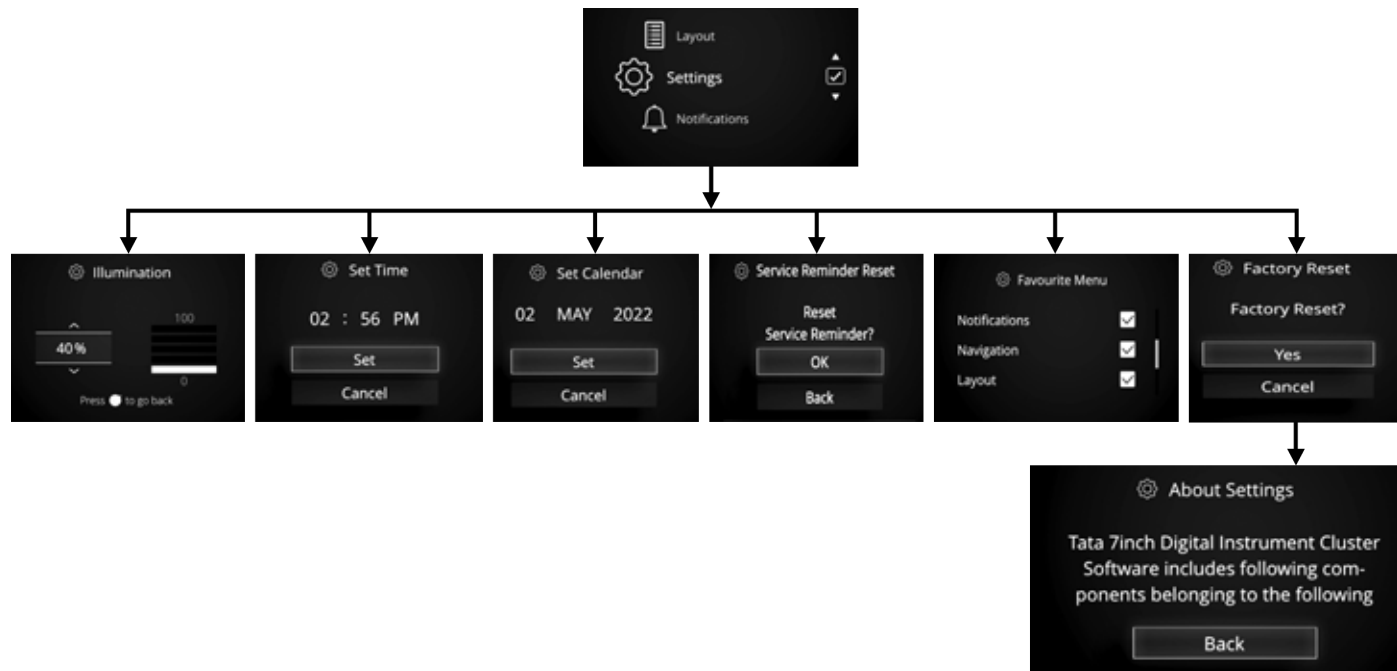


INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

5. Layout



6. Settings



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Display Messages on Instrument Cluster

NOTE: All messages may not be applicable to your vehicle.

Sr. No.	Warning Description	Warning Title	Warning Messages On Instrument Cluster
1	Fasten Seat Belt - Driver	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Driver Seat Belt
2	Speed Limit Warning	Speed Limit Warning	Over Speeding Detected Slow Down
3	Hill Hold Control Failure	Hill Hold Control	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Centre
4	Fuel Level Low State	Fuel Level Warning	Drive Control Shift Denied
5	Fasten seat belt front passenger	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Co-driver Seat Belt
6	Transmission Failure Limp home Activated Visit Service Centre	Transmission System	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Centre
7	Urea level warning 1 (if equipped)	DEF Level Low	DEF Level Low Refill Soon
8	Urea level warning 2 (if equipped)	DEF Level Low	Engine Stops in "Value" Km Refill DEF
9	Urea level warning 3 (if equipped)	DEF Level Low	Engine Stops in "Value" Km
10	Urea level warning 4 (if equipped)	DEF Level Low	Engine Stops in "Value" Km Refill DEF
11	Urea level warning 5 (if equipped)	DEF Level Low	Engine Stops in "Value" Km Refill DEF

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Sr. No.	Warning Description	Warning Title	Warning Messages On Instrument Cluster
12	Urea level warning 6 (if equipped)	DEF Level Low	Engine Will Not Restart In Next Key On
13	Urea level warning 7 (if equipped)	DEF Level Low	Engine Stop Tank Empty
14	Park Brake Engaged	Brake Alert	Park Brake Engaged
15	Electronic Stability Off	Electronic Stability System	ESP Turned Off
16	Traction Control Off	Traction Control System	TCS Turned Off
17	Auto Headlamp	Lamp Alert	Auto Headlamp Activated
18	Cruise Override	Cruise Control	Cruise Override
19	Rotate steering wheel. In the event of an ESCL jam condition (if equipped)	ESCL warning	Press Start Button While Turning Wheel
20	Steering Failure-Visit Garage	Steering wheel warning	Steering Failure Contact Service Centre
21	Steering Failure-Stop Driving	Steering wheel warning	Steering Failure Stop the Vehicle Safely
22	Door Ajar	Door open warning	Door open
23	TPMS Low Pressure	TPMS Low pressure warning	Low Tyre Pressure Inflate Tyre

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Sr. No.	Warning Description	Warning Title	Warning Messages On Instrument Cluster
24	TPMS High Pressure	TPMS High pressure warning	High Tyre Pressure Deflate Tyre
25	Combination alerts	TPMS	Check Tyres
26	Malfunction	TPMS Malfunction warning	TPMS Malfunction Contact Service Centre
27	Air Leak	TPMS Warning	Leakage Detected Check Tyres
28	Fault	TPMS fault warning	TPMS Error Check Tyres

DIGITAL DISPLAY (10.25" INCH) (if equipped)



Note: All instrument cluster images are for reference only and may vary depending on your vehicle model.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Gauge	Information	Note / Warning
Speedometer	The Speedometer Indicates the actual vehicle speed in km/h	- At every key IN and Ignition ON, the speedometer Bar moves to MAX and return to '0' position. - This is welcome strategy and self-check feature.
Odometer	Odometer Indicates distance travelled by vehicle.	The odometer reading does not return to 0 when maximum value is reached, the display will freeze to maximum value.
Tachometer	Tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute.	Warning: - Whenever engine is accelerated beyond safe RPM, tachometer Bar Indication turns RED. In such case, reduce the engine RPM immediately. - Never drive the vehicle with engine in high RPM. This may cause severe engine damage. Note: At every key in and Ignition ON, tachometer moves to MAX and return to '0' position. This is a welcome strategy and a self-check feature. In Engine running condition if the Tachometer is not showing the RPM, take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Fuel Gauge	When the ignition switch is in "ON" position, fuel gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. "F" stands for full and "E" stands for Empty.	On inclines, curves, during braking and sudden acceleration due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel level display may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning lamp may turn ON/OFF earlier or delayed than usual.

Gauge	Information	Note / Warning
Fuel Gauge	When fuel in the tank is near to empty position, low fuel warning telltale turns Amber. Refill the tank as soon as possible. At every key in and Ignition ON, Fuel Gauge Bar move to F and come back to E position. This is welcome strategy.	When the ignition switch is in "ON" position, this gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and it takes few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned ON. Warning: When Cluster detect Low Fuel level, It blinks last fuel bar with 1Hz frequency and Fuel tank symbol is continue ON state. If there is any fault in the system, Low fuel warning symbol shall blink. Take your vehicle to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Temperature Gauge	When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, this gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The indicator should be within normal, acceptable temperature range i.e., between "H" and "C". If the indicator approaches "H", overheating is indicated by red LED bar in case of 4". The RED bar and High Coolant temp warning telltale indicates overheating that may damage the engine.	- If the coolant temperature reading is very high, The Engine coolant temperature telltale flashes with an audible buzzer. - In this case, stop the vehicle, switch 'OFF' the engine and cool it down for some time. Contact a nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately for rectification. Note: At every key in and Ignition ON, Temperature Gauge moves to H and return to C position for 10" Cluster. This is welcome strategy and self-check feature.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Gauge	Information	Note / Warning
	Continuing to drive the vehicle when engine overheating is indicated can result in severe engine damage or fire.	Warning: Never remove the radiator pressure cap from the radiator when the engine is hot. Do not restart the engine until the problem has been duly attended.
Instantaneous Fuel Economy	Updates display "Instantaneous Fuel consumption" at regular time interval in bar graph.	Maintain INST FE bar graph above 15 km/l to achieve better fuel economy.
Trip Meter A & B	Trip Meter A: Trip A Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km. Trip Meter B: Trip B Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km.	Trip A can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode. Trip B can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode.

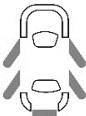
Driver Information System

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Service reminder	 The image shows a black rectangular screen with white text. At the top, it says 'VEHICLE INFO' with a horizontal line below it. Below that, it says 'Service Reminder'. In the center, there is a white-bordered box containing the text 'Service due in 26 Days and 760 km'. At the bottom, it says 'Press OK to reset the service reminder' with an 'OK' button icon.	Service reminder is the feature to give the prior and overdue information about service of the vehicle to the user for proper vehicle maintenance. There are two types of service reminder i) By Kms ii) By days I. By Kms The service reminder shall come at every 15000 kms and it shall be popup before 500kms of due (i.e. 15000-500=14500km) and it shall be subtracted from the distance travelled. II. By Days The service reminder shall come at every 365 days and it shall be popup before 30 days of due time (i.e. 365-30=335 days) and it shall be subtracted from the days crossed. III. By Kms overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due km is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e. 15000-15050=50km)

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
		IV. By days overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due days is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e. 365-400=35 days). Note: Take it to the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre between the regular intervals of service reminder notification Days/Km in the screen and do not reset the service reminder before the service, and it shall be reset by the Authorised person during the service.
Gear Recommendation		Up or down arrow will be displayed on DIS to shift a gear up or down. No arrow shall be displayed when the selected gear is as per the Vehicle dynamics. Note: Following the recommended Gear shall result into a better Fuel Economy.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Door Ajar (if equipped)		This feature monitors the Door Input and warns Driver if any Door is Open Note: If any other door is open roof lamp will be 'ON' provided that roof lamp switch is in ON position.
Outside Ambient Temperature		Displays outside ambient temperature in °C. Note: The temperature sensor is in the front bumper of the vehicle, therefore the temperature reading can be affected by heat reflection from the road surface, engine heat and the exhaust from surrounding traffic. This can cause an incorrect temperature reading when speed is under low speeds or when stopped. If display shows '- -', take your car to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Current Gear Indication		The Current Gear number displayed on the DIS screen based on gear shift lever position when clutch pedal is fully released. Note: When there is a failure in the system, instead of gear no 'Fault' shall be displayed. If 'Fault' is displayed in the Gear number position, take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre to get it repaired.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Transmission Overheat Indication for DCA feature (if equipped)		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. Illuminates continuously when there is a High Temperature of Dual Clutch Transmission System. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.
Driver Row Seat Belt Reminder		The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings. • The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON continuously. • If the speed exceeds 15kmph, audio warning is also given. Audio warning will be ON for around 90 seconds • If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. • If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 90 seconds.

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Rear Row Seat Belt Reminder with ODS		The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings. • The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON continuously. • If the speed exceeds 15kmph, audio warning is also given. Audio warning will be ON for around 30 seconds • If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. • If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 30 seconds.
Rear Row Seat Belt Reminder without ODS		• The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings. • The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON for around 60 seconds. • If the speed exceeds 15 kmph, audio warning is also given. Here irrespective of whether the seat is occupied or not, warning will be given if seat belt is unbuckled. Duration of audio warning is around 30 seconds.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
		• If reverse gear is engaged and seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. • If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10 Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat belt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of 30 seconds. • If vehicle speed is below 10kmph, seat belt is unbuckled and rear door is open, visual warning will be there for the entire duration for which door is open. • When rear door closes and seat belt is unbuckled, visual warning will restart and when vehicle speed crosses 15 kmph, then audio warning will also start.
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)	 The image shows a digital display titled 'VEHICLE INFO' with a sub-header 'Tyre Information'. It features a top-down view of a car with four lines pointing to the tires, each labeled '32 psi'.	Tyre pressure information for individual tyre with pressure values will be displayed with "psi" unit on DIS if tyre pressure is within defined range.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with low tyre pressure
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with high tyre pressure

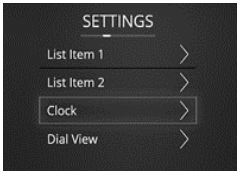
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with Air leakage.
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with malfunction

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Instantaneous fuel economy (IFE)		Instantaneous Fuel Economy shows current or instant fuel mileage of the vehicle when ignition is turned ON and vehicle is on running condition. Note: IFE shall vary frequently as per driving pattern. User can change IFE units by using unit settings only in export market.
Average Fuel Economy for Trip A and Trip B		Displays “Average Fuel consumption” for trip A or B since it was reset. Resolution: 0.1 km IPC shall display the “Average Fuel Economy A” corresponding to ‘TRIP A’ & “Average Fuel Economy B” corresponding to ‘TRIP B’ with the resolution of 0.1km/l. Average Fuel Economy A & B shall reset to 0 when Trip A & B is reset respectively. Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed as ‘—.’ for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Distance To Empty		It indicates approximate distance in 'km' that your vehicle can travel with available fuel in tank. DTE values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle. It is an estimate value of the available driving distance. The DTE will update with new value when fuel is added more than 7 liter at a time. If low fuel warning light turns 'ON', fill the fuel tank immediately regardless the value of displayed DTE. If vehicle is not on level ground or negative of battery has been disturbed, the DTE function may not operate correctly. Note: If DTE is displayed as '—', take vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Infotainment Information On Instrument Cluster Display Unit		The instrument cluster will display information like media, navigation and FM.

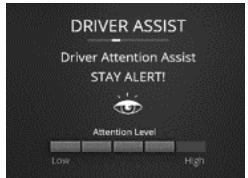
Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Settings Screen		User can enter into setting screen by pressing select button while being in setting screen.
Illumination Setting		User can select Illumination Setting by Scrolling down & pressing Set Button in Setting Screen provided park lamp ON. User can increase the illumination from (20% to 100%) in 5 steps by using UP & SET Button. User can decrease the illumination from (100% to 20%) in 5 steps by using DOWN & SET Button.
Service Reminder Reset		User can select Service Reminder Screen by Scrolling down & pressing Set Button in Setting Screen. User can reset (Yes / Cancel) the Service Reminder by UP / DOWN & SET Buttons. Note: In the Setting menu if there is no user input for 10 secs the previous screen shall be displayed.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Clock		Instrument Cluster equipped with digital clock which indicates current time in 12 / 24 hours mode.
Power and Torque		This feature indicates the value of Power and Torque delivered by engine in the particular driving condition.
Compass Screen		Compass Feature used for navigation and orientation that shows direction relative to the geographic cardinal directions. Compass indication on cluster shall display the direction of vehicle. Note: Compass feature will show correct/updated direction only when vehicle is in running condition.

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Drive Next		Drive Next captures the real-time vehicle sensor data and convert those data points into meaningful driver centric information. You can view below screens on the Cluster.
G-Force Screen		G-Force Feature used to display graphical representation of vehicle acceleration on the cluster. IC shall display single dot indication of vehicle acceleration on HMI in X-Y coordinated graph.
DDOA Screen		Driver Attention Level 1 Attention level in RED color with an interrupt message for 4 seconds.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
DDOA Screen	 The image shows a black rectangular screen with white text. At the top, it says 'DRIVER ASSIST'. Below that, 'Driver Attention Assist' and 'TAKE A BREAK!'. In the center is a white icon of a coffee cup on a saucer. Below the icon is the text 'Attention Level' followed by a horizontal bar with four segments. The first segment is highlighted, and the bar is labeled 'Low' on the left and 'High' on the right.	Driver Attention Level 2 Attention level in A light RED color with an interrupt message for 4 seconds.
DDOA Screen	 The image shows a black rectangular screen with white text. At the top, it says 'DRIVER ASSIST'. Below that, 'Driver Attention Assist' and 'TAKE A BREAK!'. In the center is a white icon of a coffee cup on a saucer. Below the icon is the text 'Attention Level' followed by a horizontal bar with four segments. The second segment is highlighted, and the bar is labeled 'Low' on the left and 'High' on the right.	Driver Attention Level 3 Attention level in Amber color with an interrupt message for 4 seconds.
DDOA Screen	 The image shows a black rectangular screen with white text. At the top, it says 'DRIVER ASSIST'. Below that, 'Driver Attention Assist' and 'STAY ALERT!'. In the center is a white icon of an eye. Below the icon is the text 'Attention Level' followed by a horizontal bar with four segments. The third segment is highlighted, and the bar is labeled 'Low' on the left and 'High' on the right.	Driver Attention Level 4 Attention Level in Yellow color

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
DDOA Screen		Driver Attention Level 5. Attention Level in Green color.
Memory Seat		This feature allows the user comfort by memorizing user preferred seat position for driver seat. The successful selection of any preset seat setting, or new seat position memorization is communicated to user through text alert and chimes. i.e. Text alert is displayed for new seat position saved, seat position recalled, and seat position select failure and Chime shall be sounded for new seat position saved and seat position Selected.
Memory Seat Selection		Memory Seat Selected.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driver Information	Cluster Images	Description
Memory Seat Failure		Memory seat failure occurs when system unable to select stored position. Contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Navigation System on the Cluster	 View Map in the Cluster Display  Full Map View	The navigation can be presented and controlled in several different ways i.e. via the instrument panel. While driving, the driver receives voice guidance and instructions on the instrument panel. Map guidance in the instrument panel can also be activated without entering a destination.

Driver Information System (DIS) Setting

Operate the Up & down and Set Switch on steering wheel to see the Trip Info, Drive Assist, Vehicle Info, Notification, Navigation, Layout and Settings Window.

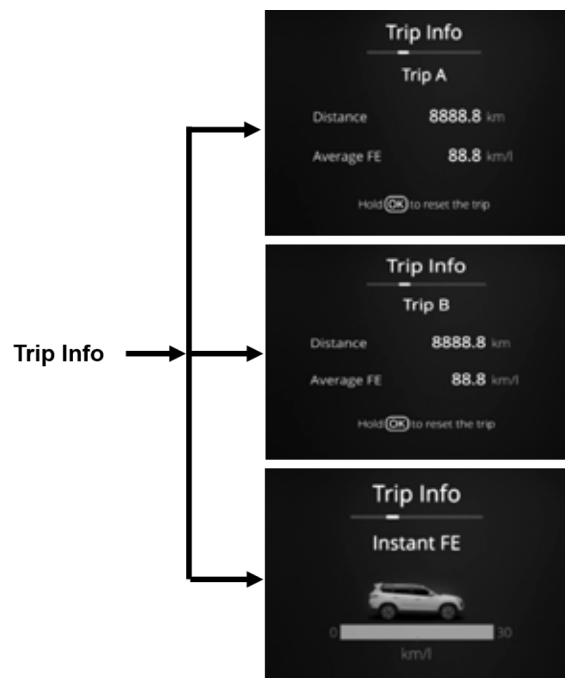
Operate the Set Switch on steering wheel to reset TRIP A, AFE A, Avg Speed A, Trip Time A (When TRIP A is displayed) and reset TRIP B, AFE B, Avg Speed B and Trip Time B (When TRIP B is displayed).



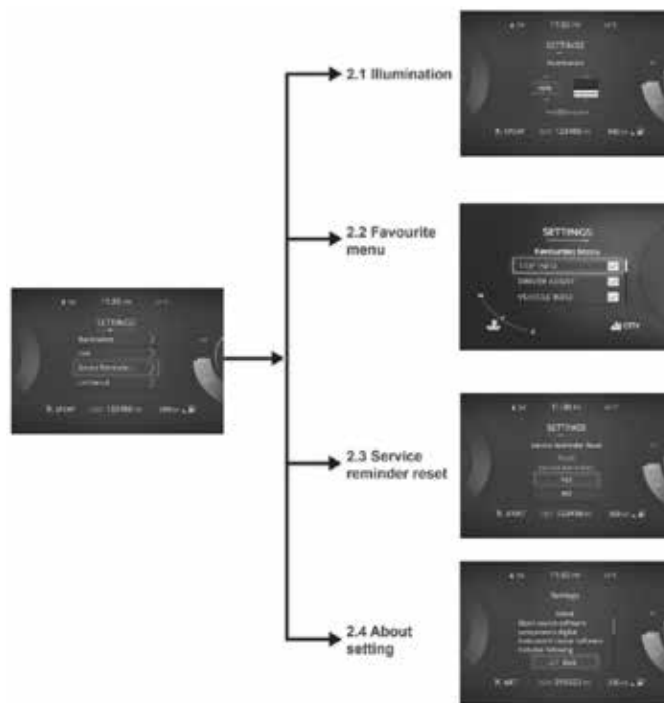
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

DIS Screen Flow (TFT Screen)

1. Trip Info:

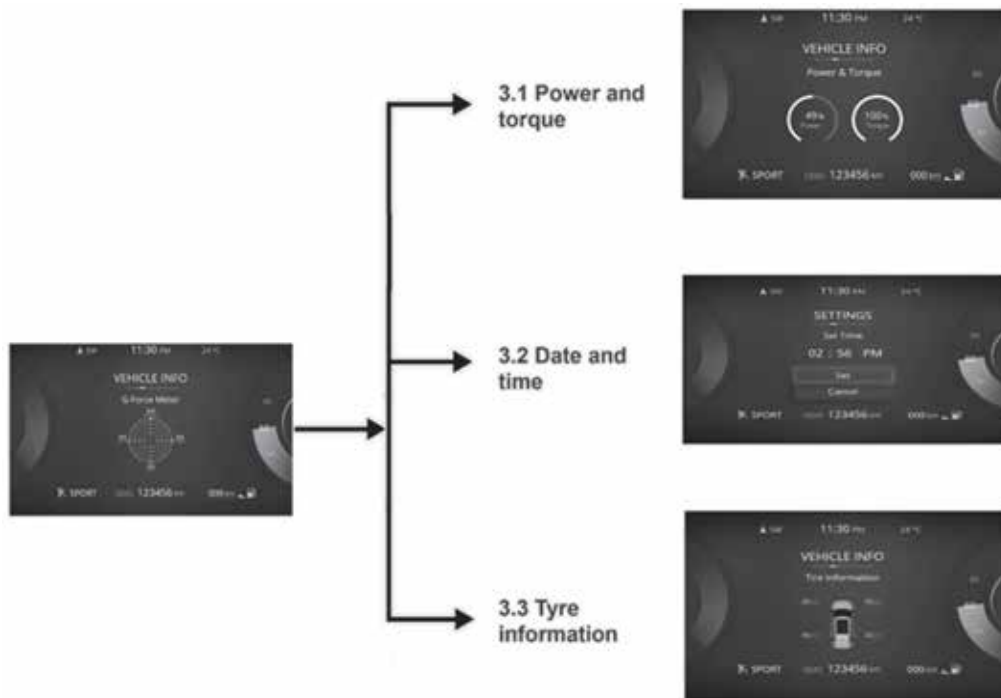


2. Settings:



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

3. Vehicle Info:



Text Warning on TFT Screen:

Text Warning in TFT
Text Line 1: Press START Button Text Line 2: While Turning the Wheel
Text Line 1: Smart Key Battery Low Text Line 2: Replace Battery
Text Line 1: Smart Key Out of Range
Title: Brake Alert Text Line 1: Park Brake Engaged
Text Line 1: Take a Break
Title: Fuel Level Warning Text Line 1: Fuel Level Low
Text Line 1: Fasten Driver Text Line 2: Seatbelt
Text Line 1: Fasten Co-Driver Text Line 2: Seatbelt
Title: Speed Limit Warning Text Line 1: Over Speeding Detected Text Line 2: Slow Down

Text Warning in TFT

Title: Hill Descent Control Text Line 1: System Deactivated Text Line 2: Speed Crossed Set Limit
Title: Hill Descent Control Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre
Title: Hill Hold Control Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre
Title: Hill Descent Control Text Line 1: HDC Activated
Title: Lamp Alert Text Line 1: Auto Headlamp Activated
Title: Hill Descent Control Text Line 1: HDC Turned ON
Text Line 1: Press Brake Pedal Text Line 2: to Start Engine
Text Line 1: Press Clutch Pedal Text Line 2: to Start Engine
Text Line 1: Steering Failure Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre
Title: Transmission Malfunction Text Line 1: Drive Cautiously

Text Warning in TFT

Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre
Text Line 1: Happy Birthday
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Transmission Oil Text Line 2: Temperature High
Title: Transmission Alert Text Line 1: Shift to Park (P) Text Line 2: To Exit
Title: Transmission Alert Text Line 1: Shift to Park (P) or Neutral (N) Text Line 2: To Start Engine
Title: Park Brake Fault Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre
Title: Park Brake Fault Text Line 1: Park Brake Applied
Title: Press brake Pedal Text Line 1: to Release Park Brake
Title: Park Brake Fault Text Line 1: Park Brake not Applied

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Text Warning in TFT	Text Warning in TFT	Text Warning in TFT
Title: Auto Hold Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre	Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre	Text Line 1: Coolant Temperature High
Title: Door Open	Title: Transmission System Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre	Title: Take key out
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Drive Control Shift Text Line 2: Denied	Text Line 1: Steering Wheel Text Line 2: Aligned	Title: Turn Off park Lights
Title: Drive Mode Malfunction Text Line 1: Drive Control Text Line 2: System Fault	Text Line 1: Align Steering Wheel	Title: Electronic Stability System Text Line 1: ESP Turned Off
Title: Low Pressure Text Line 1: Low Tyre Pressure Text Line 2: Inflate Tyre	Text Line 1: Start Engine Text Line 2: to Align Steering Wheel	Title: TCS Text Line 1: Traction Control Text Line 2: Turned Off
Title: High Pressure Text Line 1: High Tyre Pressure Text Line 2: Deflate Tyre	Title: Fuel System Malfunction Text Line 1: Fuel System Malfunction Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre	Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Due in Text Line 2: "Value" Days OR Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Due in Text Line 2: "Value" Km
Title: Air Leak Text Line 1: Leakage Detected Text Line 2: Check Tyres	Title: EBD Malfunction Text Line 1: Drive Cautiously Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre	Text Line 1: Refuel
Title: Malfunction Text Line 1: TPMS Error Text Line 2: Check Tyres	Title: Hill Decent Control Text Line 1: Speed Set to XX km/h	Title: Brake Warning Text Line 1: Low Brake Fluid Text Line 2: Check and Refill
Title: Malfunction Text Line 1: TPMS Malfunction	Title: Cruise Control Text Line 1: Speed Set to XX km/h Title: Engine Coolant Temperature	

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Text Warning in TFT
Title: Cruise Control Text Line 1: Cruise On
Title: Transmission Alert Text Line 1: Do Not Press ACC & BRAKE Text Line 2: Together
Title: ENGAGE PARK BRAKE Text Line 1: TAKE KEY OUT
Text Line 1: Lights ON
Title: TPMS Alert Text Line 1: Check All Tyre Pressures Text Line 2: and Reset TPMS System
Title: TPMS Alert Text Line 1: TPMS System Fault Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Auto Park Malfunction Text Line 2: Ensure Handbrake
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Stay in D Mode Text Line 2: For 20 Seconds
Title: TPMS Alert Text Line 1: TPMS Reset

Text Warning in TFT
Text Line 2: Completed
Title: Auto Wiper Alert Text Line 1: Auto Wiper Activated
Title: Park Brake Alert Text Line 1: Buckle Seat Belt Text Line 2: to Release Park Brake
Title: Driver Attention Assist Text Line 1: Take a Break
Title: Driver Attention Assist Text Line 1: Check Driver Attention Text Line 2: Warning System
Title: AIB Warning Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Only Auto Mode Text Line 2: Available
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Auto Park Activated Text Line 2: Ensure Handbrake
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Brake Text Line 2: Before Shifting

Text Warning in TFT
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Unlock Text Line 2: To Shift
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Brake & Unlock Text Line 2: To Shift
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Park Button Text Line 2: To Exit
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Gear Selector Park Text Line 2: Not Available
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Speed too High Text Line 2: For Park
Title: Electronic Stability System Text Line 1: ESP Fault
Title: TCS Text Line 1: Traction Control Text Line 2: TCS Fault
Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Overdue in Text Line 2: "Value" Days OR Title: Service Reminder

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Text Warning in TFT
Text Line 1: Service Overdue in Text Line 2: "Value" Km
Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Due in Text Line 2: "Value" Days and "Value" Km
Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Overdue in Text Line 2: "Value" Days and "Value" Km
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Steep Slope Text Line 2: Accelerate To Move
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Brake To Text Line 2: Avoid Rollback
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Shift To Park Text Line 2: To Exit
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Unlock Text Line 2: Button To Shift

Text Warning in TFT
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Brake & Text Line 2: Unlock To Shift
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Move Out Of Text Line 2: Park Drive
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Park Lock Error Text Line 2: Ensure Handbrake
Text Line 1: Turn Ignition OFF & ON Text Line 2: to Start Vehicle
Text Line 1: Please Check for Device Text Line 2: Wireless Charging Pad On
Text Line 1: Fasten Driver & Text Line 2: Passenger Seatbelts
Text Line 1: Fasten Passenger Seat- belts
Text Line 1: Fasten Second Text Line 2: Row Seatbelts

Text Warning in TFT
Text Line 1: Fasten Third Text Line 2: Row Seatbelts

WARNINGS AND INDICATORS

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Malfunction Indication Lamp (MIL)	Amber		This lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON'. Once engine is started, it turns 'OFF'. It remains 'ON' for any engine related fault that may increase emission levels of the vehicle beyond the regulatory norms. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre for rectification.
Check Engine Lamp	Amber		This lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON'. Once engine is started, it turns 'OFF'. Caution: This lamp comes on continuously if a fault arises in Engine Management System. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Immobilizer (if equipped)	Red		This lamp comes on when the system disables vehicle start if the original key is not used. Lamp blinks: Vehicle is in immobilized condition when key is not inserted. Lamp ON: Problem with key/system. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre. Lamp OFF: Normal condition (Authenticated user) and vehicle will start.
Pre-Heat indicator / Glow Plug indicator (Diesel) (if equipped)	Amber		This lamp comes on when ignition key is in 'ON' position. Note: Engine shall be started only after this indicator goes 'OFF'.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Turn Signal	Green		Indicates direction indicated by the turn signal. Blinks along with buzzer while operating left/right turn indicator only when ignition is switched 'ON'. The direction indicator arrow on Instrument Cluster flashes along with external indicator lights as selected. Both Tell tales shall blink simultaneously when Hazard switch is pressed irrespective of Ignition ON and the Tick-Tock sound shall be given when any one or both the Tell tales are ON.
High Beam	Blue		This lamp comes on when the high beam headlamps are switched 'ON' or flashed.
Low Oil Pressure indicator	Red		This lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON' and goes 'OFF' once required engine oil pressure is developed after starting the engine. Warning: If the low oil pressure indicator does not glow or remains 'ON' with the 'IGN' 'ON' and engine is running, it indicates a fault in the electrical circuit / lubrication system. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
Battery charging	Red		The lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON'. Once engine is started, it turns 'OFF'. Note: If it remains 'ON' while the engine is running, it indicates that the battery is not getting charged. Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and get the problem attended at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Airbag status	Red		This lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON' and goes 'OFF' in approx. 4 seconds. Note: If it continuously remains on or blinks then contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.
Park Brake / Brake Fluid Low / ABS or EBD malfunction	Red		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. Once parking brake is released, it turns 'OFF'. If it remains 'ON', it indicates. 1. Brake fluid level is low. 2. Park brake is applied & turns 'OFF' when it is released. 3. ABS/EBD system has a fault.
Cruise Control lamp (if equipped)	Green		This symbol lights up when the 'IGN' is turned 'ON' and shall go 'OFF' after 4 sec. The Cruise Control is used to indicate the status of cruise control system to the driver. Lamp ON indicates cruise control feature is present and it is activated.
EPAS	Amber		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. Illuminates when there is a fault in the EPAS. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
High Coolant Temperature	Red		The lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON' and goes 'OFF' in approx. four seconds. If the engine overheats due to higher coolant temperatures, this indicator blinks along with an audible buzzer. Contact your nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately. When the engine coolant temperature reaches the maximum limit, the telltale lights blink with a RED colour and you will hear an audio warning. Warning: Do not remove the radiator pressure cap from the radiator when the engine is hot. Do not restart the engine until the problem has been duly attended.
APB Malfunction Indicator	Amber		APB Malfunction Indicator shall be turned 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state. This feature monitors APBM function in ESP system and warns the driver in case of APBMI function malfunction.
Low Fuel indicator	Amber		The lamp comes on momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. The symbol lights up continuously if fuel level in the tank is low. Fuel needs to be filled immediately. Note: The telltale warning light will start flashing if there is any fault in the fuel system. Contact the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
ABS	Amber		Illuminates when ignition is switched 'ON' and goes 'OFF' in 3 seconds. Illuminates continuously if there is any malfunction in ABS. Normal braking system will be operational without assistance of ABS. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.
Key Not Detected (Used in PEPS Vehicles) (if equipped)	Amber		This lamp comes on when the Valid Smart key is not detected inside the vehicle.
Press Brake / Clutch (if equipped)	Amber		This lamp comes on with 'IGN' is turned 'ON' and remains ON until user press clutch / brake to start the engine. This symbol is turns OFF when vehicle is in Cranking / Running Mode.
Water in fuel Indicator (Diesel) (if equipped)	Amber		The lamp remains on if excess water is accumulated in the fuel filter. It Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. When this lamp remains 'ON', drain the water immediately to avoid serious damage to the fuel injection system. This lamp also turns ON when Fuel Filter Clogging warning is activated.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Daytime running lamps DRL (if equipped)	Green		This lamp comes on when the Daytime Running lamp is 'ON'. DRL are used for increasing the visibility of the vehicle to other driver during day time. To activate and deactivate DRL, keep the Ignition switch is 'ON' position and switch ON-OFF parking lamp twice within approx. 3 seconds.
Door Ajar lamp (if equipped)	White / Red		All four door and Tail gate are indicated independently when the respective door or tailgate is open.
ECO	White		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. When ECO lamp is ON, it indicates the car is in 'Economy' drive mode, which helps to achieve a better fuel economy.
CITY	White		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. If CITY lamp is ON, it indicates 'City' drive mode, which helps to achieve optimum torque and fuel economy.
SPORT	Amber		This symbol comes ON when SPORT driving mode is activated when more torque is required.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Driver Row Seat Belt Reminder	Red		The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings. - The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON continuously. - If the speed exceeds 15kmph, audio warning is also given. Audio warning will be ON for around 90 seconds - If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 90 seconds.
Rear Row Seat Belt Reminder with ODS	Red		The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings. - The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON continuously. - If the speed exceeds 15kmph, audio warning is also given. Audio warning will be ON for around 30 seconds - If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 30 seconds.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Rear Row Seat Belt Reminder without ODS	Red		- The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings. - The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON for around 60 seconds. - If the speed exceeds 15 kmph, audio warning is also given. Here irrespective of whether the seat is occupied or not, warning will be given if seat belt is unbuckled. Duration of audio warning is around 30 seconds. - If reverse gear is engaged and seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. - If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10 Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat belt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of 30 seconds. - If vehicle speed is below 10kmph, seat belt is unbuckled and rear door is open, visual warning will be there for the entire duration for which door is open. When rear door closes and seat belt is unbuckled, visual warning will restart and when vehicle speed crosses 15 kmph, then audio warning will also start.
Rear Fog Lamp (if equipped)	Amber		The lamps comes on when the rear fog lamp is 'ON'.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Front Fog Lamp (if equipped)	Green		The lamps comes on when the front fog lamp is 'ON'.
Automatic parking Brake	Red		The Lamp comes ON once APB switch is pulled and APB is engaged along with single chime on instrument cluster. "Park Brake Engaged" text message will also appear in instrument cluster.
SCR Fault Indicator (if equipped)	Amber	 	This is a BSVI feature, which inform driver the Level of the DEF, Quality of the DEF and if any Fault in the DEF system in form of Text warning, Telltale and audio chime.
Low Urea Level Warning Indicator (if equipped)	Amber		When Urea level becomes low this indicator will glow. This indicator monitors for emission issues.
Electric Park Brake (If equipped)	Amber		In case of malfunction in Electric Park brake this indicator will glow, it will remain ON Until Fault recovers.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Door Open Indicator	Red		This feature monitors the Door Input and warns Driver if any Door is Open.
Transmission Oil Temperature High Indicator	Amber		This feature monitors the transmission Oil temperature and warns the driver, if it is beyond an acceptable threshold.
High Beam Assist (HBA)	Green		This feature monitors High Beam Assist Status and generate visual warning when vehicle ahead or pedestrian is detected.
High Beam Assist Fault (HBA)	Amber		High Beam Assist Fault Indicator is turn on when HBA system failure happened in vehicle. The telltale shall blink with 1.66Hz frequency with 50% duty cycle for 1st 10sec and thereafter is in ON state. HAB Indicator shall be turned 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Speed limit warning indicator	Amber	SPEED LIMIT	When Vehicle Speed cross 80 Km/hr. then Speed Limit Warning Indicator will turn ON along with one-time Chime per 2 Minute (Audible Warning). If Vehicle Speed crosses 120 Km/hr. then along with Speed Limit Warning Indicator, Chime will start continuously ON till vehicle speed is above 120 Km/hr. Once Vehicle Speed is reduce below 120 Km/hr. but above 80 Km/hr., then Continuous Chime will stop but Speed Limit Warning Indicator will remains ON continuously with one time Chime per 2 Minute (Audible Warning). When Vehicle Speed is reduce below 80 Km/hr., then Speed Limit Warning Indicator along with Chime (if it On) will gets turns OFF.
AT Fault Indicator	Amber		This feature monitors the AT state input and warns the driver when transmission failure is detected. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.
TPMS (if equipped)	Amber		TPMS warning indicator comes 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON'. Then it will turn OFF, If it remains ON then one of the following faults is present in vehicle tyres. • Low Tyre Pressure (warning) • High Tyre Pressure (warning) • High Tyre Temperature (warning) • Air Leakage (warning) • TPMS Sensor Missing or Sensor Malfunction (Error) TPMS warning indicator will blink for 4 sec along with audio for warnings and 20 sec for error. Please take your vehicle to nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre at the earliest.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Position Lamp Indicator	Green		Position Lamp Indicators used to display/Indicate the Position Lamp to Driver.
ESP off Indicator	Amber		This feature monitor the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) input and informs the driver about ESP status.
PEPS Indication (IGN)	Green	IGN	This feature monitors the IGN and ACC status and Indicate to Driver if IGN is ON or ACC is ON.
PEPS Indication (ACC)	Amber	ACC	This feature monitors the IGN and ACC status and Indicate to Driver if IGN is ON or ACC is ON.
HDC Fault Indicator (if equipped)	Amber		When ignition is turned 'ON', this symbol comes 'ON' for 4 seconds and goes 'OFF'. In case of malfunction in HDC system this indicator will glow. It will remain ON until fault recovers.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

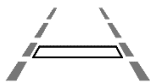
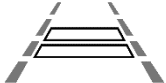
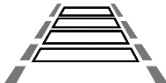
Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
HDC ON (if equipped)	Green		When ignition is turned 'ON', this symbol comes 'ON' for 4 seconds and goes 'OFF'. This symbol comes on when the HDC function is activated in the vehicle
HHC Fault Indicator (if equipped)	Amber		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. If continuously on then HHC, system is in fault condition. Please take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre at the earliest.
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) (if equipped)	Amber		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. If continuously ON then ESP system is at fault condition, Please take your vehicle to nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre at the earliest.
DPF (Diesel) (if equipped)	Amber		DPF warning indicator comes 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON'. Then it will turn OFF. This feature monitors the clogging of exhaust gas filter. If the clogging is more than some level, this warning comes out.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
No Passing (SR)	Red		Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (if equipped): This feature monitors TSR status and generate visual warning when various traffic signs put on road e.g. Speed Limit are detected by front camera system. TSR_Fail_TT shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.
Speed Value Kmph (TSR)	Red		
Speed Limit End (TSR)	White		
Fail (TSR)	Red		
Forward Collision Warning (FCW OFF)	Amber		This telltale displays Forward Collision Warning (FCW) and Autonomous Emergency Breaking (AEB) indication on IC based on the CAN inputs received from network.
Forward Collision Warning Fault (FCW Fail)	Amber		This telltale shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
LKA No Recognise	White		Lane Keep Assist (LKA) / Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if equipped): This telltale displays Lane Keep Assist (LKA) or Lane Departure Warning (LDW) indication on IC based on the CAN inputs received from network. Default Amber telltale shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.
LKA Both	Green		
LKA Right	Green		
LKA Left	Green		
LKA LDW Fault	Amber		
LDW Right Warning	Red		
LDW Left Warning	Red		

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

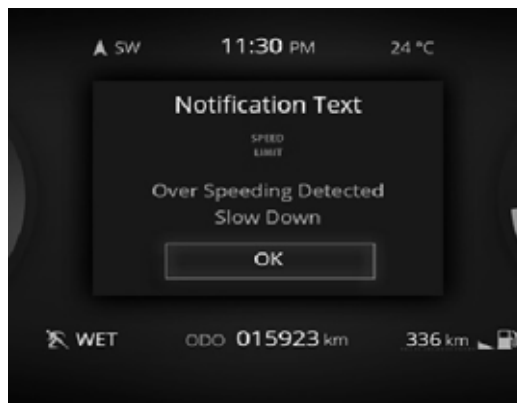
Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	Green		Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if equipped): ACC automatically adjusts the speed of your car to match the speed of the car in front of you. If the car ahead slows down, ACC can automatically match it.
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Distance 1	Green and White		
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Distance 2	Green and White		
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Distance 3	Green and White		
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Distance 4	Green and White		
Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) ON	Green		Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) (if equipped): The ASA system will provide small and automatic corrective steering inputs to help keep the vehicle in its lane.
Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) HANDS ON	Green		

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) Standby	Grey		Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) (if equipped): The ASA system will provide small and automatic corrective steering inputs to help keep the vehicle in its lane.
Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) Fault	Amber		
Cruise Failure	Amber		If there is any failure in Cruise system then cluster shall display the cruise failure telltale.
Cruise Control Standby	White		When Cruise is enabled but not active then the Cruise Standby Telltale shall be displayed by cluster.
Door Open Alert (DOA) (if equipped)	Amber		Door Open Alert (DOA) feature informs the passengers in the car about the presence of approaching vehicles from behind which may hit the door while opening. DOA telltale shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.
Blind Spot Detection (BSD) (if equipped)	Amber		The Blind Spot Detection (BSD) tell-tale detects moving objects using radars configured around the vehicle and giving warning to driver if there are any moving objects in blind spots of the vehicle. Based on these object detections, warning shall be displayed to drivers on HMI. BSD Telltale shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Terrain Mode	—	—	Terrain Lamp ON informs driver the current Terrain mode selected i.e. Mud, Wet, Snow, Grass etc.
Service Reminder	Amber		Service reminder telltale is displayed to give the prior and overdue information about service of the vehicle to the user for proper vehicle maintenance.
Automatic Hold Failure	Amber	AUTO HOLD!	AVH Indicator shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state. This feature monitors AVH function in ESP system and warns the driver in case of AVH function malfunction.
Automatic Hold Active	Green	AUTO HOLD	
Automatic Hold ON	White	AUTO HOLD	

AUTO REMINDERS (if equipped)**Warning Messages**

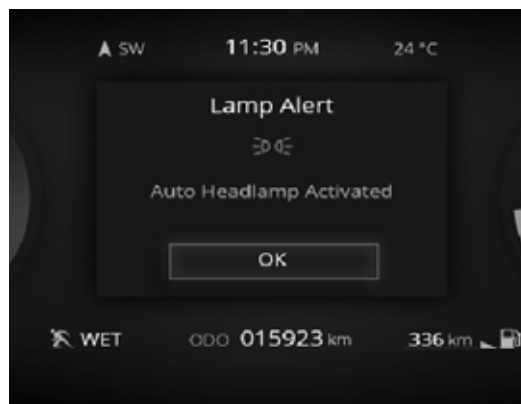
Note: All messages may not be applicable to your vehicle.

Sn	Warning / Information Title	Warning Message Title	Warning Message On Instrument Cluster
1	Fasten Seat Belt - Driver	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Driver Seat Belt
2	Speed Limit Warning	Speed Limit Warning	Over Speeding Detected Slow Down
3	Transmission Failure Drive Cautiously Visit Service Centre	Transmission Malfunction	Drive Cautiously Contact Service Centre

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Sn	Warning / Information Title	Warning Message Title	Warning Message On Instrument Cluster
4	Drive Control Shift Denied	Drive Mode Warning	Drive Control Shift Denied
5	Hill Hold Control Failure	Hill Hold Control	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Centre
6	Hill Decent Control Failure	Hill Decent Control	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Centre
7	Fuel Level Low State	Fuel Level Warning	Fuel Level Low
8	Fasten seat belt Co-driver	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Co-driver Seat Belt
9	Fasten Seat Belt – Rear Passenger	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Passenger Seat belts
10	Fasten Seat Belt -Passenger /Driver	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Driver & Passenger seat belts
11	Transmission Failure Limp home Activated Visit Service Centre	Transmission System	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Centre

Alert Messages (if equipped)



Note: All messages may not be applicable to your vehicle.

Sn	Alert / Information Title	Alert Message Title	Action To Be Taken
1	HDC Deactivation Due To Speed Above Set Value	Hill Decent Control	System Deactivated Speed Crossed Set Limit
2	Park Brake Engaged (if equipped)	Brake Alert	Park Brake Engaged
3	Electronic Stability Off	Electronic Stability System	ESP Turned Off

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

S _n	Warning / Information Title	Warning Message Title	Warning Message On Instrument Cluster
4	Traction Control Off	Traction Control System	TCS Turned Off
5	Hill Descent Control Active	Hill Descent Control	HDC Activated
6	Auto Headlamp	Lamp Alert	Auto Headlamp Activated
7	Resume to Target Speed Not Possible in Current Gear	Cruise Control	Change gear to resume Cruise Speed
8	Cruise Override	Cruise Control	Cruise Override
9	Hill Descent Control Switched On	Hill Descent Control	HDC Turned ON
10	Shift to Park (P/N) - vehicle Start function for AT vehicle (if equipped)	Transmission Alert	Shift to Park or Neutral to Start Engine
11	AVH Malfunction	Auto Hold	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Centre

Interrupt Messages (if equipped)

Note: All messages may not be applicable to your vehicle.

Sn	Alert / Information Title	Action To Be Taken
1	Rotate steering wheel In the event of an ESCL jam condition (if equipped)	Press Start Button while Turning Wheel
2	Smart key out of range	Smart Key Out of Range
3	Drive Alert - Tea Break	Take a Break
4	Steering Failure-Visit Garage	Steering Failure Contact Service Centre
5	Steering Failure-Stop Driving	Steering Failure Stop the Vehicle Safely
6	Door Ajar	Door open
7	TPMS No Fault	Tyre Pressure
8	TPMS Low Pressure	Low Tyre Pressure - Inflate Tyre
9	TPMS High Pressure	High Tyre Pressure - Deflate Tyre
10	TPMS High Temperature	Tyre Overheated Slow Down
11	Combination alerts	Check Tyres
12	Malfunction	TPMS Malfunction - Contact Service Centre
13	Air Leak	Leakage Detected Check Tyres
14	Fault	TPMS Error - Check Tyres
15	ESCL (if equipped)	Press Start Button While Turning Wheel
16	No Key	Smart Key Out of Range
17	Low Key Battery	Smart Key Battery Low Replace Battery
18	Press Clutch Pedal	Press Clutch Pedal to Start Engine

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Sn	Alert / Information Title	Action To Be Taken
19	Press Brake Pedal	Press Brake Pedal to Start Engine
20	Drive Modes	Respective drive mode
22	Release Park Brake	Press Brake Pedal to Release Park Brake
23	Happy Birthday	Happy Birthday
24	Service Due	Service Due
25	Low brake Fluid	Low brake Fluid
26	Engine Locked	Engine Locked
27	Unable to Resume	Unable to Resume
28	Cruise off when function deactivated (if equipped)	Cruise off
29	Don't Press Brake and Accelerator Together - (For AT vehicle) (if equipped)	Don't Press Brake and ACC Together
30	Turn Ignition OFF and ON again (if equipped)	"Turn IGN OFF and ON again" when DCT Auth failure warning is present (If equipped).
31	DCA Fault (if equipped)	DCA Fault
32	Stay in D for 20s (if equipped)	Stay in D for 20s
33	DCA high TEMP (if equipped)	DCA high TEMP
34	Shift Denied when user selected gear denied from DCT system (If equipped)	Shift denied
35	Auto Mode	Auto Mode
36	AT Fault (If equipped)	AT Fault
37	Fill air reset system - when tyre pressure low detected by iTPMS (if equipped)	Fill air reset system

AUDIO REMINDER (if equipped)

Sr. No	Feature	Condition	Reminder
1	Key-in Reminder /audio Warning	If you forget the key inside the vehicle when you leave the ignition in 'OFF' position and door is open	An audio warning will sound. Remove key to stop the warning.
2	No key is detected in the vehicle	If the vehicle is in ACC ON/IGN ON and the customer takes the smart key out of the vehicle and closes the last door	An audio warning will be sounded for nine seconds to alert that the key is not in the vehicle. Note: In this condition customer needs to bring the smart key inside the vehicle
3	Parking Lamp 'ON' Reminder	If you forget to turn OFF the park lights and driver door is open	An audio warning will be started. Do not forget to turn OFF your park lights as it may drain the vehicle's battery.
4	Parking brake 'ON' reminder	If Park Brake is applied and vehicle is driven	Telltale will turn 'ON' and buzzer will provide audio warning continuously. Disengage the park brake to stop audio warning.
5	Reverse Gear reminder	If reverse gear is engaged	The buzzer sound will alert you for 1 second.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Sr. No	Feature	Condition	Reminder
6	Driver Row Seat Belt Reminder (The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings.)	A. If seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled. B. If the speed exceeds 15kmph C. If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. D. If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h. E. In case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h.	A. The seat belt warning lamp turns on & will be ON continuously. B. Audio warning is also given & Audio warning will be ON for around 90 seconds. C. Only visual warning will be given. D. Visual warning will be continue. E. Audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 90 seconds.
7	Rear Row Seat Belt Reminder with ODS (The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings.)	A. If seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled B. If the speed exceeds 15kmph C. If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. D. If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h. E. In case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h	A. The seat belt warning lamp turns ON & will be ON continuously. B. Audio warning is also given & Audio warning will be ON for around 30 seconds. C. Only visual warning will be given. D. Visual warning will be continue. E. Audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 90 seconds.

Sr. No	Feature	Condition	Reminder
8	Rear Row Seat Belt Reminder without ODS (The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings)	A. If seatbelt is not buckled. B. If the speed exceeds 15 kmph C. If reverse gear is engaged and seat-belt is unbuckled. D. If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10 Km/h. E. In case seat belt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h. F. If vehicle speed is below 10kmph, seat belt is unbuckled and rear door is open. G. If rear door closes and seat belt is unbuckled, visual warning will restart and when vehicle speed crosses 15 kmph.	A. The seat belt warning lamp turns ON & will be remains ON for around 60 seconds. B. Audio warning is also given. Here irrespective of whether the seat is occupied or not, warning will be given if seat belt is unbuckled. Duration of audio warning is around 30 seconds. C. Only visual warning will be given. D. visual warning will be continue E. Then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of 30 seconds. F. Visual warning will be there for the entire duration for which door is open. G. Then audio warning will also start.
9	Drive mode chime	When user switches drive mode from city to eco or city to sport (if equipped)	Sound warning for 1 second will be given to alert user.
10	Electronic Steering Column Lock (ESCL – if equipped) chime	—	This feature informs the driver to rotate steering wheel when ESCL gets engaged accidentally.
11	AT fault reminder (if equipped)	If Fault occur in AT	3 second audio warning will alert you.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Sr. No	Feature	Condition	Reminder
12	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System	1. If Tyre Pressure is low Tyre Pressure is high Tyre air pressure leakage 2. If TPMS system has fault TPMS Sensor fault or missing	1. Audible warning for 4 seconds will be given to alert the user 2. Audible warning for 20 seconds will be given to alert the user Note: TPMS is not applicable for spare wheel.
13	PEPS Key not detected chime	If PEPS key is not detected in the vehicle	Sound warning will be given to alert User
14	High coolant temperature reminder	When temperature is high	Continuous audio warning
15	Key Out, Park Lights on And Driver Door Open Chime	Key Out, Park Lights on and Driver Door Open	Chime feature warns the driver when key is out from ignition lock barrel and park light is on and driver door is open.
16	Speed Limit Chime	If the speed is more than a configured value.	Speed Limit Chime feature warns the driver if the speed is more than a configured value.
17	Driver Shift Denied Chime	Gear request does not meet set conditions	Driver Shift Control Request denied indicates to the driver that driver gear request cannot be allowed
18	iTPMS Chime	When Tyre pressure low detected by iT-TPMS sensor	Chime shall be sound for 4 secs and during TPMS fault conditions TPMS chime shall sound for 10 sec.

STARTING AND STOPPING

Manual Transmission (MT)

Start to Drive

- Make sure that the parking brake is engaged and vehicle is in neutral gear.
- Press the clutch pedal fully and crank the engine. Do not press the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

NOTE

The Starter protection system fitted in this vehicle does not allow you to crank the engine until you fully press the clutch pedal.



- Release the key as soon as the engine starts. Repeat if engine does not start.
- Press the clutch pedal fully and shift into 1st gear.
- After releasing the parking brake, gradually release the clutch and slowly press the accelerator.

NOTE

- *When shifting or starting, do not race the engine. Racing the engine can shorten engine life and affect smooth shifting.*
- *The Starter protection system switches off the starter when it is continuously cranked for more than 10 secs. In such a case, get the key back to 'OFF' position & wait for 30 secs.*
- *For vehicle equipped with turbocharger, after you start/stop the engine, run the engine at idle speed for 30 seconds. Do not press accelerator pedal while starting the engine to avoid damage to the turbocharger.*

Stopping the Vehicle

For vehicle equipped with turbocharger, turn the key to 'ACC' position to switch off the engine. Before switching off the engine, run the engine at idle speed for 30 seconds and then switch it off. This will allow the engine oil to lubricate the turbocharger, till its speed is fully reduced and also allow the unit to cool down.

WARNING

Do not switch off the ignition/engine while driving, as steering, brakes will not work in as desired condition which would result in fatal injury/accident.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Monostable Shifter (if equipped)

1. Your vehicle is equipped with Monostable shifter, where the shift lever returns to its stable position the moment it is released.
2. It is provided with 2 UP positions and 2 DOWN positions: UP2-UP1-Stable-DOWN1-DOWN2.
3. The user shall release the Gear shift lever after each gear shift, as any new Gear shift will be possible from stable position only.
4. The user has to confirm the desired Gear position on display.
5. Gear shifting will happen in Drive (D) to Reverse (R) or Reverse (R) to Drive (D) when the plunger is pressed continuously from non-stable position.

Gear Shift Position		Monostable Shifter Movement	Unlock Button Press	Brake Pedal Press
UP 2	P to R	Stable Position → Up2 (2nd Detent)	Yes	Yes
	D to R	Stable Position → Up2 (2nd Detent)	Yes	Yes
UP 1	P to N	Stable Position → Up1 (1st Detent)	Yes	Yes
	N to R	Stable Position → Up1/Up2	Yes	Yes
	D to N	Stable Position → Up1 (1st Detent)	Yes	No
Stable Position				
Down 1	P to D	Stable Position → Down1/Down2	Yes	Yes
	R to N	Stable Position → Down1 (1st Detent)	No	No
Down 2	R to D	Stable Position → Down2 (2nd Detent)	Yes	Yes
	N to D	Stable Position → Down1/Down2	Yes	Yes

Automatic Transmission with Mono-stable Shifter (if equipped)



Automatic Transmission offers four Gear positions in the Gear shifter:

1. Park Mode (P)
2. Reverse Mode (R)
3. Neutral Mode (N)
4. Drive Mode (D)

Start To Drive

- Start the ignition to ON position.
- Press the brake pedal, bring the gear shifter to Neutral position. Check "N" is displayed on cluster or ensure the Park mode is 'ON' on the shifter, check 'P' is displayed on Instrument cluster.
- Now start the vehicle, release the parking brake.
- Based on requirement select the drive mode "D" or reverse mode "R".
- Slowly release the brake pedal and vehicle will start moving.

NOTE

Engine can be cranked in Neutral/ Park gear only.

Stopping The Vehicle

- Press the brake pedal regardless of gear position.
- Vehicle will come to halt.
- Bring the gear shifter from drive mode "D" to Neutral mode "N" or Parking mode "P".

- Apply parking brake, release the brake pedal.
- Turn the ignition OFF, vehicle will go in park mode.

Engine Passive Start/Stop

The Start/Stop switch is provided on the dashboard near the steering wheel.



STARTING AND DRIVING

Start / Stop Switch (if equipped)

It is used to control ACC, IGN outputs as well as to start and stop the engine.

NOTE

- If smart key is inside the vehicle and on pressing start stop switch, if start stop switch green LED blinks more than 10 sec. duration then contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
- For MT variants, the vehicle will not enter ACC mode unless the Electronic Column Steering Lock (ESCL) is unlocked.
- For AT variants, the transmission gets locked instead of the steering.
- If the Electronic Steering Column Lock (ESCL) is not unlocked properly, the engine will not crank.
- ESCL functionality is applicable only to MT (Manual Transmission) variants of the vehicle.

Backup Start

To start the vehicle when smart key battery voltage is low, the user needs to press start/stop button two times with an interval of 2.5 seconds after pressing the brake with valid smart key near immobilizer antenna (Stowage area under the sliding armrest).



Engine Passive Start Condition

Single Press Start

1. Bring the smart key with you and sit in the driver's seat.
2. Press the clutch pedal and then press the start/stop switch.
3. Green colour LED on start/stop button will turn ON.
4. Once vehicle is started successfully, the green colour LED on start/stop button stays ON.

Two Step Start

Step 1

1. Have the smart key with you and sit on the driver's seat.
2. Press the start/stop button without pressing clutch pedal.
3. Amber colour LED on start/stop switch turns ON.
4. Limited information will be displayed on instrument cluster. Engine remains OFF. (In MT and AT variants, Steering is unlocked).

Step 2

1. Press the clutch/brake pedal and then press start/stop button to start the vehicle.
2. Green colour LED on start/stop button will turn ON.
3. Once vehicle starts successfully, green colour LED on start/stop switch will remain ON.

Three Step Start

Step 1

1. Have the smart key with you and sit on the driver's seat.
2. Press the start/stop button without pressing clutch pedal.
3. Amber colour LED on start/stop button will turn ON.
4. Limited information will be displayed on instrument cluster. Engine remains OFF. (In MT and AT variants, Steering is unlocked).

Step 2

1. Press the start/stop button without pressing clutch pedal again.
2. Green colour LED on start/stop button will turn ON.
3. Vehicle will remain OFF but all electrical equipment and infotainment system can be used.

Step 3

1. Press the clutch pedal and then press start/stop button to start the vehicle.
2. Green colour LED on start/stop button remains ON.
3. Once the vehicle is started successfully, the green colour LED on start/stop button stays ON. (In AT variants, transmission gets unlocked)

Engine Passive Stop Condition

Single Press Stop

- Press the start/stop button with or without brake.
- ACC and IGN turns OFF.
- LED on start/stop switch turns OFF.

Single Long Press Stop

- Press the start/stop button for more than three seconds.
- IGN returns OFF, ACC remains ON.
- Amber colour LED on start/stop switch turns ON.

WARNING

When vehicle is in OFF mode, if user tries to lock the vehicle from outside by pressing any door handle switch and if PEPS detects that the smart key is left inside the vehicle, an audio warning/chime is sounded and door will not get locked.

WARNING

For AT variants, transmission lock/unlock mechanism may or may not be applicable to your vehicle. For such variants steering lock is provided.

STARTING AND DRIVING

STEERING SYSTEM AND ADJUSTMENT

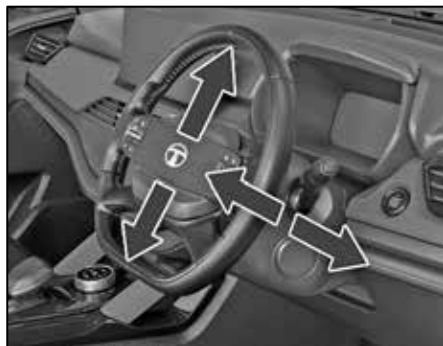
Steering Lock / Unlock



The tilt lever located under the steering column.

To adjust the steering wheel

1. Adjust the seat to a comfortable position.
2. Push the tilt lever completely down to unlock the steering column.
3. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.



4. Pull the tilt lever up completely to lock the steering column.
5. Make sure that steering wheel is securely locked by checking up and down directions.

NOTE

When adjusting the steering wheel, ensure the following:

- All control pedals are clearly visible and can be operated without obstruction.
- All displays and warning indicators in the instrument cluster are clearly visible.

- Hold the steering wheel with both hands placed on the outer edge at the 3 o'clock and 9 o'clock positions.

WARNING

- Before starting the vehicle, ensure that the steering wheel position is securely locked. Never unlock or adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion, as this may lead to loss of control.
- Do not place your hand through the steering wheel while operating the vehicle, as this may result in an accident.
- Do not alter the steering wheel in any way. Avoid painting it or installing stickers, decorative items, covers, or other accessories, as such modifications may interfere with proper airbag deployment.
- Repair or replacement of the steering wheel should be carried out exclusively at a TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Center.

Ignition Switch



With EPAS steering wheel gets automatically locked and unlocked as the ignition switch is OFF/ON. The ignition switch has the following four positions:

LOCK

This is the normal parking position. Key from lock can be removed in this position only.

“LOCK” position prevents normal use of the steering wheel after the key is removed.

To release the steering lock, put the key in the slot and turn it clockwise to one click (ACC).

ACC

Accessories such as the infotainment system can be operated, but the engine remains ‘OFF’. Steering gets unlocked.

ON

This is the normal operating position. All electrical systems are ‘ON’.

START

Turn the key further clockwise to the START position, (spring loaded) to start the engine. As soon as the engine starts, release the ignition key, which returns to ON position. While cranking, all accessories will be momentarily ‘OFF’.

Illuminated Key Ring (if equipped)

When the vehicle is unlocked, the illuminated key ring glows. This helps to locate ignition switch in the dark.

Electric Power Assisted Steering (EPAS)

Your vehicle is equipped with electric power assisted steering system. The EPAS system makes steering the vehicle easier with less effort.

In EPAS system, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle speed decreases for better control of the vehicle at different vehicle speeds.

If the vehicle is ‘OFF’ or if the EPAS system becomes inoperative, the vehicle still can be steered with more steering effort however ignition switch should be in ON position else steering wheel will get locked.

This EPAS system is available with the following assist features

1. Speed sensitive assist control
2. Active return control

STARTING AND DRIVING

NOTE

- A click noise may be heard from the EPAS relay after the ignition switch is turned ON or OFF position.
- The steering wheel may not unlock normally in some cases when ignition key turned 'ON' or ISS button pressed. If this happens, turn the steering wheel to the right or left slightly to unlock the steering wheel while turning the ignition key or pressing ISS button.

WARNING

If any of the following symptoms occur, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Please take your vehicle to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center to have the EPAS system inspected as soon as possible.

- Engine noise may be heard when the vehicle is driven at low speeds.

- If the EPAS system does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel rotation may become difficult to control or operate. 
- The EPAS warning light does not illuminate.

NOTE

- *The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the EPAS system is stopped to prevent serious accidents when it detects malfunction of the EPAS system during self-diagnosis.*
- *When steering for a prolonged period, the steering effort will increase to prevent overheating and damage to the steering system.*

DRIVING TIPS

- Plan your tour in advance, check for road conditions, kms to be covered in a day, halting destination, fuel station, food station, hospitals and roadside assistance in case of emergency.
- Always ensure all occupants wear seat belt.
- Follow speed limits and adjust your speed according to road conditions.
- Keep safe following distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Obey traffic rules and sign at all times.
- Avoid distractions like mobile phone, texting while driving.
- Check your mirror frequently and be aware of surrounding.
- Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- Avoid aggressive driving behaviour like tailgating or excessive over speeding.

- Regularly maintain your vehicle to ensure good working condition.
- Take adequate break and rest every after 200 kms.
- Check tyre pressure, coolant, oil indication, any leakage under the vehicle regularly during travelling.
- Use horn, light and indicators as per condition.

WARNING

We strongly advise you not to drive in late hours/sleep hours to avoid fatality because body response is slow to respond to any situation in this time period.

NOTE

Remember, safe driving is crucial for your safety and safety of others on the road, drive responsibly following above driving tip may help is good and enjoyable travelling experience.

Driving Through Flooded Water

Water may enter the vehicle interior and engine compartment which could damage engine, electronic & electrical systems. Judge the depth of water before driving through it.

If at all the situation demands that you have to drive through water then;

- Keep engine in higher RPM and crawl the vehicle in low gear.
- Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to flow in water.
- Lightly apply the brake pedal to dry the liners until the brakes work normally once you are out of water.

WARNING

Do not attempt to start the engine if vehicle gets flooded due to water. Tow the vehicle to a safe place. Contact a nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Driving on a Wet Road

- Check wiper blades, lights and brakes for proper functioning.
- Check the tyre condition visually, tyre treads depth, cut mark, worn out etc.
- Avoid harsh braking and sharp turns. It may cause loss of control and lead to a skid.
- For slowing down, shift to lower gears and brake gently.
- Keep lights 'ON' if visibility is poor.

WARNING

On wet roads or during light showers, "Aquaplaning" can occur. "Aquaplaning" is the loss of direct contact between the road surface and the vehicle's tyres due to a water film forming between them. Steering or braking the vehicle can be very difficult, and loss of control can occur.

There is no hard and fast rule about aquaplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

NOTE

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. You have to press the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Driving on Snow roads

While driving on snow, it is advisable to use the snow chain on roads. Follow assembly and safety instruction provided by the snow chain manufacturers.

WARNING

- Wet ice (0°C and freezing rain), snow or ice can be slick and very hard to drive on. The vehicle will have much less traction or "grip" under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice.
- Whatever the conditions, drive with caution. Accelerate and slow down with care. If accelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more

traction.

- Allow more stopping distance under these conditions. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.
- Allow greater following distances on slippery roads.
- Watch for slippery spots (glare ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.
- Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

Night Driving

- Ensure that all lights are working and windshield, window glasses are clean.
- Drive more slowly at night than in the daytime, as the visual range is restricted at night. Maintain a speed

such that you can stop within illuminated distance of headlamps.

- Do not use the high beam unless inevitable. It may dazzle the driver of the oncoming vehicle, thus causing an accident.
- Use headlamp main/dip beam to alert other road users on turns/cross roads etc.
- Use side indicators for lane change or turning.

Driving on Gradients

When climbing gradient, the vehicle may begin to slow down and show a lack of power. If this happens, shift to a lower gear and apply power smoothly so that there is no loss of traction.

When driving down a hill, the engine braking should be used by shifting into a lower gear. Do not drive in neutral gear or switch off the engine.

Depending on the severity of the gradient, shift into appropriate gear. Use engine braking judiciously without over-revving

the engine. Brake gently in such situations.

WARNING

On long and steep gradients you must reduce the load on the brakes by taking your foot off the accelerator pedal. This allows you to take advantage of regenerative braking effect and helps avoid overheating of service brakes resulting in reduced braking efficiency.

Driving on Highway

Stopping distance progressively, increases with vehicle speed. Maintain a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

For long distance driving, perform safety checks before starting a trip and take rest at certain intervals to prevent fatigue.

Driving in Heat and Cold Weather

The heating and cooling on the car uses energy from the battery. Set temperatures to a comfortable 24°C - 26°C with Auto mode and Econ activated, and see the

comfort as well as the range go up significantly.

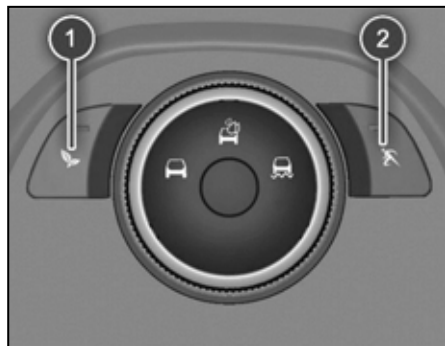
CAUTION

Do not store the vehicle in temperatures below -25°C for more than seven days. If the outside temperature is -25°C or less, the Li-ion battery may freeze and it cannot be charged or provide power to run the vehicle. Move the vehicle to a warm location

STARTING AND DRIVING

DRIVE AND GEAR MODES (if equipped)

Drive Mode & Terrain Mode-Option I



1. ECO Mode
2. SPORT Mode

'ECO' and 'SPORT' drive modes are provided. These modes can be used to adjust engine characteristics and vehicle performance in line with desired requirement. 'CITY' mode is a default drive mode.

Drive mode selection switch is provided on Centre console for activation.

Drive Mode	Performance
 City	Increased engine Torque and Power output for BALANCED performance
 Eco	Optimum engine Torque and Power output for FUEL EFFICIENT performance
 Sports	Driver can use maximum torque from engine.

Terrain Response Mode



Rotate the knob clockwise to select the terrain mode.

1. **Normal Road Mode:** In this Mode System will adapt to the prevailing surface conditions automatically and enables control settings based on the condition sensed.
2. **Wet Mode:** The wet mode is designed for driving in the rain. It is characterized by having better trac-

tion and handling so you can effectively and safely drive during these conditions.

3. **Rough Road Mode:** Rough Road mode optimizes the vehicle behaviour for driving over rough road or other unyielding obstacles.

Drive Mode & Terrain Mode- Option II



1. Eco Mode
2. Sport Mode
3. HDC (Hill Descent Control)

Drive mode selection switches are provided on floor console for activation. Press the switch to select the mode (ECO or Sport) & City mode will be default mode.

'ECO', and 'SPORT' drive modes knobs are provided at the two sides of rotary knob.

These modes can be used to adjust engine characteristics and vehicle performance in line with desired requirements.

Hill Descent Control: While driving down on a hill slope, activate the HDC feature by pressing the HDC Switch. HDC provides a smooth and controlled hill descent by enabling the vehicle to control the speed of each wheel. The system will automatically apply the brakes to slow down to the desired vehicle speed.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Terrain Response Mode - (TFT Display) (if equipped)

Rotate the knob clockwise to select the terrain mode.



1. **Normal Road Mode:** In this Mode System will adapt to the prevailing surface conditions automatically and enables control settings based on the condition sensed.
2. **Wet Mode:** The wet mode is designed for driving in the rain. It is characterized by having better trac-

tion and handling so you can effectively and safely drive during these conditions.

3. **Rough Road Mode:** Rough Road ore optimizes the vehicle behaviour for driving over rough road or other unyielding obstacles.

Gear Modes



The gearshift pattern is as shown on the gear lever knob. Gear shifting should always be done with clutch pedal pressed.

NOTE

- Do not press clutch pedal while driving the vehicle or when stationary on a slope.
- When vehicle is in ACC/IGN/RUN mode and user does any door state transition including tailgate then audio warning chime comes ON.

- If PEPS does not detect smart key inside the vehicle when last door including tailgate is closed, then audio warning chime comes ON.

Reverse Gear



For engaging reverse gear, lift the latch and shift to reverse position.

Press the clutch fully while shifting the gear. The reverse gear should be engaged only when the vehicle is stationary.

Wait for 5 seconds after declutching to ensure smooth engagement of the reverse gear.

NOTE

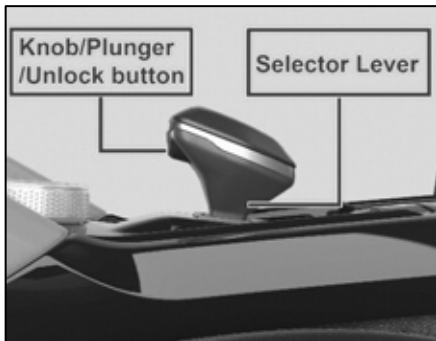
- When you start the engine in cold conditions, it may run at a higher RPM for few seconds without pressing accelerator pedal. This is an intended behaviour, designed to warm up the engine quickly for optimal performance and to reduce emissions. Once engine reaches its proper operating temperature, the RPM will automatically return to the normal idle speed. There is no need to press the accelerator pedal, just allow the engine to stabilize on its own.
- You may notice a noise from the transmission under certain conditions. This noise is normal and does not indicate a problem with the clutch or transmission. It may occur when the vehicle is idling in NEUTRAL with the clutch engaged

(clutch pedal released) or when the transmission is warm. The noise may also be heard while driving or during partial clutch operation.

- Avoid launching vehicle in second gear. Always use first gear for launching the car. Avoid clutch riding and using a half-clutch manure to launch the car. This can cause serious damage to the Dual Mass Flywheel (DMF) and clutch.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Automatic Transmission with Monostable Shifter (If equipped)



The AT 6 speed forward and one reverse gear.

The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on position of gear shift lever. Vehicle will be allowed to crank only when gear position is in Park or Neutral.

To crank the engine switch ON ignition or push start/stop button, press the foot brake pedal fully and release the parking brake and then crank the engine.

Drive Mode

This position is for normal driving conditions for maximum efficiency and fuel economy. To move to drive position the selector lever should be moved to backward direction. Ensure the plunger is pressed on the selector lever to Shift the gear from D to N. Also to Shift from D to R with foot brake & plunger press on the selector lever.

D will be indicated on instrument cluster.

Reverse Mode

This position puts the transmission in reverse gear when engaged in stationary condition with plunger press on the selector lever & foot brake pedal is fully pressed and selector lever movement in forward direction. The selector lever shall never be moved into reverse while driving forward.

R will be indicated on instrument cluster.

Neutral

To put the transmission in Neutral position from R or D foot brake, plunger press on the selector lever is required. It enables the engine to start and operate without driving the vehicle.

 will be indicated on instrument cluster.

WARNING

- Always make sure to keep the gear shift lever in the “N” position, when the engine is running and vehicle is stationary.
- Do not shift the lever in “N” position, even momentarily, when the vehicle is in motion.

Park Mode

Whenever the vehicle is to be parked, Press the Park (P) button on the gear shifter, as well as apply the parking brake.

The gear shifter must be engaged in Park (P) position only when the vehicle is stationary. Do not engage Parking Position (P) in running condition. If engaged while

the vehicle is in motion it may severely damage the transmission.

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shifter is in the P (Park) position, then apply parking brake fully and shut the engine off. If this is not followed, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.

Shift from P to any gear R/N/D is possible only with foot brake & plunger is pressed on the selector lever.

 will be indicated on instrument cluster.

NOTE

- *Transmission Control Unit may disallow incorrect manual shift command by user and a message 'Driver Control Shift denied' is displayed on Instrument Cluster.*
- *In order to protect the engine, the transmission will automatically up-shift to prevent engine over-revving OR downshift to prevent engine stalling at certain specified engine rpm limits.*

- *The first few shifts on a new vehicle, maybe somewhat abrupt after TCU replacement or software update. This is normal condition. Shifting sequence will get adjusted after few shift cycle by TCU (Transmission Control Unit).*
- *In the event that the transmission develops a fault, a warning message may be displayed on the Instrument cluster & only limited gears may become available. You should seek qualified assistance immediately.*

Braking

Your vehicle has power assisted brakes. The distance needed to bring the vehicle to a halt increases with the speed of the vehicle. Start applying brake anticipating the distance and slow down gradually.

WARNING

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

STARTING AND DRIVING

- If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat and cause fading of brake pads. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.
- Never press the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

After you drive through water or if you wash the underside of the vehicle, test the brakes at slow speeds to see if the brakes work fine. If the brakes are less effective than normal, dry them by repeatedly applying the brakes at slow speeds until the brakes have regained their normal effectiveness.

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when you brake for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed. Brake performance may become poor and unpredictable if brakes are wet.

Braking on Downhill Gradients

On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.



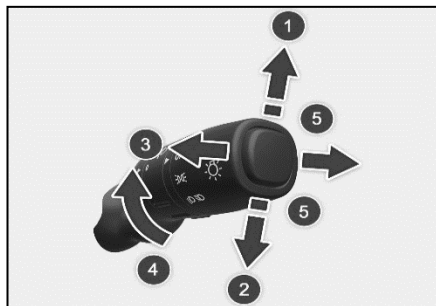
WARNING

- Do not shift to lower gear on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip.
- There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Check traffic conditions before doing the above activity.

OPERATING OF LIGHTS AND WIPERS

Combi-switch (RH Stalk)



1. Left Turn Signal

Move the lever to horizontally forward.

2. Right Turn Signal

Move the lever to horizontally downward.

NOTE

When the turn is completed, the signal will cancel and the lever will return to its normal position.

3. High Beam Flash

To flash the high beam, pull the lever towards you from the normal position. It will return to its normal position when you release it.

4. Headlamp Rotary Switch

Auto Light (if equipped)

The headlights will be automatically switched ON depending on ambient light conditions (while entering a tunnel or when it is twilight).



OFF Position

All lamps will remain OFF.



Parking Lamp

Rotate stalk to turn ON the Parking lamps.



Day Time Running Lamps (DRL) (if equipped)

Day Time Running Lamps (DRL) are used to increase vehicle to other drivers during daytime.



To activate and deactivate DRL, keep the ignition switch in ON position and switch the parking lamp ON-OFF twice within approx. three seconds.

Activation and Deactivation of DRL can be done by DRL soft switch, which is available on the Head Unit Display.

Low Beam

Rotate stalk to turn ON the Low Beam function.



High Beam

Move the lever forward to select the high beam function. Pull the lever back to normal for low beam.

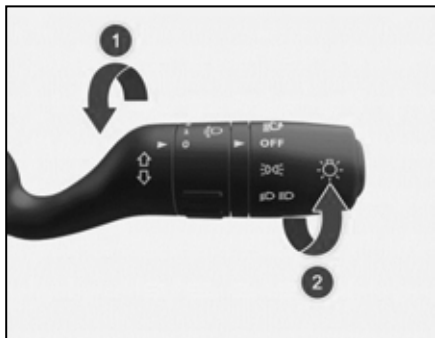
5. Lane Change Signal

To signal a lane change, move the lever horizontally forward for LH or horizontally

STARTING AND DRIVING

downward for RH point where the turn signal light begins to flash but the lever does not latch. The turn signal will flash 6 times automatically.

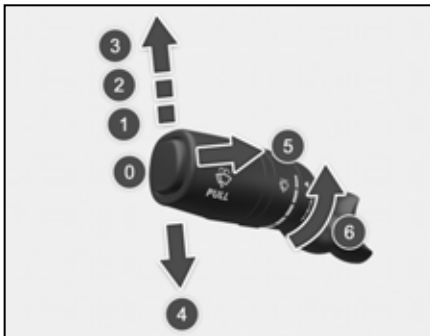
Head Lamp Leveling Rotary Switch



Inner rotary switch on right hand stalk is provided for head lamp leveling. With the inner rotary switch, Head lamp leveling can be done with head lamp in Low Beam and in ON position. Select correct position before start of trip, when the vehicle is stationary. Depending on the number of passengers and luggage in the vehicle

headlamp focus may change. This can be adjusted by rotating the knob to one of the three level positions.

Combi-switch (LH Stalk)



0. OFF Position

The wiper is switched OFF.

1. Intermittent Wipe

Push the stalk upwards to operate intermittent wipe.

Inner rotary switch on left hand stalk is provided for intermittent



front wiper delay. The switch has five delay timers.

2. Slow Wipe

Push the stalk towards position (2) for continuous slow wipe.

3. Fast Wipe

Push the stalk towards position (3) for continuous slow wipe.

4. Flick Wipe

Pull the stalk downwards and hold it for continuous wipe, the wiper continuously wipes across the windshield at low speed till the stalk is released.



5. Front Windshield Washer

- Pull the lever little longer, to spray the washer fluid on the windshield.
- When the front windshield washer is activated, the front camera nozzle simultaneously sprays washer fluid to clean the lens (if equipped)

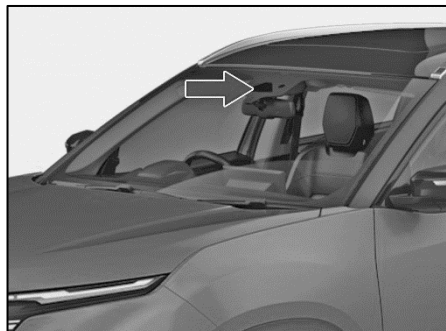


- The windshield wipers will operate for three cycles after the lever is released and for one more cycle after five seconds.

6. Manual Mode

- Pull the lever little longer, to spray the washer fluid on the windshield.
- The windshield wipers will operate for three cycles after the lever is released and for one more cycle after five seconds.

Auto Mode (Rain / Light Sensor) (if equipped)



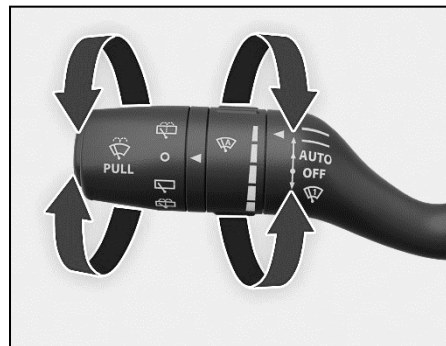
If your vehicle is fitted with rain and light sensor, the wipers will automatically wipe the windscreen, if it senses rainfall. Make sure that the wiper stalk is in Auto position.

The integrated rain and light sensor is mounted on front windshield glass to sense rain and light. As per the input from sensor, the wipe and light functions will work automatically.



When you crank the engine, the supply to washer motor is momentarily cut off.

Rear Wash and Wipe (if equipped)



Rear Windshield / Wiper And Washer

- Turn the rotary knob clockwise and release to operate rear windshield wash and wipe. The windshield wipers operate for three cycles.
- When the rear windshield washer is activated, the rear camera nozzle simultaneously sprays washer fluid to clean the lens (if equipped).



STARTING AND DRIVING

Rear Wipe

Turn the rotary knob counter clockwise such that it aligns its positions with arrow mark to operate rear windshield wiper continuously.



Rear wiper will not work as long as tailgate is open.

Rear Windshield / Wiper And Washer Switch

Turn the rotary knob counter clockwise such that it aligns its positions with arrow mark and hold it to operate rear windshield wash and wipe function. It will return to 'Rear wipe' position as soon as it released and continue to wipe.



WARNING

If you operate wash and wipe function for more than 15 seconds the controller cuts off the supply to the washer motors to avoid overheating.

Horn



Horn is located on steering wheel. Use it whenever required.

WARNING

- Check out No Horn Zone areas where the use of the horn is prohibited.
- Avoid using sharp, hard, or metal wearables that may scratch the steering wheel or horn pad surface.
- Do not use sharp objects to clean the gap between the horn pad and the steering wheel.
- Do not use car wax, window cleaners, glass coatings, or chemical solvents such as strong detergents

containing high alkaline content or volatile organic solvents (e.g., gasoline, acetone). These may damage the driver airbag components.

- Wipe the steering wheel only with a soft cloth only.
- Use a soft, clean cloth dampened with normal water to clean the steering wheel.
- Avoid using extremely hot or cold water, as rapid temperature changes may cause plastic components to become brittle. Do not use high-pressure water for cleaning.
- Do not insert coins, clips, or any foreign materials into the gap between the driver airbag and the steering wheel. This may result in abnormal airbag deployment or cause the horn to malfunction.
- Do not use unauthorized accessories on the steering wheel. Devices claiming improved grip or enhanced surface finish may compromise functionality and safety.
- Refer to the Car Care section under "MAINTENANCE AND CARE" for steering wheel cleaning precautions.

SEATS ADJUSTMENTS

Manual Seat Adjustments

Driver Seat

Option - I (if equipped)



Option - II (if equipped)



Following seat adjustments can be carried out manually.

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment
2. Seat height adjustment
3. Seat forward/backward adjustment lever

WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and pull up the lever (1). Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position. Make sure that lever returns to its original position and seat is securely latched.

NOTE

Adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

WARNING

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision.

2. Seat height adjustment

To raise the seat, pull and continue pumping the lever (2) in the upward direction until the seat is at the desired height. To

STARTING AND DRIVING

lower the seat, pump the lever downward until the seat is at desired height.

3. Seat forward / backward adjustment

Lift lever (3) and slide the seat forwards or rearwards. Release lever and make sure that seat is securely latched.

NOTE

Adjust the driver seat position in such a way that the driver will be able to operate the control pedals conformably.

Co-driver Seat

Option - I (if equipped)



Option - II (if equipped)



Following seat adjustments can be carried out manually.

1. Seat forward/backward adjustment lever
2. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment
3. Seat height adjustment (if equipped)

WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

1. Seat forward / backward adjustment

Similar to driver seat, lift lever (1) and slide the seat forwards or rearwards. Release lever and make sure that seat is securely latched.

2. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

Similar to driver seat, to change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and pull up the lever (2). Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position. Make sure that lever returns to its original position and seat is securely latched.

3. Seat height adjustment (if equipped)

To raise the seat, pull and continue pumping the lever (3) in the upward direction until the seat is at the desired height. To lower the seat, pump the lever downward until the seat is at desired height.

Power Seats Adjustments (if equipped)

Driver Seat



1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment
2. Forward / backward adjustment
3. Seat height adjustment

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and operate the button slightly(1) as per arrow mark either forward or rearward as required. Adjust seat

backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position and then release the button.

2. Forward / Backward Adjustment

To move seat forward push the button(2) slightly forward as per the arrow mark, to move seat rearward pull the button in rearward direction make sure that seat is securely latched.

3. Seat Height adjustment

To raise the seat, pull the button slightly (3) in the upward direction as per arrow mark, until the seat is at the desired height. To lower the seat, push the button downward until the seat is at desired height.

i NOTE

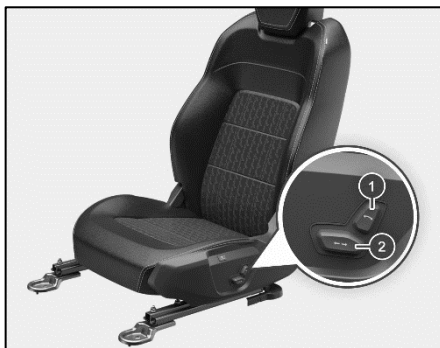
- Adjust the driver seat position in such a way that the driver will be able to operate the control pedals conformably.
- Do not apply over force on power operated buttons as it may damage them. Button operates with slight

STARTING AND DRIVING

finger force as they are electronically controlled.

- *Avoid unnecessary operation of power seat adjustment buttons as it consumes power from vehicle battery.*
- *Do not operate more than one operation button simultaneously.*

Co-driver Seat



1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment
2. Forward / backward adjustment

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and operate the button slightly (1) as per arrow mark either forward or rearward as required. Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position and then release the button.

2. Forward / Backward adjustment

To move seat forward push the button (2) slightly forward as per the arrow mark, to move seat rearward pull the button in rearward direction make sure that seat is securely latched.

Seat Zone Module (SZM) (if equipped)

The Seat Zone Module (SZM) is ECU used to move the seat of the driver to tailor the shape or position of the seats for maximum comfort at the push of a button and then these seat positions can be stored and recalled as per user preference. The Memory seats shall be adjusted in three axis directions, allowing adjustments for the seat (e.g. forward or backward, height up or down, and Recline or incline). Along with this Easy Entry Exit feature is also provided.

SZM – Switch Location on Driver Seat



SZM Features

1. Primary Movements

Seat Adjustment:



By pressing the Switches, seat can be adjusted at comfort level in 3 directions as above.

STARTING AND DRIVING



Sr. No.	Mechanism	Direction
1	Squab	Incline/Recline
2	Slide	Forward/Rearward
3	Lift/Height	Up/Down

Manual SZM Calibration.

Whenever a seat stuck issue is reported (e.g., seat not going to its desired location), perform manual re-calibration of the Seat Zone Module (SZM) by following these steps:

1. Long press the primary movement switches (Height, Slide, and Recline) in any of the directions (e.g., Height Up/Down, Slide Fore/Aft, Recline / Incline).
2. Continue pressing (> 5 Secs) until the seat reaches the hardened (end) position in each direction. Follow this process for every direction (i.e. slide, height, recline).
3. This process recalibrates the internal position counters of the SZM and can restore proper seat movement functionality.
4. After Recalibration please check whether the seat is stopping at desired softends.



CAUTION

Always perform these actions from outside the vehicle to avoid injury, especially during movement in tight spaces or toward rear stops.

ORVM Adjustment:



By pressing and holding the joystick switch, the driver's and co-driver's ORVMs can be adjusted to the comfort level in 2 directions as follows:

Sr. No.	Mechanism	Direction
1	Vertical	Up/Down
2	Horizontal	Forward/Rearward



2. Seat and ORVM Memory Store Operation



To store a seat position user shall first bring a seat to intended position by pressing primary switches (Lift/Slide/Squab) and to store the ORVM position user shall bring the ORVM in intended position by using the Joystick.

User can store maximum 3 memory seat and ORVM positions as follow:

STARTING AND DRIVING

I. To store seat and ORVM position in M1 button:

Press the SET button, and within 5 seconds (or until the SET button LED lights up), press the M1 button to save the seat and ORVM positions at M1.

II. To store seat and ORVM position in M2 button:

Press the SET button, and within 5 seconds (or until the SET button LED lights up), press the M2 button to save the seat and ORVM positions to M2.

III. To store seat and ORVM position in M3 button:

Press the SET button, and within 5 seconds (or while the SET button LED is illuminated), press the M3 button to store the seat and ORVM positions at M3.

- When the Seat and ORVM position is stored, user can see pop up for respective Memory Button on IPC and a

chime sounds to confirm the settings have been stored.

- The seat and ORVM memory storage function operates in the Ignition OFF (Awake, Accessory, and Accessory Delay), Ignition ON, and Run power modes.

NOTE

- *Any existing Seat and ORVM Position are over-written when storing a new memory position.*
- *While storing Seat and ORVM Position, if the vehicle speed increased by 5 km/h, the ongoing store operation will not be cancelled.*
- *User can Store the seat position between Pre stop to hard Stop of seat travel track.*

3. Seat and ORVM Memory Recall Operation

- To recall the Stored Seat and ORVM Position, Press M1/M2/M3 as per user choice.

- After Pressing M1/M2/M3 seat and ORVM will automatically adjust to previously stored seat and ORVM position.
- When the M1/M2/M3 position is recalled, user can see pop up for respective Memory Button on IPC and a chime sounds to confirm the settings have been recalled.
- Seat and ORVM memory store function work in Ignition OFF (Awake, Accessory, and Accessory Delay), Ignition ON and Run power modes.

NOTE

- *When the vehicle speed > 6 kmph (± 1 kmph), to recall the stored seat position, long press M1/M2/M3.*
- *If user wants to recall seat position stored beyond Pre stop, then Seat will travel till Pre stop position.*
- *If the speed of the vehicle is > 6kmph (± 1 kmph), & switch M1/M2/M3 is one touch/short pressed, memory seat position will not be recalled.*

4. Cancel Ongoing Seat and ORVM Recall Operation

Ongoing Seat Recall operation can be cancelled in following ways:

- During ongoing recall operation any switch is pressed (For E.g. Lift/ Slide/ Squab)
- During ongoing recall operation any Memory Button (M1/M2/M3) or SET button is pressed.
- During ongoing recall, vehicle speed is increased above 6 km/h (± 1 kmph).

Ongoing OVM Recall operation can be cancelled by following ways:

- During ongoing recall operation joystick is pressed.
- During ongoing recall operation any Memory Button (M1/M2/M3) or SET button is pressed.
- During ongoing recall, vehicle speed is increased above 6 km/h (± 1 kmph).

When the Seat or ORVM recall cancelled, user can see pop up for respective Memory Button on IPC and a chime

sounds to confirm the settings have been stored.

NOTE

- *The stopped seat and ORVM movement will resume once user presses again any Memory Button.*
- *While recalling the positions, if seat switch is pressed then only seat recall operation will cancel while the ORVM position recall operation will continue.*
- *While recalling the positions, if Joystick is pressed then only ORVM recall operation will cancel while the Seat position recall operation will continue.*

5. Easy Entry Operation

- By opening a driver door in IGN OFF state(driver entry), Seat will adjust height and Slide axis and will travel to backwards for predefined time and height axis will go to lowest height position for pre calibrated time.

- When the Driver door is closed, Seat will adjust slide and height and will go to previous seat position.
 - If user close door before completion of height down motion, height up motion will start.
- If user close the door before completion of slide rearward motion, slide forward motion will start.
- 6. Easy Exit Operation**
- By opening a driver door in IGN OFF state (driver exit), Seat will adjust height and Slide axis and will travel to backwards for predefined time and height axis will go to lowest height position for pre calibrated time.
- When the driver door is closed, after driver gets out of the vehicle, seat will adjust slide and height and will go to previous seat position.
 - If user close door before completion of height down motion height up motion will start.
- If user close the door before completion of slide rearward motion, slide forward motion will start.

STARTING AND DRIVING

7. ORVM Memory Store Operation in Reverse Gear

When the IVI setting is enabled for ORVM recall operation in Reverse Gear, to store the ORVM position in Reverse Gear, the user shall engage reverse gear and adjust the ORVM to the intended position using the joystick.

Users can store ORVM positions as follows:

I. To store ORVM position in the M1 button:

Press the SET button and within 5 seconds or until the SET button LED glows, press the M1 button to store the ORVM position at M1.

II. To store ORVM position in the M2 button:

Press the SET button and within 5 seconds or until the SET button LED glows, press the M2 button to store the ORVM position at M2.

III. To store ORVM position in the M3 button:

Press the SET button and within 5 seconds or until the SET button LED glows, press the M3 button to store the ORVM position at M3.

NOTE

Any existing ORVM memory positions are overwritten when storing a new memory position.

8. ORVM Memory Recall Operation in Reverse Gear

- To recall the stored ORVM position, press M1/M2/M3 as per the user's choice.
- When the IVI setting is enabled for ORVM recall operation in Reverse Gear, after pressing M1/M2/M3, the ORVM will automatically adjust to the previously stored position.
- When the M1/M2/M3 position is recalled, the user can see a pop-up for the respective memory button on the

IPC, and a chime sounds to confirm that the settings have been recalled.

NOTE

- *When the vehicle speed is > 10 kmph (± 1 kmph) in reverse, and the ORVM position is in the process of*
- *Recall, the ORVM will automatically adjust itself to the last recalled normal ORVM memory position.*
- *After returning to the normal ORVM-position (> 10 kmph in reverse), if the reverse speed decreases below 10 kmph, the ORVM position will remain in the normal position unless the user moves out of reverse gear and engages reverse gear again.*

9. Infotainment Setting

Easy Entry Exit Settings:

- By pressing Enable Easy Entry operation from infotainment Screen, EEE function will be enabled and from next door open / close, Seat will adjust

height as per Easy Entry/ Easy Exit operation.

- By pressing Disable Easy Entry operation from infotainment Screen, EEE function will be disabled and from next door open / close, Seat will not adjust height as per Easy Entry/ Easy Exit operation.



NOTE

Easy Entry/Exit function once enabled from Infotainment, will remain active till it is disabled from Infotainment.

ORVM Settings in Reverse Gear:

- By pressing Enable ORVM in Reverse Gear from infotainment Screen, ORVM Memory Store and Recall in

Reverse Gear function will be enabled.

- By pressing Disable ORVM in Reverse Gear from infotainment Screen, ORVM Memory Store and Recall in Reverse Gear function will be disabled.

Advice:

User is advised to use primary switches (height/Slide/Squab) in Run mode as in other power modes, vehicle battery may get drained.

User is advised to not use primary movement/ recall / EEE for 1 min continuously for individual motor (Height/ Slide/ Squab) - for seat movement. There is compulsory rest time added of 60 sec. by software for protection of motor (for each motor) i.e. TON Time < TOFF Time.

WARNING

Do not use memory functions while the vehicle is moving. Doing so could

result in loss of control, and an accident causing death or serious injury.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Seat Ventilation (if equipped)

To start ventilation, press button once.



It has 3 ventilation adjustments in decreasing order and LED glows for each press. To stop the ventilation long press the button for few seconds.

Default setting is highest speed on first press.

The ventilated seat by default is set to OFF whenever the vehicle START/STOP button is turned on.



i NOTE

Do not apply excessive force on ventilation button as it may get damaged. Button operates with slight finger force as they are electronically controlled.

To protect ventilated seats-

- Use the air ventilation seat ONLY when the vehicle HVAC system is on.
- Never use liquids like alcohol, high viscosity oils or other to spill on ventilated seats.
- Avoid spillage of liquids on the ventilated seats surface this may lead to blockage of ventilated seat system and may not function properly.
- Do not add seat covers, as it will not allow ventilated seats to function properly.

- Do not keep plastic covers of seat as it is, as it will not allow ventilated seats to function properly.

i NOTE

Ventilated seats to be vacuum cleaned regularly as there are chances of air vent hole blockage after usage.

Lumbar Support (if equipped)



Continuous (Multiple adjusting position) lumbar support is provided on driver and front passenger seat to give you comfort while driving. It is adjusted by the lever provided on the side of the seat backrest

Rear Seats (60 - 40%) Adjustments With Recline

Following seat adjustments can be carried out manually.



1. Backrest Angle
2. Seat Armrest Adjustment

Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and pull backrest release knob (1). Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position. Make sure that lever returns to its original position and seat is securely latched.

Seat Armrest Adjustment

A foldable arm rest (3) is available in the 60% seat. When not required, fold the armrest back into the seat.

i NOTE

- Remove all items and cups before folding the cup holders.
- Use cups, containers, bottles of right size and which have lids.
- The content could otherwise spill.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Second Row Seat Folding (60 - 40% Split Seat)

You can increase the luggage capacity by folding the respective rear seats as required.

To fold the seat:



- Open Velcro provided on 60% Seat cushion



- Bend the 60% center buckle into the slot provided on seat cushion



STARTING AND DRIVING

- Cover the buckle with Velcro strap on 60% Seat cushion



- Pull the backrest release knob to fold it forward. (Right side door second row)



Move the driver seat forward if necessary.

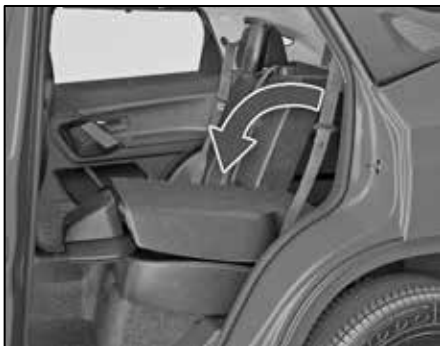


i NOTE

- Ensure that 'foldable arm rest' is close before seat folding.
- Fold both seats if required.

STARTING AND DRIVING

- Pull the backrest release knob to fold it forward. (Left side door second row)
- Move the Co-driver seat forward if necessary.



- Follow the same procedure for other rear seat.

MIRRORS

Inside Rear View Mirrors (IRVM)



To adjust the mirror move the mirror up, down or sideways manually to obtain the best rear view.

When you drive at night, set the selector tab to select anti-glare mode (if equipped) to reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you.

i NOTE

Use anti-glare position only when necessary, as it reduces rear view clarity.

Automatic Dimming IRVM (if equipped)



1. Photocell Sensors

2. ON/OFF button

Automatic dimming rear view mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in night time or low light driving conditions. Press

ON/OFF button to turn ON the automatic dimming function.

The LED indicator on the IRVM shows the active status of auto dimming function. The auto dimming IRVM defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned ON and it is switched OFF whenever reverse gear is engaged.

i NOTE

For proper operation, keep the photocell sensors clean and do not cover the area between the IRVM and the windshield.

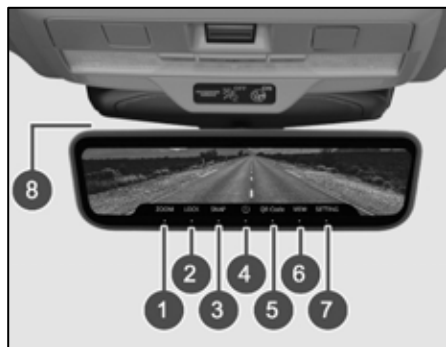
STARTING AND DRIVING

E-IRVM (Electronic - Internal Rear View Mirror) (If equipped)

The E-IRVM combines a camera with a mirror-integrated display. When in camera mode, it shows a wide-angle rear view. You can also switch to use it like a regular rear-view mirror.

Camera for E-IRVM is located on shark fin antenna.

It is provided with video recording feature. These videos are saved in memory card and can be viewed as and when required.



1. Image zoom in and out
2. Lock
3. Snap
4. Power ON/OFF
5. QR scan
6. Split screen (Front, Rear & Split View)
7. Function Settings
8. SD Memory Card Slot

NOTE

- When powered OFF, the E-IRVM can be used like a conventional rear-view mirror.
- While the E-IRVM enhances visibility, it has a limited view. Driver must remain alert to detect obstacles and estimate their distance during vehicle maneuver. Stay focused at all times to ensure safety.
- 'View', 'settings' and 'QR Code' will be disabled when the car speed exceeds 3kmph. Icons will appear in grey color.
- In case of accident, the videos be-

fore, during, and after the event will get saved in emergency video storage in memory card.

- Do not click on the icons while operating, tap the dots positioned beneath the icons.

Lock:

User can lock any video as per their choice, locked video will get saved in emergency video storage.

Power ON/OFF:

Press the Power button to turn the display ON/OFF.

Once turned OFF, reflective mirror can be used. Recording will still continue.

Scan to Access:



STARTING AND DRIVING

- User can access the recorded videos through mobile via QR scan.
- Select scan icon on IRVM> Scan the QR code> Follow the process displayed on IRVM.

i NOTE

- SD card should be available in IRVM to store recorded videos. (SD card location is shown in above image).
- User should use SD card with below given specifications:
 - Capacity: Upto 128GB
 - Standard/Class: Class 10, UHS-I, U1/U3, video class 10/30, A1
 - Performance 64GB: 100MB/s read, UHS-I speed class, U1, V10, A1
 - Format: exFAT
 - Operating temperature: -25°C ~85°C
 - Storage temperature: -40°C~85°C
- If emergency video storage gets full, user needs to delete the videos then

only new videos will get saved.

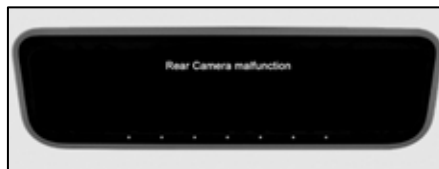
- *All other videos will get auto deleted as first in first out basis.*

Split View:



- User can split the screen to view front and rear camera.
- IRVM will back to rear camera view in 15 seconds with no touch.

In case of rear camera malfunction, following message will be displayed on IRVM.



i NOTE

- After prolonged use, the E-IRVM may become hot. Allow it to cool before handling.
- In case of any malfunction, kindly contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Parking Mode:



To enable emergency video recording via the G-sensor while the ignition is OFF, in case of a dash or impact during IGN OFF condition, activate the Parking Mode feature, Go to Advanced Settings > Parking Mode > ON.

i NOTE

After turning OFF the ignition, the E-IRVM display will remain turned ON for the next 2 minutes. Additionally, if

STARTING AND DRIVING

any front door transition occurs within 0 to 7 minutes after the ignition is turned OFF, the E-IRVM display will automatically wake up and stay on until the 7th minute.

Outer Rear View Mirrors (ORVM)

Adjust the outer rear view mirrors manually by joy stick or remotely by knob. Adjust the outside rear view mirrors to desired position.

NOTE

Objects visible in mirror are actually closer than they appear. Always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.

Motorized ORVM Adjustment (if equipped)



The switch to adjust the motorized mirrors is located on the driver's door. You can adjust the mirrors when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

To adjust the Mirror



1. Move the mirror selection switch to L (for left side) and R (for right side) to select the mirror you wish to adjust.
2. Use the four positions of the knob to adjust the rear view mirrors to required position.

Manual ORVM Adjustment (if equipped)



You can adjust the outer rear view mirrors manually by joy stick knob located in the driver's and front passenger's door panel.

ORVM Folding

Option 1: Manual Folding

ORVMs can be folded or unfolded manually. This is applicable only for vehicles which are not equipped with motorized folding provision.

Option 2: Auto folding by Smart Key



When you lock the vehicle, ORVMs will be folded automatically.

When you unlock the vehicle, ORVMs will be unfolded automatically.

In case to repeated usage, Mirror Folding/Unfolding will stop functioning and will be reactivated after delay of 2 mins. During that period avoid repeated pressing of Switch.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Option 3: Auto Folding by Knob



To fold/unfold the ORVMs, keep the Selector switch in Centre position (i.e. neither 'L' nor 'R, position) and then toggle down. This will operate when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

ORVM with Logo Projection (If equipped)

ORVM logo light is a Welcome light, provided on vehicle side mirrors, it illuminates when vehicle is unlocked.



Activation / De-activation

Sr. No.	Parameter	Operation
1	Light switch ON/OFF operation	Only with remote
2	Ramp up/ down function for ORVM light	Yes
3	Remote key function press and ORVM light ON/OFF operation	Immediate response (<= 1sec)
4	Functional vehicle executions: - Remote unlock (IGN-OFF; ENG-OFF) - Remote unlock (IGN-ON; ENG-OFF) - Remote unlock (IGN-ON; ENG-ON)	Light status: ON (Till 30sec) ON (Till 30sec) OFF (in/ <=1sec)

STARTING AND DRIVING

Cleaning the Lens

Clean the projector's lens periodically, or whenever you notice dust or smudges on the surface.

- To remove dust or smudges, gently wipe the lens with lens cleaning paper.
- To remove stubborn smudges, moisten a soft, lint-free cloth with lens cleaner and gently wipe the lens. Do not spray any liquid directly on the lens.

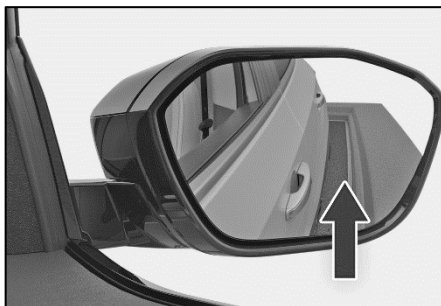
WARNING

- Do not use a lens cleaner that contains flammable gas. The high heat generated by the projector lamp may cause a fire.
- Do not use glass cleaner or any harsh materials to clean the lens and do not subject the lens to any impacts; otherwise, it could be damaged. Do not use canned air, or the gases may leave a flammable residue.

ORVM Auto Tilt in Reverse



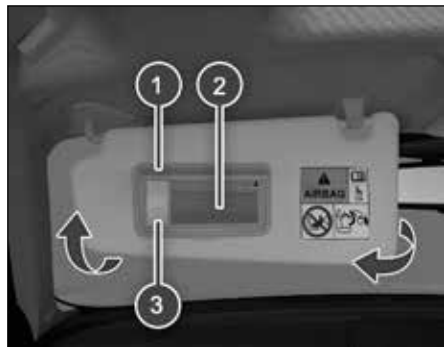
ORVM without tilt



ORVM with tilt

- The mirrors will automatically tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted into reverse, allowing the driver to see the vehicle's position relative to the curb and enhancing confidence while reversing.
- Improves visibility on the rear side towards the rear wheel of the vehicle when reversing.
- It is useful for parallel parking or street parking.
- This premium feature, found in top-end cars, provides better comfort and convenience for the user.

Sun Visors



1. Mirror Flap
2. Vanity Mirror
3. Light for Vanity Mirror

1. Mirror Flap (if equipped)

The sun visors can be pulled down to block the glare coming through the windshield. To block the glare from side windows, pull down the sun visor and release it from retainer. Swing the sun visor to the side.

2. Vanity Mirror (if equipped)

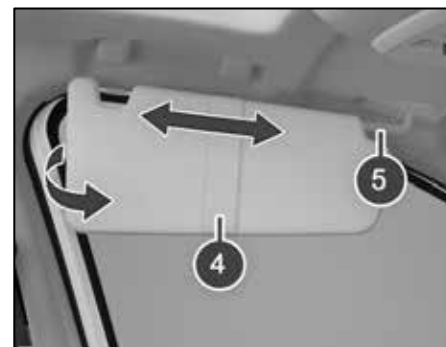
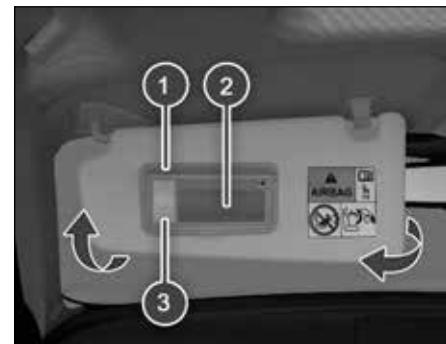
Vanity mirror is provided on the back of the front passenger side sun visor.

3. Light for Vanity Mirror (if equipped)

It is provided beside the vanity mirror. Light glows 'ON' as soon as flap of vanity mirror is open.

Sliding Sun Visors (if equipped)

The main purpose of the sun visor is to protect the eyes of the driver and passengers from sun glare. The sun visor is installed on the roof just above the head. Users can easily position the sun visor blade according to their convenience on the windshield or the door side by rotating it with one hand. In addition to protecting eyes from sun glare, the sun visor also includes features that contribute to the comfort of the driver and passengers.



STARTING AND DRIVING

1. Mirror Flap
2. Vanity Mirror
3. Light for Vanity Mirror
4. Storage Flap
5. Sliding Blade

1. Mirror Flap (if equipped)

The sun visors can be pulled down to block the glare coming through the windshield. To block the glare from side windows, pull down the sun visor and release it from retainer. Swing the sun visor to the side.

2. Vanity Mirror (if equipped)

Vanity mirror is provided on the back of the front passenger side sun visor.

3. Light for Vanity Mirror (if equipped)

It is provided beside the vanity mirror. Light glows 'ON' as soon as flap of vanity mirror is open.

4. Storage Flap (if equipped)

It is provided to keep tickets, papers, cards, visiting cards etc.

5. Sliding Blade (if equipped)

This feature allows you to place the sun visor at the desired position on the door side by sliding the blade to block gun glare.

DRIVING SUPPORT SYSTEM

Mechanical Parking Brake

Mechanical parking brake acting on the rear wheels is provided on the vehicle.



Parking Brake

Parking Brake Applied

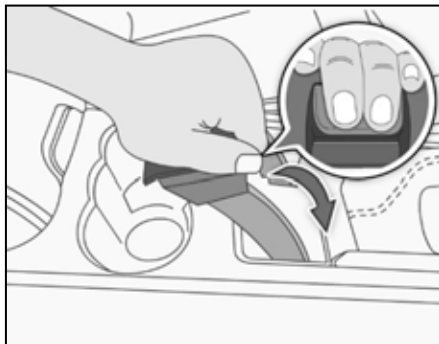


To apply the parking brake, hold the lever as shown in above figure with knuckle facing towards vehicle front and pull the lever.

WARNING

Do not press the button, while applying parking brake.

Parking Brake Released



To release parking brake, hold the lever and pull the lever up slightly, press the knob with the help of middle and ring finger as shown in figure and release the parking brake.

NOTE

Apply the parking brake properly before leaving the vehicle and release it before moving the vehicle.

Mechanical parking brake acting only on the rear wheels is provided on the vehicle. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up fully. The parking brakes tell-tale illuminates on the instrument cluster. To release it, pull the lever up slightly, press the release knob and push the lever down. Parking brakes telltale on the instrument cluster will turn 'OFF' when the lever is fully released.

Vehicle Parking

- Park the vehicle in a safe place.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Engage the gear shift lever in Park (P) mode.
- Ensure that all window glasses are closed and all lamps are turned 'OFF'.
- At night, put on the parking lights if required.
- Remove the key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Block the wheels and engaged in gear if parked on a slope.

STARTING AND DRIVING

NOTE

When parking on a downhill gradient, place the gear lever in 'Reverse' position. While parking on uphill gradient, place the gear lever in the '1' position.

WARNING

Never leave children unsupervised in the parked vehicle. They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

NOTE

Do not use parking brake for braking unless unavoidable circumstances like when service brake is not working properly. The braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

WARNING

During parking, Ensure that Vehicle should not be keyed off in D mode.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (If equipped)



EPB switch is located behind the gear shifter, replacing the conventional parking brake (Hand brake lever connected to the brake mechanism by cable).

EPB is applied by pulling up the EPB switch and can be released by pushing

down the EPB switch which needs the vehicle to be at ignition ON condition.

Always ensure parking brake is released and parking brake warning lamp is OFF before start of the drive. Park brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster at vehicle running condition indicates failure in brake system and vehicle needs to be checked at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre. If this is not possible use the vehicle with extreme precaution until you reach service Centre.

Precautions during Vehicle Towing With EPB

Before towing please ensure EPB is not engaged as it can damage Brake pads and Brake components during vehicle towing.

1. EPB should be manually released if battery of the vehicle is healthy during towing and Ignition should be kept in ON state till vehicle reaches to service Centre.
2. If vehicle battery is not in healthy state during vehicle towing external power is required for manual release

of EPB and ignition should be ON till vehicle reaches to service Centre.

3. If it is not possible to keep the ignition ON till vehicle reaches to service Centre then keep EPB button pressed in release position, Brake paddle pressed and turn off the ignition this will avoid auto engagement of EPB during switching off the ignition.

NOTE

- In case of vehicle is power down EPB cannot be released, External supply is necessary to release the EPB.
- It is not recommended to touch/remove any component of Rear calipers to disengage the EPB as it will damage the caliper Components permanently.

NOTE

If the 12V battery is completely dis-

charged, you can jump start the vehicle. Please refer Jump start procedure from Emergency and Breakdown section of this manual.

How to Apply

Depress the Brake pedal & Pull EPB switch upward.

NOTE

- Kindly ensure EPB indication turns on in the Cluster.
- EPB will be applied automatically if vehicle is turned off and Mono shifter is engaged to park position.
- During parking the vehicle on Steep incline or trailer is attached, kindly ensure EPB can hold the vehicle before leaving.

WARNING

- Do not use parking brake in vehicle during running condition except for emergency situations like service brake failure. It will affect

the entire brake system.

- If the EPB fails to apply, prevent vehicle movement by blocking the rear wheels.

How to Release

EPB will be released only if you press the EPB switch along with Ignition is on or vehicle is running. & Brake pedal is pressed.

Kindly ensure parking brake indication in instrument cluster is turned off after EPB is released.

EPB Gets Released Automatically

For Automatic Transmission

1. In engine running condition shift the gear lever from Park (P) or Neutral (N) to Drive (D) or reverse (R).
2. Driver Door is closed.
3. Seat belt is fasten.
4. Depress the accelerator pedal when gear lever is in Drive (D) or reverse (R) position.

STARTING AND DRIVING

For Manual Transmission

1. In engine running condition shift the gear lever to 1st or reverse gear.
2. Driver Door is closed.
3. Seat belt is fasten.
4. Depress the accelerator pedal when gear lever is in 1st or reverse gear.

WARNING

EPB and AVH will get auto released when a Drive OFF situation is detected (Clutch released partially and accelerator pedal pressed). This is applicable even when vehicle is in neutral gear and due care needs to be taken especially when the vehicle is parked in nose down condition.

NOTE

- *Make sure park brake indication in cluster is turned OFF after automatic release of EPB.*
- *For safety you can engage EPB only once even though ignition is turned OFF in case vehicle starts to roll*

away but you cannot release EPB in ignition OFF condition.

- *Also it is recommended to depress the brake pedal and release the EPB manually when driving downhill or backing up the vehicle.*

WARNING

- If parking brake warning is still ON in the cluster even though EPB is getting applied and released, the system needs to be checked by nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.
- Don't drive your vehicle with EPB engaged at any time it will cause excessive brake pad wear and it will damage the brake rotors.

Warning Indicator

With APB applied if you are trying to drive off the vehicle and APB is not releasing APB warning light with text message will appear in cluster.

In this situation depress the brake pedal and try to release APB by manually pressing the APB switch. Very Light Click sound may be heard during engaging or releasing APB but this sound is normal and indicates APB is working as intended.

WARNING

- During Leaving your keys with Valet please inform him/her about APB.
- APB can malfunction if you drive with APB engaged.
- For Smooth Automatic release of APB please depress accelerator pedal slowly.
- It is recommended to always park the vehicle with parking brake engaged to avoid any vehicle moment which can damage vehicle or injure pedestrians.
- You should not allow anyone who is not familiar with vehicle to touch parking brake buttons, unintentional park brake release can lead to injuries.

APB Malfunction Indicator

Both the APB malfunction lamp and parking brake lamp glow in cluster for 3 secs during ignition ON then disappears. If any abnormality is there in the system the malfunction indicator stays continuously ON. In the case of any fault in the ESP system, this lamp may or may not appear.

Parking brake lamp does not illuminate if the APB is not engaged except the 3 secs during the ignition ON.

WARNING

- If any abnormality is observed, APB malfunction lamp will glow. Kindly do the ignition latch and check if the same behavior is there. If the Malfunction lamp is still there, have a check with the authorized TATA MOTORS service centre.
- If the parking brake lamp is not glowing on application of APB, have a check with the authorized TATA MOTORS service centre.

Emergency Braking

In the case of any failure in the service brake or during any other emergency situations APB switch can be applied in vehicle running condition. APB switch needs to be pulled continuously for dynamic braking with APB. If any abnormal noise or burning smell is noticed, kindly have a check with the authorized TATA MOTORS service centre.

Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) (if equipped)



AVH holds the brakes once vehicle speed reaches zero at traffic lights or a junction, thus avoids unintended vehicle rolling. Once activated through AVH switch Automatic Vehicle Hold maintains brake force even after you release the Brake Pedal. You can then release the brake pedal and remain stopped, even on a hill.

STARTING AND DRIVING

To disengage AVH, press the accelerator pedal

How to Apply

1. Depress the Brake pedal.
2. Ensure seatbelt is fastened and driver's door is closed.
3. Press AVH switch.
4. Auto Hold indication turns on in the Cluster which indicates AVH is turned ON and in Standby mode.
5. When the vehicle reaches the standstill condition though brake pedal is released AVH holds the vehicle and AVH indication changes the colour from white to green.
6. AVH will be released when accelerator pedal is pressed in first gear or Reverse gear (in case of Manual Transmission) and R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode (in case of Automatic Transmission).

NOTE

- When the vehicle is turned OFF keeping the Auto Vehicle Hold in the ON condition, Auto Vehicle Hold will get released and EPB will get automatically applied.
- For safety, for smooth take off depress the accelerator pedal slowly when the AVH is active.

AVH indication and warning lamps which will appear on the cluster is provided below.

Warning Lamps	Warning Lamp Colour	AVH Indication
	White	AVH ON
	Green	AVH Active

	Amber	AVH Failure
---	-------	-------------

How to Disengage AVH

In Ignition ON Condition depress the Auto hold switch the Auto Hold indication in white colour will disappear from the cluster indicating AVH is turned off.

AVH once turned ON will not be turned off automatically until it is deselected by switch input from user.

NOTE

Auto hold function will not become active if:

- Driver Seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver Door is not closed properly.
- EPB is in applied condition.

For end user safety Auto hold will shift automatically to EPB in below conditions:

1. Vehicle is in standstill for more than 3 minutes.
2. Gear lever shift from any of Drive (D), Reverse(R) to Park (P) Position for AT Transmission vehicles.
3. If you turn off the Engine/Ignition in standstill condition.
4. Vehicle is standing on steep slope.

In above conditions AVH indication will change from Green to white and EPB indication will turn on in the cluster.

WARNING

If any abnormality is present in the system, AVH malfunction lamp in amber colour will glow which is amber in colour. Kindly do the ignition latch of 30 seconds and check if the same behavior is there. If the Malfunction lamp is still there, get your parking brake system checked TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Ensure Before You Park

- Park the vehicle in a safe place. Switch on the indicator signal before turning to park.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Make sure that all window glasses are closed and all lamps are turned 'OFF'.
- At night, put on the parking lights if required.
- Remove the key from the ignition switch and lock the vehicle.
- Use wheel chocks if the vehicle is parked on a slope.

NOTE

When parking on a downhill gradient, place the gear lever in 'Reverse' position. While parking on uphill gradient, place the gear lever in the '1st' position.

NOTE

Do not use parking brake for braking unless unavoidable circumstances like when service brake is not working properly. The braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

WARNING

During parking, Ensure that Vehicle should not be keyed off in D mode.

STARTING AND DRIVING

SURROUND VIEW SYSTEM (SVS) (if equipped)

Surround view system displays the surroundings around the vehicle to the driver for safe and comfortable drive.

SVS assists the driver while reversing and maneuvering the vehicle at lower speeds.

Camera Locations As Shown In The Images



Front Camera



Right Side Camera



Left Side Camera



Rear Camera

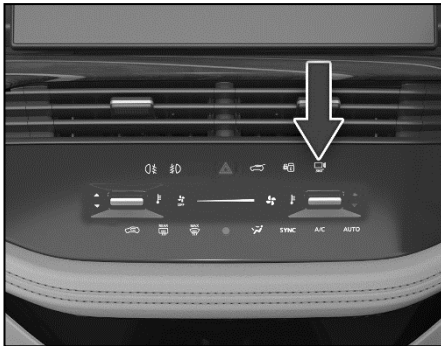
Activation of SVS

The function is activated when:

1. Surround view soft switch is pressed



2. Surround View hard switch is pressed



3. The shift lever is in D (Drive), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) and vehicle speed is under 15 km/h and surround view soft switch is pressed.
4. Engage the reverse gear and vehicle speed is below 15 km/h.

Deactivation of SVS

SVS function is deactivated when one of the following step is performed.

1. Surround view soft switch is pressed again or
2. Surround view hard switch is pressed again
3. Vehicle speed is more than 15 km/h
4. Disengage the reverse gear

i NOTE

- When vehicle speed is more than 15 km/h, the SVS function will turn off. The function will not automatically turn on again, even though vehicle speed gets below

15 km/h. Press the switch again, to turn on the function.

- When vehicle speed is more than 15 Km/h SVS screen will be switch to only rear view during reverse gear.
- During vehicle speed is more than 15 Km/h and driver activate through soft switch/hard switch rear view shall display to user.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Surround View System Features

The Surround view system has the following features

1. 2D View
2. 3D View
3. Front Corner View
4. Rear Corner View
5. Full View
6. Settings
7. Cancel Icon

1. 2D View

By selecting 2D Icon which is available on the right corner side of the infotainment screen, cameras provide about 360 degree 2D top view of vehicle's surrounding.

In 2D top view mode 4 camera icons will be present around the model car image to switch to different sides of view. The different 2D views are as follows.

- I. 2D Top view + Front view
- II. 2D Top view + Rear view
- III. 2D Top view + Left view

IV. 2D Top view + Right view



2D Top + Front view



2D Top + Rear view



2D Top + Left view



2D Top view + Right view

2. 3D View

By selecting 3D Icon, cameras provide about 360 degree 3D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen

In 3D mode view 8 camera icons will be present around the model car image to switch to different angle of view.



3D view with 8 different views

3. Front Corner View

If driver wants to focus on the front corner view, then the icon can be pressed to select the view.

By selecting front corner view icon, camera provides a focused view on the front left and right corners to provide a better visibility for safe maneuver



Front corner view

4. Rear Corner View

If driver wants to focus on the rear corner view, then the icon can be pressed to select the view.

By selecting rear corner view icon, camera provides a focused view on the rear left and right corners to provide a better visibility for safe maneuver.



Rear corner view

5. Full View

I. 2D Full front view

By selecting 2D front view Icon which is available on the model car image, camera provides about wide 2D front view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

Press full view button to view front objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D front view.



2D Full Front view

II. 2D Full Rear view

By selecting 2D rear view Icon which is available on the model car image, camera provides about wide 2D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

Press full view button to view rear objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D rear view.



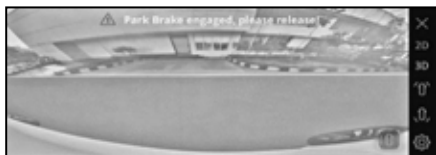
2D Full Rear View

III. 2D Full Left view

By selecting 2D left view Icon which is available on the model car image, camera provides about wide 2D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

Press full view button to view left objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D left view.

STARTING AND DRIVING



2D Full left view

IV. 2D Full Right view

By selecting 2D right view Icon which is available on the model car image, cameras provides about wide 2D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

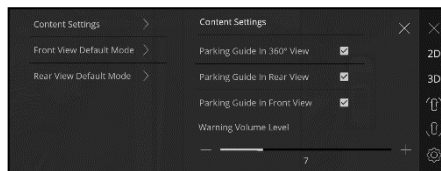
Press full view button to view right objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D right view.



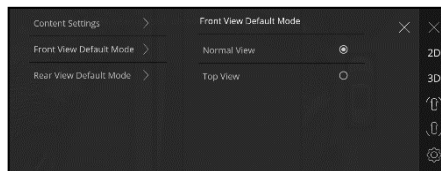
2D Full Right view

6. Settings

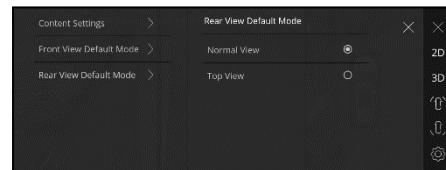
- By selecting the settings icon available on the infotainment screen, driver can change the settings as required.
- User can change the content settings based on the user choice.
- User can change the front and rear default view to any of the view i.e., either normal view or top view



SVS content settings



SVS front view default mode settings



SVS rear view default mode settings

7. Cancel Icon

By selecting the cancel icon which is available on the top right corner of the infotainment screen, user can exit from the surround view system function.

It can be used for all the SVS features such as 2D, 3D, front & rear corner views.

It cannot be visible when vehicle gear state is reverse gear.



Understanding Guidelines Indication



Static Guidelines



Dynamic Guidelines

Red Line

Indicates, if rear objects are in this coloured zone, you have to stop the vehicle and not allowed qto go backward. If you still go backward, your vehicle will hit the object.



Yellow Line

Indicates, if rear objects are in this coloured zone, you have to take utmost care. However, objects fall in this zone, may not hit vehicle.



Green Line

Indicates, if rear object is in this coloured zone, you have to be cautious. Still you can go backward safely.



PDC Guidelines Settings

User can change the timer settings for PDC guidelines which is available on the infotainment display



By selecting the infotainment settings icon available on the infotainment screen use able to open the settings options available in the system.

STARTING AND DRIVING

The system will display the below screen when user select the settings icon. Select the driver assistance icon which is available on the screen.



In driver assistance system will provide many other options in that user should select the park assist delay timer. System will provide three different option such as 0sec, 5 sec and 10sec.

Based on the user choice he/she can select any option from the three.



Blind View Monitor

Blind view monitor will help to reduce the crashes that happens when driver is being overtaken or changing the lanes.

This system should work in ignition on and run condition irrespective of the vehicle speed.

We can enable/disable the blind view monitor in HMI settings based on the user choice.



Activation of Blind View Monitor

- This feature is activated when user turn on the left/right turn indicator.
- On activating the right turn indicator, right side rear view should be displayed on the infotainment along with static overlays.



Right rear side view when turn on the right indicator

- On activating the left turn indicator, left side rear view should be displayed on infotainment along with the static overlays.



Left rear side view when turn on the left indicator

i NOTE

The above images are for reference purpose only.

Deactivation of Blind View Monitor

This feature is deactivated when user turn off the left/right turn indicator.

Understanding Static Overlays Indication

Red Line: Indicates, if rear objects are behind this coloured line, you are not allowed to change the lane. If you still change the lane, your vehicle will hit the object.

Yellow Line: Indicates, if rear objects are behind this coloured line, you have to take utmost care. However, objects fall in this zone, may not hit vehicle.

Green Line: Indicates, if rear object is behind this coloured line, you have to be cautious. Still you can safely change the lane.

NOTE

- When SVS is in active condition then user turn on the left/right turn indicator then system should display the blind view monitoring and if user

turn off the turn indicator then system return back to the SVS screen.

- When SVS is not in active condition, user turn on the left/right turn indicator then system should display the blind view monitoring. Once user turn off the turn indicator then system return back to infotainment home screen.

Camera Precaution

WARNING

- As the camera is, IP protected, do not detach, disassemble or modify in any manner from the actual position. This will show required visual information in display.
- Do not use camera when tailgate is open. If tailgate is open, visual information may not be the actual rear view of the vehicle & system will warn with message 'Tail Gate Open, Please close'.
- Do not use camera when driver/passenger door is open. If any one of the door is open, visual information may not be the actual view of the vehicle & system will warn with message 'Door Open, Please close'. And also corresponding door side display shall be in dark image.
- Do not use camera when ORVM is folded. If ORVM is folded, visual information may not be the actual

STARTING AND DRIVING

view of the vehicle & system will warn with message 'ORVM Folded'.

- When the camera is operated under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., illuminated areas on the lens may appear to flicker in the display.
- Do not attach any advertisement or styling or any kind of stickers on top of camera. If this happens, camera cannot provide you the visual image and may damage camera.
- Do not add any accessory, which will obstruct camera field of view.

Cleaning Camera

1. Due to environmental reasons, dust, mud or fog may accumulate on the camera lens. So regularly clean the camera lens.
2. Use water to clean the camera lens. Do not use extreme cold or hot water. Rapid changes in temperature may brittle the camera lens. Do not apply High Pressure water for cleaning.

3. Wipe the camera lens with soft cloth.
4. Do not use hard cloth or material to wipe the camera lens. This will cause scratches on the camera, and leads to deteriorated visual image on the display.
5. Do not apply organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to clean the camera. If this is applied, wipe it off as soon as possible.
6. Do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens
7. Do not apply heavy force on lens, while cleaning.
8. Do not remove mud, snow on the camera lens using stick or hard material. Use normal water and soft cloth.

WARNING

- The camera uses fish eye lens. So the size of the objects or in the display may differ from the actual size and distances in low light conditions, the screen may darken or image may appear faint.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guidelines displayed on the screen may change.
- During rainy conditions, image may get obscured. In such conditions, do not depend on camera view.
- The camera used in the vehicle, may not reproduce the same colour of the real object.
- Do not apply any kind of force on the camera.
- High humidity and variation in ambient temperature may result into condensation inside the camera lens, which may further result into degradation of camera video feed on the screen. It is recommended

that not to rely on camera video feed for parking assistance in such scenario. This phenomenon is temporary and will be automatically recovered with reduction in humidity and less variation in ambient temperature.

- The area displayed by the camera is limited. The camera does not display objects that are close to or below the bumper, underneath the vehicle, or objects out of the camera's field of view. The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.

WARNING

SVS system is an aid only. User need to check surrounding for safety.

Rear View Camera



Rear View Camera is a visual reverse guiding system. When reversing or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area where you are reversing.

Activation

This system will start, if reverse gear is engaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed or manual activation is done through Infotainment screen.

Deactivation

System will stop, if reverse gear is disengaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed.

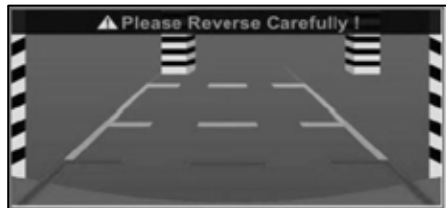
If started through infotainment, the system can be stopped using a cross button on infotainment screen.

The display will be shown on the infotainment screen.



STARTING AND DRIVING

Understanding Guidelines Indication



Static guidelines



Dynamic guidelines

Green Line

You can safely reverse the vehicle, but be cautious if objects fall in this zone.

Yellow Line

You have to take utmost care if objects fall in this zone. However, the objects may not hit vehicle.

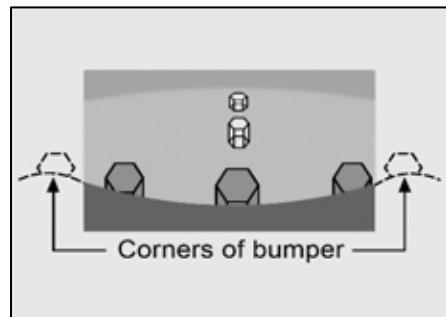
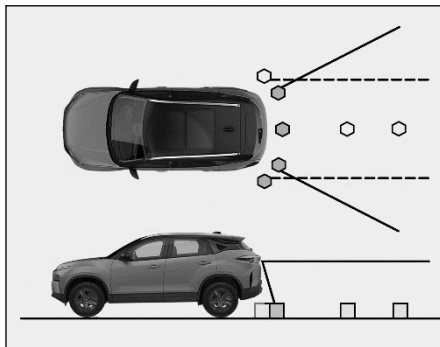
Red Line

Red line indicates that you have to stop reversing the vehicle. If you still go backwards, the car will hit the obstacle.

Rear View Camera System Precautions

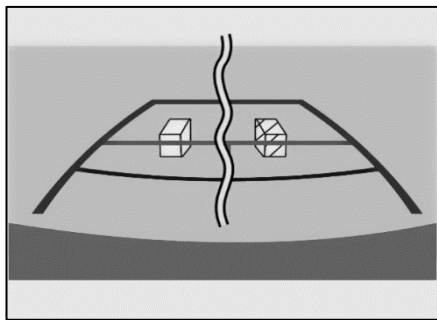
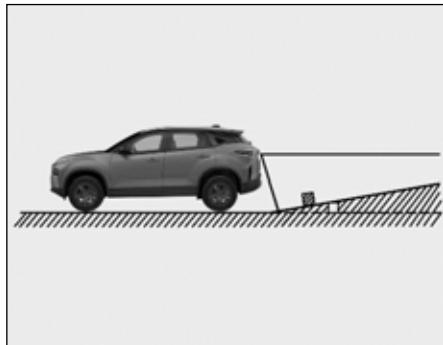
Area Displayed on Screen

The rear view camera system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.



- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects, which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance. The camera may not display items that are located higher than the camera's field of view.

When sharp up gradient behind the vehicle

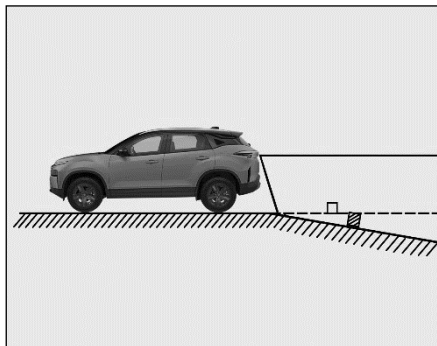


i NOTE

The distance guidelines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance.

Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.

When sharp down gradient behind the vehicle



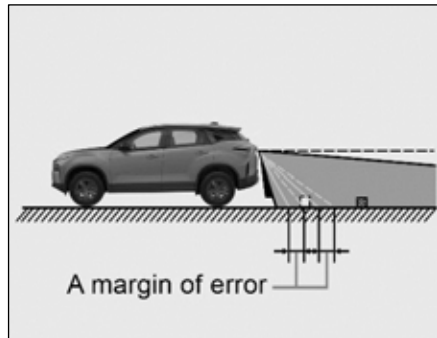
i NOTE

The distance guidelines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance.

Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.

STARTING AND DRIVING

When any part of the vehicle sags



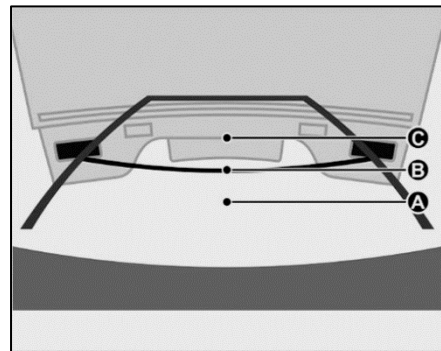
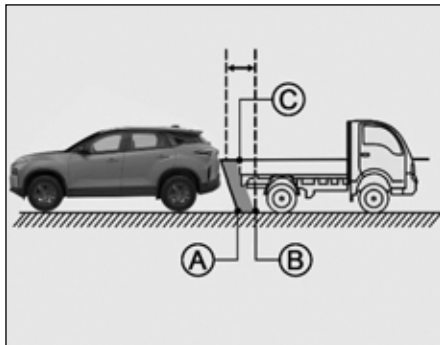
When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

When approaching three-dimensional objects

The distance guidelines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects

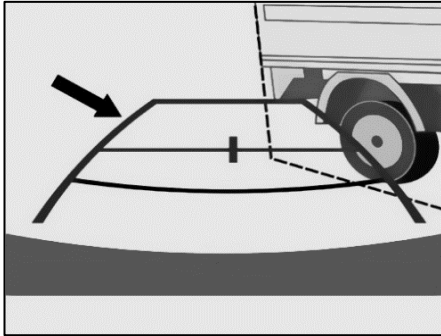
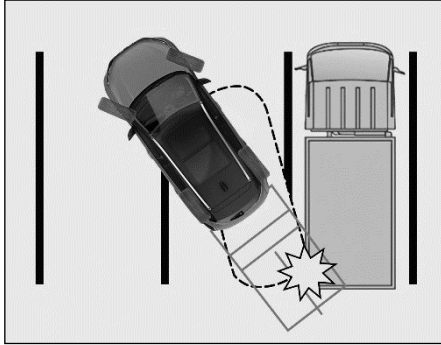
(such as vehicles) using the distance guidelines. When approaching a three-dimensional object.

Distance guidelines



Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parked at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is furthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is further away from A and C.

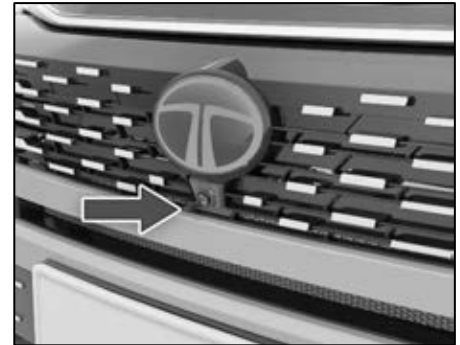
Vehicle width guidelines



Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guidelines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guidelines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guidelines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

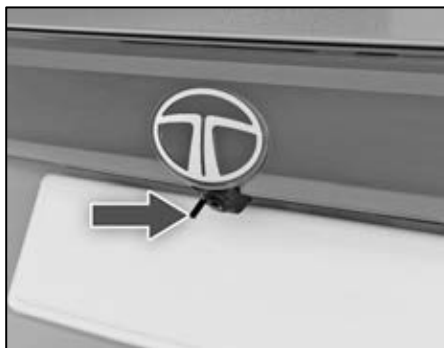
Camera Cleaning using the Washer Nozzle (if equipped)

The Telescopic Washer Nozzle automatically cleans the vehicle's front and rear cameras by spraying a jet of fluid onto the lens, effectively removing dust, dirt, and water spots. This ensures optimal visibility for safety features of vehicle.



Front Washer Nozzle

STARTING AND DRIVING



Rear Washer Nozzle

Manual Activation (Linked to Windshield Washers):

- When the front windshield washer is activated, the front camera cleaning nozzle operates simultaneously.
- When the rear windshield washer is activated, the rear camera cleaning nozzle operates simultaneously.

i NOTE

When the front or rear camera cleaning nozzle is activated, the cleaning process can be viewed on the infotainment screen. To see it, select Surround View, tap the 2D icon, and choose the Front or Rear Camera view.

Deactivation:

When the front windshield washer is deactivated, the water flow stops and the nozzle automatically retracts to its original position without any user action.

Dos:

- Always use clean water or manufacturer-approved washer fluids for optimal performance.
- Activate the system regularly to ensure clear visibility and keep the lens clean.
- Regularly check that the nozzle moves in/out smoothly and that the spray pattern works properly.

Don'ts:

- Avoid pulling, twisting, or tampering with the nozzle head.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, solvents, or unapproved detergents—they may cause damage.
- Never disassemble or modify the nozzle assembly.
- Do not use sharp objects to clean or unclog the nozzle slit, as this could lead to damage.

i NOTE

Dry mud on a camera lens requires several cleaning cycles for complete removal. Gentle repetition ensures clarity without damaging the lens surface.

i NOTE

- *If the nozzle slits are blocked, gently wipe the nozzle head using a soft cloth and clean water.*

STARTING AND DRIVING

- Check the washer fluid level if there is trouble with the spray system.
- To prevent ice or snow from blocking the nozzle during winter, warm up the vehicle or turn on the defrost system before using it.
- If the nozzle does not operate properly visit a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre for assistance.

Park Assist System (Front and Rear)

Park Assist System is an electronic parking aid that assist you to park vehicle safely when in reverse gear mode. It also provides front part assist (if equipped) if your vehicle speed is below 10Kmph and Front part assist option is enabled through infotainment screen.

It provides audio, visual information through vehicle infotainment system. Select this feature in infotainment display to see any obstacle behind/front of the vehicle.



The system also displays the Park assist screen when the reverse gear is engaged.

WARNING

0 to 25 cm obstacle detection performance is not guaranteed due to ultrasonic sensor technology limitation.

Variant where infotainment display is not present and audio warning is given through a buzzer, on activating the Park Assist system, a tone will be played within first two seconds to indicate the proper functioning of the system. After these two seconds, normal functioning of the system will continue. If no tone is heard for first two seconds, it shall mean that Park Assist System is faulty. The owner should, in that case, go to the nearest dealer for rectification.

Front Park Assist System (FPAS) (if equipped)



Activation Conditions

1. Front park assist option can be enabled through Infotainment screen.



Go to settings

STARTING AND DRIVING



Select Driver Assistance



Enable front park assist option

-
- If reverse gear is engaged and Front park assist option is enabled through infotainment screen.
- If user has turned ON Low speed activation from user settings menu and vehicle speed is below 10 kmph (Forward Direction) and some object is detected in the front of the vehicle then audio warning for 10 sec will sound, while the visual warning will continue to be shown till the object is present.

Deactivation Condition

- System will stop, if reverse gear is disengaged.
- If vehicle speed is above 10Kmph.
- If started through infotainment, the system can be stopped using a Front Park Assist option on infotainment screen.

Approx. Distance Range From Bumper (in cm)	Visual Warning	Audible Information
25 – 30	Red Zone	Continuous Beep
31 – 60	Yellow Zone	Fast Beep
61 – 100	Green Zone	Slow Beep

Reverse Park Assist System (RPAS)



Activation Condition

This system will start, if reverse gear is engaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed or manual activation is done through Infotainment screen.

Deactivation Condition

System will stop, if reverse gear is disengaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed.

If started through infotainment, the system can be stopped using a cross button on infotainment screen.

Approx. Distance Range From Bumper (in cm)	Audible Information
25 – 40	Continuous Beep
41 – 80	Fast Beep
81 – 120	Slow Beep

NOTE

Audio warning may come from Infotainment system speaker or through Buzzer, depending on vehicle model and configuration.

Park Assist System Limitations

The Reverse Park Assist system is not a collision-avoidance system. It is solely the driver's responsibility to park the vehicle safely.

The Reverse Park Assist feature operates using ultrasonic echo technology; therefore, its performance is not guaranteed under the following conditions:

- If an object has a sharp-edged surface or a surface that causes ultrasonic echoes to disperse, the object may not be detected properly.
- If an object is a mesh fence or is made of thin wires that cannot sufficiently reflect ultrasonic echoes, detection may be limited.
- Fast-moving objects passing through the sensor's detection field may not be detected because the system may not process the ultrasonic echoes in time.
- If an object is made of or covered with foam, sponge, snow, ice, mud, dirt, slush, frost, or water droplets (for example, after washing the vehicle or during rain), ultrasonic signals may be absorbed or distorted, resulting in reduced detection performance.
- If the sensor surface or the area around the sensor is covered by a hand, sticker, accessory, protective film, or aftermarket coating, the system may not operate properly.
- Objects close to the rear bumper may not be detected, depending on the limits of the detection field. Drivers should always exercise caution while parking.
- Detection performance may be affected if the vehicle's ride height changes due to heavy cargo or load, incorrect tire pressure, suspension modifications, or other vehicle alterations.
- If the vehicle sustains an impact and the sensor is damaged or misaligned, the system may provide inaccurate distance information or issue false alerts. Inspection by an authorised dealer is recommended.
- If the sensor area is exposed to extreme temperatures such as from direct sunlight, freezing conditions, or rapid temperature changes detection performance may be reduced.
- Ultrasonic noise or interference from nearby sources (such as other vehi-

STARTING AND DRIVING

cle sensors, horns, engines, air-braking systems, exhaust fans, external noise, wireless transmitters, or mobile devices) may lead to false warnings or detections.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 10 km/h, the system will not warn the driver even if an object is detected, and a message such as "Vehicle speed is high, drive slowly" may be displayed.
- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as gravel, unpaved roads, artificial speed breakers, steep gradients, or rough terrain may affect detection accuracy.
- Poles or objects with square or rectangular cross-sections, especially when detected near the edge of the vehicle may not be recognized correctly.
- Accessories installed near the bumper area (such as larger trailer hitches, bike racks, carriers, bumper guards, or aftermarket bumpers) may reduce system performance or cause

false alerts.

WARNING

Due to any reason, if the sensor gets misaligned or loses its intended fitment position, contact your dealer for refitment.

NOTE

Turning the ignition 'OFF' while the park assist feature is active would disable it.

NOTE

Parking sensor performance may affect in case use of unauthorised registration plate. Use RTO authorised size registration plate only. High security registration plate dimension in mm – 500 x 120 (Approx.).

Park Assist System Preventive Maintenance / cleaning

1. Regularly clean the sensors and keep them free from dust, ice, mud, water,

chewing gum etc. for proper working of the system. Use a smooth cloth for cleaning.

2. Do not use water at high pressure for cleaning the sensor.
3. Do not cover the sensors. This will interrupt park assist performance.
4. Do not remove mud, snow on the sensors using stick or hard material. Use normal water and soft cloth.

5. Park Assist Malfunction Indications

In case of park assist system malfunctions, fault screen may appear on the infotainment system.

Reason for this fault may be

1. Body Control Module Failure
2. Sensor Malfunction
3. Partner components such as Infotainment music system, Instrument Cluster failure

FOTA (Firmware over the Air) (if equipped)

On Vehicle Ignition-On, when a FOTA (Firmware over the Air) update is available a Pop up (Figure 1) will be displayed on the Head Unit with the Update information.

The following options will be available on the POP UP

Install Now: Continue with the software update.

Remind Later: Hide the Pop up in the notification (Figure 2) and remind the use on the next Ignition on.

Ignore: Hide the Pop up in the notification.

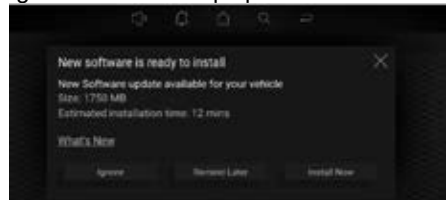


Figure 1: Update Pop up



Figure 2: Update in notification panel

After accepting the update, a set of pre-conditions will be displayed (Figure 3) on the Head Unit, these conditions need to be satisfied to continue with the update.



Figure 3: Pre-condition window

Once the pre-conditions are satisfied the following pop up (Figure 4) will be displayed to get confirmation of the update.

The following options will be available on the POP UP

Continue: Continue with the software update.

Remind Later: Hide the Pop up in the notification and remind the use on the next Ignition on.



Figure 4: Re-Confirmation Pop up

After reconfirmation the Software Installation (Figure 5) will start and the progress will be shown to the user on the head unit.



Figure 5: Installation Progress Window

The vehicle should maintain the pre-conditions for the duration of the update to not interrupt the update.

The user will be notified (Figure 6) after the update is carried out.

STARTING AND DRIVING



Figure 6: Installation Successful Window

In case of some issue during Installation the device will try to reinstall the update automatically. If the re installation also fails the device will try to go back to the previous version (rollback).

If the rollback fails or the update is interrupted then the ECU being updated will not function, to resolve this contact the nearest service centre. If the update was for a non-critical ECU the user will be notified to contact the nearest service centre and then safely drive the vehicle to it.

Pre-conditions:

The following preconditions should be maintained for the whole duration on the update.

Vehicle Battery voltage should be within 10-16 Volts.

- If the vehicle battery is low (Not EV vehicle battery) then the update is not possible, wait for on-board charging to charge the vehicle battery or visit the service centre.

Ignition ON

- Ignition on is not vehicle cranked state. To put the vehicle in Ignition ON, press the Start/Stop button twice without pressing on the brake.

Vehicle in stand-still condition. (Vehicle speed = 0 and Engine RPM = 0.)

- The vehicle should not be in cranked state. The vehicle should also be stationary in a safe location.

Gear Position should be Neutral.

- Put the vehicle in Neutral gear position.
- Park Brake should be enabled.
- Enable the park brake. Accelerator Pedal Position should not be pressed (0%).
- Do not place your feet on the accelerator.

The vehicle should not be in a charging state. (Only for EV)

- Vehicle should not be in charging.

ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS) (if equipped)

The Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) provides the alerts and controls to improve the overall safety of vehicle and increases the driver comfort.

WARNING

- ADAS is only an aid system, it is NOT a substitute for the driver's attention. The driver must always remain in control of the vehicle, observe the surroundings and drive safely.
- ADAS system is assist system for driver for comfort driving. The driver should observe surroundings environment obstacles in vehicle path and judge distance of vehicle from obstacle and apply enough braking. Driver should also observe traffic signs on road, lane marking always and act accordingly.
- The correct operation of the ADAS sensors will be compromised if they

are misaligned due to accident damage at the windshield/bumper area of the vehicle.

Limitations of Advanced Driver Assistance System

There might be degraded/no/unexpected functionality of ADAS in following cases:

- There is adverse environmental conditions such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The ADAS sensors are covered/blocked with snow, dirt, mud, etc.
- There is splash on ADAS sensors due to water logging on the road.
- The temperature around the ADAS sensors is too high or too low.
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed in your vehicle.
- The bumper around the radars is covered with objects such as a stickers, guards, paint, bike rack etc.
- The area around the radars is impacted, damaged or the radars are out of position.

- Windshield area around the ADAS camera is damaged or camera is out of position.
- Your vehicle height is low due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure (tyre pressure is low, uneven) or a tyre is damaged, etc.
- The road contains multiple metallic components (for example, metallic bridges, metal construction poles etc).
- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving on bumpy/uneven paths.
- When the ADAS sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle is driven through a toll-gate.
- Driving on a road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- Driving in areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle or structure (like bullock cart, horse cart etc) for an extended period of time.

STARTING AND DRIVING

- When an object or vehicle makes sharp lane changes or driving direction changes.
- ADAS features may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the adjacent lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).
- ADAS features may not operate properly on sloped road conditions.
- ADAS features may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- ADAS features may not operate properly when there are structures beside the driving road. In certain instances, the system may degrade while recognizing the structures (guardrails, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, overhead structures etc.) beside the road.
- Driving on narrow roads.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near or any vehicle approaches too close.

- In certain complex environmental situations or sensors misaligned, ADAS system may provide false warning or braking or may not provide warning or braking for objects.

NOTE

- *Vehicles bumper and windshield should be kept free of snow, ice, mud and must not be covered by any material so as to ensure proper working of ADAS features.*
- *Keep the bumpers and windshield clean.*
- *Radar based functionalities and warnings are given only for moving objects.*

*If any damage to bumper/windshield of the vehicle, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Following are the features of Front and Rear ADAS

1. Forward Collision Warning (FCW) and Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
2. Lane Keep Assist (LKA) and Lane Depart Warning (LDW)
3. Adaptive Steering Assist (ASA)
4. Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) (if equipped)
5. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if equipped)
6. High Beam Assist (HBA)
7. Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)
8. Driver Dose off Alert System (DDOA)
9. Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)
10. Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Alert (LCA)
11. Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
12. Door Open Alert (DOA)
13. Rear Collision Warning (RCW)

Front Advanced Driver Assistance System (Front ADAS)



Front ADAS features uses front radar and front windshield camera, as shown in above image.

1. Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking (FCW & AEB)

Forward Collision Warning System warns the driver by providing audio and visual warning when there is a possibility of collision with the preceding 4

wheelers, cyclists or pedestrians detected ahead. Automatic Emergency Braking system avoids accident or mitigates collision impact by applying brake whenever driver applied brake is not sufficient or not applied.

Prerequisite for Activation

The following conditions shall be satisfied for FCW and AEB to activate.

1. Front camera and front radar are fault/blockage free.
2. Front windshield should be clean.
3. Front bumper should be clean.
4. Vehicle speed should be 7-180 kmph approximately.
5. Vehicle shall be in Drive or Neutral Mode.
6. Steering wheel position should be stable and not to be turned suddenly.
7. No other system failures or degradation of functions related to AEB systems like Braking system, Steering system etc.

User Settings

When vehicle is at standstill user can select FCW-AEB features settings from infotainment as below:

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

1. User can turn OFF FCW-AEB feature.
2. User can turn ON only FCW or both FCW and AEB.
3. Select FCW sensitivity (low, medium and high) to adjust the distance at which collision warnings are provided:
 - Low - FCW is provided at a lower than normal distance to collision risk
 - Medium - FCW is provided at normal distance to collision risk
 - High - FCW is provided at a higher than normal distance to collision risk

STARTING AND DRIVING

Feature Operation

Warning Behaviour (When FCW and AEB Both OFF)

When both FCW and AEB are disabled, the system does not respond to collision risks then this tell-tale will appear on the instrument cluster panel.



Warning Behaviour (When Only FCW is ON)



When Only FCW is ON, the system gives only one level of warning. The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision

by visual and audible warning which may be accompanied by a short brake pulse.

Warning Behaviour (When FCW and AEB both ON)

When both FCW and AEB are ON, the system gives two level of warning along with brake intervention as described below.



1st Warning - The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by visual and audible warning which may be accompanied by a short brake pulse.



2nd Warning - If the driver does not take action or the driver braking force is not enough to mitigate collision, system issues the second level of visual and audible warning and applies emergency braking.

After the vehicle has come to a complete halt post emergency braking, the system holds the vehicle stationary for around 2 seconds. After these 2 seconds, it is driver's responsibility to control the vehicle and to prevent it from moving forward or creeping.

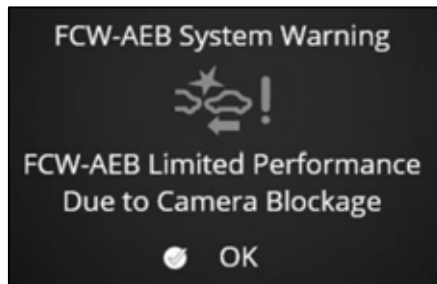
Feature Failure

Feature Failure Behavior:

When system fails due to some obstruction/blockage of front camera or radar then FCW-AEB feature works in degraded mode. In this case tell-tale may appear on instrument cluster and visual warning pop up will appear along with audio warning.



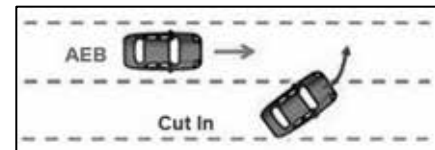
To resolve this failure the user should clean the front camera or radar for any obstruction/blockage. If the issue still persists then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there then visit TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.



System Limitation Scenarios

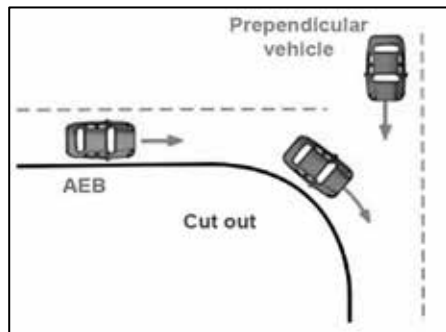
FCW-AEB system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance will be there in following situations.

- Close cut-in situations, where another vehicle cuts-in from an adjacent lane at close range.

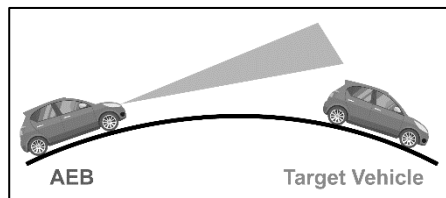


STARTING AND DRIVING

- Intersection crossing scenarios, where other vehicles may approach at an angle to driving path.

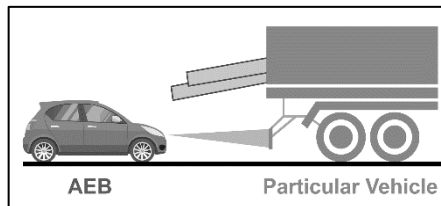


- Hill Situation



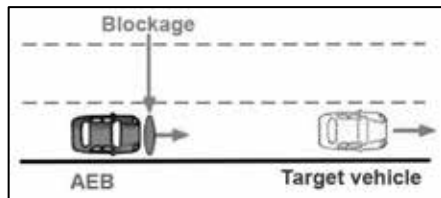
Target vehicle is not detected due to road inclination uphill and downhill situations.

- Special Vehicles / Vehicle with specific load.



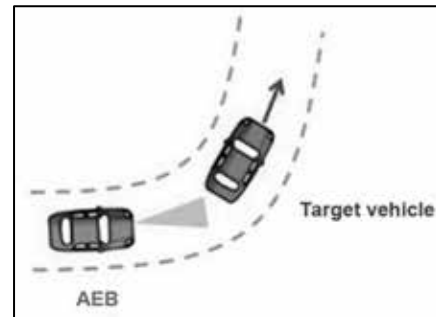
When a specific type of load is loaded or a special vehicle, it can collide due to the sensor detection limitation.

- Sensor Blockage



In case of front radar or camera contamination / blockage, collision with the front vehicles or other objects may occur.

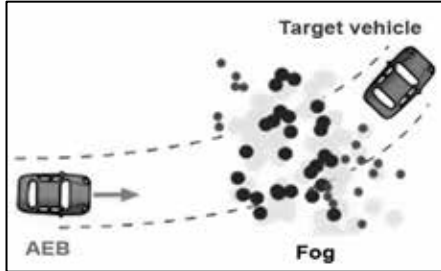
- Large Curve Road



When driving on a large curved road, due to the sensor limitation, collision with the front vehicles or other objects may occur.

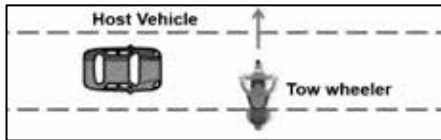
STARTING AND DRIVING

- Driver field of vision



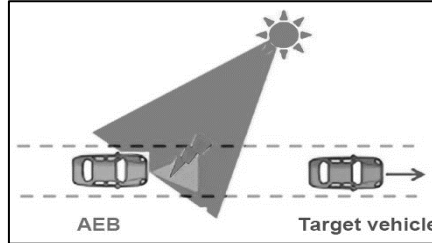
In extreme weather conditions (snow, rain, fog, etc.), the sensor limitation may cause a collision between the vehicle and other objects ahead.

- Two-Wheeler movement



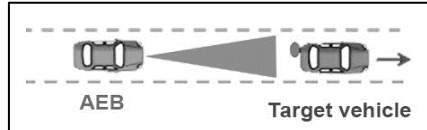
If there is collision danger with two wheeler that moves laterally, collision is possible due to limitations of sensors.

- Low Camera visibility



Possible collision with forward vehicles or other objects in situations where the camera's visibility is low due to backlight, reflected light, direct sunlight glare, darkness etc.

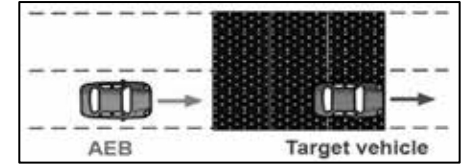
- Front vehicle asymmetrical Tail light at night



Possible collision due to camera limita-

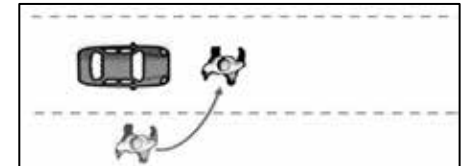
tions if there is no tail light of the front vehicle at night or if the mounting position is asymmetrical.

- Detection problem due to complicated structure on the road.



If a construction section, railroad track, or other metallic object is on the road (eg, tollgate, subway construction site, tunnel, lane-proximity guardrail, etc.) then there can be possible collision.

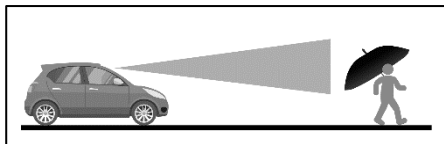
- Pedestrians suddenly jumping in front of the vehicle.



STARTING AND DRIVING

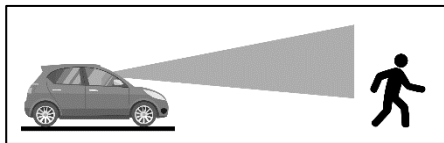
Possible collision if pedestrian suddenly jumps in area where sensor cannot detect.

- If a part of the body of the pedestrian is a covered or standing pedestrian



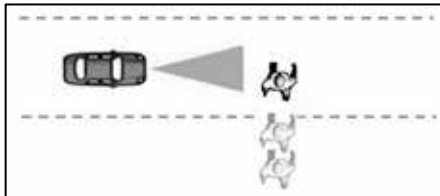
In the case of pedestrians whose body part is obscured by umbrellas, bags, special clothes, etc., they cannot be detected and collision may happen. A pedestrian sitting / lying down may collide due to no detection.

- Low illumination



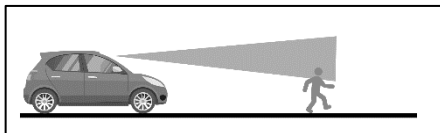
If the illumination is low, possible collision may occur with objects due to no detection by camera.

- Fast moving pedestrians



Possible collision with fast moving pedestrians due to sensor limitations

- Small pedestrians



Possible collision with small pedestrians due to no detection in camera.

- Performance degradation of radar and camera in extreme weather conditions

(rain, fog, snow, etc.) and during metallic poles, fences etc. In these scenarios there can be false warning and braking observed by the system, hence, the driver is advised to not rely on the ADAS system in such scenarios.

- When approaching forward vehicles, pedestrians or bicyclists with low overlap.
- The FCW-AEB system is a collision mitigation system. It does not always guarantee collision avoidance. Driver has to keep attention on road always for any possible collision.
- When driving above 85 kmph, where only partial braking is applied by AEB.
- When approaching pedestrians or bicyclists at above 65 kmph, where the system does not intervene.
- AEB for Vehicles - Junction Turning

To ensure that the FCW-AEB system detects an approaching vehicle in Junction Turning case, the vehicle must be driven at a low speed and oncoming vehicle

should be clearly visible. The subject vehicle should be in left lane making a right turn with turn indicator ON.

In junction turning scenarios, FCW-AEB system applies brakes and there may be no warning. Depending on the situation, the system may be able to mitigate the collision but not avoid it completely. The driver is solely responsible for always driving while maintaining a safe speed and safe distance.

- AEB will not work under following conditions:
 - I. When driver applies Steering in order to avoid a collision
 - II. When the driver presses the accelerator pedal beyond a certain limit
 - III. When target vehicle or object ahead is not detected anymore.
- For some special obstacles like barricades, cows and other animals, there is a possibility that FCW warning and braking may not be given.

Disclaimer

- FCW-AEB system may not work in all-weather /traffic conditions.
- FCW-AEB system is able to detect 4 wheelers, pedestrians, and cyclists but not in all conditions.
- The driver is solely responsible for driving carefully and safely at safe speed and safe distance in all conditions.
- The driver has to follow warnings and instructions before use of FCW-AEB system to avoid serious injury or death.
- It should be noted that AEB system cannot guarantee to work 100% effectively in all situations.
- FCW-AEB system should never be tested by driving towards a person or object or animal. This may result in serious injury or loss of life.
- FCW-AEB system may not provide warning and braking for objects in

crossing and sometimes in stationary position

- FCW-AEB system works by predicting the path and direction of travel of obstacles. In certain complex environment situations or sensors are misaligned. The system may provide false warning or braking or may not provide warning or braking for front object.
- During AEB collision the passengers can experience great discomfort and high jerk while the system applies maximum possible brake to avoid/mitigate the collision. This can cause minor to medium level injuries to the passenger. It is advisable that to avoid major injuries the passengers should always wear seatbelt.
- In situations where there is water on the road, there may be false detections and false warning and braking may be given.

STARTING AND DRIVING

2. Lane Keep Assist (LKA) equipped with Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

It is a safety feature which helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane by providing warning and steering inputs to the user when vehicle departs the lane without driver's intention.

Whenever vehicle moves towards lane edge, driver is alerted with LDW and LKA brings the vehicle back into the lane.

Prerequisite for activation

The following conditions shall be satisfied to activate LKA-LDW

- Front Camera is fault/ blockage free.
- Front windshield should be clean.
- Vehicle speed is more than 60Kmph.
- Vehicle shall be in Drive mode
- Steering wheel position should be stable and not to be turned suddenly.
- Lane markings are properly detected and a lane is properly recognized.

- Turn Indicator of the side of departure is OFF.
- In case turn signal is given, LKA will resume after few sec when Turn signal is turned OFF.
- No other system failures or malfunction related to Steering system.

WARNING

This is a driving assist system for comfort driving, however driver should always be attentive while driving.

User Settings

User can select this feature through infotainment system user interface:

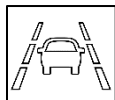
Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

1. User can enable or disable the LDW-LKA feature.
2. User can select only LDW or LDW and LKA both.
3. When both LDW & LKA are ON, below points user shall refer:

- If LKA-LDW feature settings is enabled and LDW is activated through Infotainment settings menu and User presses Steering wheel switch then LKA and LDW will both get activated.
- If LKA-LDW feature settings is enabled and LKA+LDW is activated through Infotainment settings menu and User presses Steering wheel switch then LKA only will get deactivated and LDW will remain active.
- If LKA-LDW feature settings is disabled through Infotainment settings menu, then both LKA and LDW will get deactivated.
- If LKA is deactivated from steering wheel switch and user activates it from infotainment setting screen, LKA+LDW will get activated.
- 4. User can select warning settings as per own wish (Haptic Only, Haptic + Audio, Audio only). In Haptic selection user will get further selection of sensitivity. In haptic only and Haptic + Audio selection user can select Low, Mid and High sensitivity.

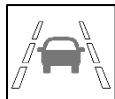
Warning Indicators (When LDW and LKA both ON)

When both lanes not recognized / Vehicle speed <60 kmph. Feature will be in standby mode and tell-tale will appear in white color on instrument cluster.



Instrument

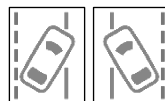
When one of operating condition is not satisfied (either one lane detected, or both lanes detected). Feature will be in standby state and tell-tale will appear in instrument cluster. (Lane will be in white color and vehicle in green color).



When both lanes recognized & vehicle speed > 60 Kmph then LKA tell-tale will blink (only during LKA intervention) for few sec on instrument cluster. If either right or left lane detected then only that lane will be in green, vehicle and other lane will be in white color.



When vehicle departed either left or right lane then tell-tale will blink for few sec with 3 times audio alert and vehicle and crossed lane will be in red color.



Whenever user departs from lane then as per user settings user will get warning. If user has selected haptic only with required sensitivity then system will warn with haptic indicator.

Visual warning in case of system failure "Lane Departure Warning - Lane keep Assist System Failure Please contact service centre" will appear in amber colour.



Audio warning for few sec in case of calibration issue "Lane Departure Warning - Lane Keep Assist System Not calibrated. Please contact service centre".

When the LKA system is performing steering action to bring back vehicle to driving lane then this tell-tale will



appear. When both lanes recognized & vehicle speed > 60 Kmph then LKA tell-tale will blink for few sec on instrument cluster. If either right or left lane detected then only that lane will be in green, vehicle and other lane will be in white color.

LKA feature gives audio and visual warnings in case of hands OFF situation and next intervention occurring within 180sec, however driver should always be attentive while driving.



NOTE

If steering wheel is hold with very light grip, system will prompt user to keep hands on steering wheel.

WARNING

Warning will be deactivated once driver keep the hands on steering wheel.

STARTING AND DRIVING

NOTE

LKA and LDW will not work for the side where vehicle is drifting when same side of indicator signal is ON.

Warning Indicator (When only LDW ON)

When LKA-LDW feature fails or system is not calibrated then tell-tale will appear on instrument cluster in amber color.



Visual warning in case of system failure "Lane Departure Warning System Failure Please contact service centre".

Audio warning for few sec in case of calibration issue with visual warning "Lane Departure Warning System Not calibrated. Please contact service centre".

NOTE

Whenever Lane departure warning is active, haptic warning on steering wheel will be observed. When LKA intervention is active and at that point of

time if LDW occurs then Haptic warning will be suppressed by the system for better steering feel.

System Limitation Scenarios

LKA-LDW system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance or give false warnings in following situations.

In these situations, it is advisable to turn the LKA-LDW function OFF and driver should take full control of the vehicle:

- Road Edges are not detected if vehicle is departing lane.
- Road under construction.
- Reduced visibility due to bad weather on account of rain, fog, snow etc.
- Roads with indistinct/faded lane markings.
- Road sections with sharp curves.
- Narrow roads.
- High speed driving especially in sharp curves.
- Road sections where there are turn lanes or when the original lane merges or separates.
- Passing through tunnels when brightness changes suddenly.
- Horizontal or vertical slope.
- Preceding vehicle obstructing lane visibility.
- Improper headlight aiming/headlight covered with dirt.
- Any other environmental conditions affecting camera vision.
- Poor visibility due to sun glare or blockage in lens.
- Non Standard Lane Marking (e.g. Rural road lane marking, cat eye lane marking, width of lane marking is not as per IRC standard etc.).
- When driving on a road with reflective material on the road surface that may interfere with lane marking detection.
- All other painted signs on a road such as a road sign, an arrow, a zebra

crossing, a figure, a letter, tyre mark, etc.

- When lane like pattern is formed on the road due to any spillage or grass, tiles/road, system may provide unexpected lane departure warning.
- All artificial structures near a lane such as a guardrail, an outer wall of a tunnel, a sidewalk, curb and a lane change prohibition bar, etc.
- Shadow of all artificial structures and other vehicles.
- Preceding vehicle and a cut-in/out vehicle.
- A boundary between asphalt road and concrete road.
- Erased, faded, or damaged lane.
- An edge occurred by color discontinuity of asphalt.
- When there are duplicate lane markings in close proximity.
- When there are hatch and hazard markings in between lane markings.

WARNING

LKA-LDW is intended to assist the driver and thus driver should pay attention to the road all the times, taking primary responsibility of driving.

This feature cannot function as intended in all kinds of driving, weather, traffic and road conditions.

3. Adaptive Steering Assist (ASA) (if equipped)

Adaptive Steering Assist (ASA) maintains the vehicle's position at the centre of a lane.

The system works on the basis of detected lane markings and helps reduce the steering effort required of the driver, by providing continuous steering corrections.

When conditions are met, in the absence of adequate lane markings, the system can also follow the path of a preceding vehicle, increasing the availability of the system. The driver can override the system at any time by applying positive steering

inputs or accelerator pedal input.



The system requires the driver to hold the steering wheel at all times and pay attention to the road.

Adaptive Steering Assist works along with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC). Thus, Adaptive Steering Assist requires ACC to be activated.

Prerequisite for activation

The following conditions shall be satisfied to activate ASA:

STARTING AND DRIVING

- ASA is enabled through driver assist settings.
- Adaptive Cruise Control is active and not overridden by driver accelerator pedal input.
- All prerequisites of ACC are met.
- Standard lane markings are detected clearly on any one side.
- Lane markings on both sides are clearly visible.
- Lane width is as per standard road building norms applicable to the country (typically 2.5-4.5 metres)
- The vehicle position is stable, entirely within lane boundaries and the lane is recognized by the system.
- Turn indicators are OFF.
- Steering wheel position should be stable and not to be turned suddenly.
- Vehicle speed should be within 30 to 165 kmph.
- No malfunctions of Adaptive Steering Assist & Electronic Stability Control systems

Once activated, the system can continue operation when lane markings are detected on only one side, or if lane markings are not detected on either side but a preceding vehicle is being followed.

User Settings

Adaptive Steering Assist can be selected from the driver assist settings from Infotainment screen.

Follow the following sequence:

Go to Home page » All Apps » Settings » Driver Assist

Following the Preceding Vehicle Path

Once activated, the system can follow the path of a preceding vehicle (excluding 2-wheeled vehicles such as bicycles, motorcycles, scooters etc.) and continue offering assistance even when lane marking detection is not clear, when the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is lower than 75 km/hr (once activated, this mode of control

shall be released when the vehicle speed exceeds 80 km/hr).

- Distance between driven vehicle and preceding vehicle is within 50 meters (once activated, this mode of control shall be released when the distance exceeds 70 meters).
- The preceding vehicle's path has not deviated too much with respect to driven vehicle, or with respect to the path predicted for the preceding vehicle by the system.

System Limitation Scenarios

ASA system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance or give false warnings in following situations.

- Inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, dust, haze, mist etc.)
- Camera blockage (direct sunlight or headlamp glare on camera, mud/dirt/moisture/stickers/debris on windshield surface in front of camera etc.)
- Low ambient light (headlamps of driven vehicle/ tail lamps of preceding

vehicle not working or providing insufficient illumination, no/ inadequate street lighting, loss of lane marking retro reflectivity etc.)

- Strong shadows falling across road or vehicles.
- Faded lane markings or obscuration of markings due to barricading, dirt, debris, water, oil, traffic, poor road surface, construction activity etc.
- Non Standard Lane Marking Like Rural road lane marking, cat eye lane marking, and width of lane marking is not as per IRC standard etc.
- Low contrast of vehicles with horizon, lane markings with road surface
- Passing through a tunnel (sudden brightness change).
- Road curves that are very sharp or vehicle speed that is too high for a curve (typically, standard highway curves can be managed by the system at applicable highway speed limits)
- Merging or diverging lane markings, duplicate lane markings, intersections where lane markings disappear.

- Road seam lines that create a contrast similar to lane markings, causing misdetection of actual lane markings and/ or improper control.
- High road camber
- Tyre pressure not as per recommended specification
- High vertical slopes
- Rough roads, undulating road surfaces, high occurrence of rumble strips, speed breakers, potholes etc.
- Frequent presence of multiple vehicles in the same lane or moving along lane edges (such as 2-wheeled vehicles and cars occupying the same lane, weaving in and out of the lane along the lane edge or a wide load body of a truck or bus intruding into the lane).

NOTE

The ASA system cannot control vehicle position basis vehicles or objects on the side and the driver must monitor the environment and ensure safe steering at all times.

WARNING

It is recommended that the system is primarily used on highways with good lane markings, smooth road surface, gradual curves / gradients / camber designed for highway speeds and traffic moving at highway speeds with good lane discipline.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Warning Indicators

When Adaptive Steering Assist is ON but in the standby state, due to any of the pre-conditions not being met, this tell-tale is displayed in the Instrument Cluster, in grey colour.



When the Adaptive Steering Assist feature is ON and active (the feature is actively controlling vehicle position for maintaining lane centre), the following tell-tale is displayed in the Instrument Cluster, in green colour.



When a system failure of Adaptive Steering Assist is detected, this tell-tale is displayed in the Instrument Cluster, in amber color, along with visual warning "Adaptive Steering Assist malfunction. Please contact service centre".



Warning Indicator in case of Hands OFF situation

ASA feature gives audio and visual warnings in case of hands OFF situation.

If the driver takes their hands off the wheel, the system allows operation for a limited time and then deactivates both Adaptive Cruise Control and Adaptive Steering Assist giving prior warnings as follow:

- First instant warning - After taking hands off steering wheel green coloured graphic prompts the driver to hold the steering wheel, accompanied by a single audio alert.
- Second instant warning - After taking hands off steering wheel – amber coloured graphic prompting the driver



to hold the steering wheel, accompanied by a continuous audio alert.

- Third instant warning - After taking hands off steering wheel – both Adaptive Cruise Control and Adaptive Steering Assist deactivated. A deactivation message will be displayed as follows – 'Adaptive Steering Assist system deactivated' accompanied by a single audio alert.
- At any point during the above sequence, if the driver restores hands on the steering wheel, the sequence is aborted and warnings are withdrawn.

NOTE

If steering wheel is held with very light grip, system will prompt user to keep hands on steering wheel.

4. Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) is a safety feature that adjusts the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) set speed based on detected speed limits from traffic signs boards and/or Map provided speed limit. ISA system ensures that vehicle speed does not exceed a safe or legal speed limit while ACC is active.

Prerequisite for activation

The following conditions shall be satisfied to activate ISA:

1. The front-facing camera must be operational and free of obstructions.
2. Driver must ensure that both the ISA app and the Navigation app are updated to the latest version available in the Arcade app store.
3. Driver must ensure the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is active.

4. Driver must ensure that the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system is active in order to utilize the ISA functionality.
5. Driver must ensure that there are no failures or degradation of functions related to the steering system, braking system, or any other critical systems.

NOTE

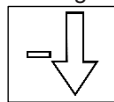
This system does not guarantee safety or autonomous driving, so the driver should always pay close attention.

How to use ISA feature

The ISA feature can be activated from infotainment by pressing the following sequence:

- Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Drive assist >> Traffic Sign Recognition and Speed Assist >> Intelligent Speed Assist.
- It is important to ensure that the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) mode

is active before utilizing the Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA) feature.



- When the ISA system detects that the current road speed limit is lower than the ACC set speed value, the driver will be notified by blinking this tell-tale indicator on the instrument cluster for 5 seconds.
- By observing the above mentioned tell-tale indicator blinking, the driver can press the "SET-" button (while tell-tale is blinking) on the steering wheel to adjust the ACC set speed to match the detected speed limit.

STARTING AND DRIVING



- When ACC Set Speed is adapted / adjusted to detected speed limit, Driver will get below pop up message for 5 sec duration: "ACC set speed changed".

Failure Warnings

- When ISA is in temporary failure state, this tell-tale indicator will be displayed along with a 5-second pop-up message informing the driver that "Intelligent speed assist system temporary available."



- When ISA is in permanent failure state, this tell-tale indicator will be displayed along with a 5-second pop-up message informing the driver – "Intelligent speed assist system failure, please contact service center."



System limitations

ISA feature subject to system limitation and unavailable or degrade performance or give false warning in following situations.

- For Speed limit signs with value lower than 30 Kmph, ISA will not reduce the ACC set Speed. However, Driver will be informed through Over speed warning and ISA prompt about the Over speeding.
- The final functionality of the ISA system depends on the availability of map data and/or Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR).
- TSR Limitations: The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) feature relies on a

camera sensor and has certain limitations, including the inability to detect three-digit speed limit signs, multi-stacked speed limit signs, and signboards that are not installed according to VINNA conventions (e.g., a white background with numbers in black and red outer circle) or that are incorrectly placed or signboards outside the camera's field of view.

- MAP Data Limitation: The ISA system relies on up-to-date map data to determine speed limits. Inaccuracies or delays in map data updates can lead to the system displaying incorrect speed limit information.
- ISA system will not work in some situation where speed sign boards are present but the MAP data does not provide speed limit information.
- Inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, dust, haze, mist etc.)
- Camera blockage (direct sunlight or headlamp glare on camera, mud/dirt/moisture/ stickers/ debris on windshield surface in front of camera etc.)

8. The ISA feature may not perform as expected due to temporary events such as road construction, accidents, or adverse weather conditions.
9. The performance of ISA can be degraded in areas with poor GPS reception, such as urban canyons, tunnels, or areas with dense foliage, as the system requires accurate positioning data.
10. ISA systems may occasionally trigger false alarms or fail to detect speed limit changes.

Cautions

- The ISA system is a driving assist feature designed to enhance driving comfort. However, the driver remains fully responsible for adhering to traffic regulations and maintaining safe control of the vehicle at all times.
- Drivers must remain attentive, monitor their surroundings, and be ready to override the ISA system when necessary to ensure safe operation.
- For accurate and reliable performance, the map data used by the ISA

system must be updated frequently. Drivers are responsible for ensuring that the system relies on the most current map information.

- The ISA system may be affected by factors such as outdated map data, complex road layouts, or poor GPS reception. Drivers should be aware of these limitations and avoid relying solely on the system.
- Weather conditions, road changes, and signal disruptions can impact the performance of the ISA system. Drivers must be prepared to take control whenever the system's functionality is compromised.
- ISA systems may occasionally experience malfunctions or unexpected behaviour. In such events, drivers must take immediate and full control of the vehicle to ensure safety.

5. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if equipped)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a comfort feature that allows a vehicle's cruise control system to adapt the host vehicle's

speed automatically even in traffic conditions. Feature detects vehicles, which are in the host vehicle's path. If slower moving vehicle is detected the ACC system will slow down the host vehicle speed and maintain appropriate distance from the target vehicle. If the system detects that the forward vehicle is no longer present in the host vehicle's path, the system will accelerate the vehicle back to its set cruise control speed.

The feature identifies the nature of traffic and distance from other vehicles and helps to adjust the speed and distance of the host vehicle according to vehicle moving in front.

Disclaimer

- ACC is drive assist feature and it will not avoid collision.
- Please read and understand Owner's Manual before using ACC feature in real conditions. Driver should be always careful and attentive while using ACC feature.
- Driver is always responsible when driving vehicle and in all environment

STARTING AND DRIVING

conditions even if ACC is performing its control.

- Driver should follow all safety rules and regulations, traffic rules. Its driver responsibility to be alert and driver should have always control on vehicle even in ACC on mode.
- Driver should have safe and proper distance from preceding vehicle and apply brake on time as per real situation if system does not decelerate vehicle or does not maintain speed or distance from preceding vehicle.
- Driver should not validate ACC feature in real road conditions, incorrect way to use ACC may lead to severe accident and damage.
- Driver should always follow ACC alerts or warning given by system.
- ACC may decelerate slowly or may not stop the vehicle in time so driver should always be attentive and intervene through applying brake if required.
- Always drive in ACC active mode within speed limits.
- ACC should be used in less or moderate traffic road conditions. Use of ACC where pedestrians crossing path is normal may lead to accident.
- ACC may not detect target and decelerate speed when any four-wheeler or two-wheeler cut-in immediately.
- ACC should always use in well-constructed and maintained road conditions.
- ACC should always use on road where clear visible lane marking and sign boards are available.

ACC Switches



The steering wheel switches are used for ACC operations.

ACC Cruise ON/OFF: This button is used to ON/OFF the ACC function.



ACC Cruise RESUME/CANCEL: This button is used to resume to the initial set speed OR cancel the ACC function temporarily in same IGN cycle.



ACC SET+: This button is used to increase the Set speed. If user presses button for short duration, then set speed will increase by 1kmph and for long press set speed will increase by 10kmph.

A square button with the text "SET+" inside.

ACC SET-: This button is used to decrease the Set speed. If user presses button for short duration, then set speed will decrease by 1kmph and for long press set speed will decrease by 10kmph.

A square button with the text "SET-" inside.

ACC Time Gap: This button is used to set the desired distance between the host vehicle and the target vehicle.



Pre-requisites for Activation

- Front camera and front RADAR are fault/blockage free.
- Front windshield and front bumper should be clean.
- Vehicle shall be in Drive Mode.
- Driver Seat belt should be buckled.

- Driver Door should be closed.
- Autonomous braking feature should be enabled from User settings.
- Park Brake should not be engaged.
- Brake Pedal should not be pressed.
- Accelerator pedal should not be pressed
- Vehicle speed should be within 7 to 180 kmph.
- No other system failures or degradation of functions related to AEB systems like Braking system, Engine management system, Steering system etc.
- FCW + AEB feature should be active from ADAS setting menu.

User Settings (Steering Wheel)

- When User presses ACC ON button from Steering wheel, this turns ACC in Standby Mode.
- Once vehicle speed is above 7 kmph and user presses the Resume button on steering wheel, this turns ACC in

engaged mode and vehicle speed will set to 30 Kmph.

- When User presses ACC RESUME OR SET+/SET- short or long button from steering wheel, this turns ACC standby mode to ACC active mode unless any feature inhibit conditions are true.
- When user presses SET+/- button ACC set speed will increase/decrease.
- When user presses Cancel button from steering wheel, this turns ACC from Engaged to Standby.
- During ACC active follow mode if vehicle stops for more than 5 sec then user has to press resume button to engage ACC again.
- When ACC is in standby mode and user presses ACC Time Gap switch for long duration then ACC will turn to CC standby mode. If user wants to transit from CC to ACC mode again then user need to press same button (ACC Time Gap Switch).

STARTING AND DRIVING

- User can change/set the time gap in active and standby mode by pressing ACC time gap switch.
- When User presses ACC OFF button from Steering wheel, this turns ACC OFF.
- When User Engages ACC at a speed lower than 30kmph and more than 7 kmph, then ACC speed will be set as 30kmph and vehicle speed will increase to 30kmph if there is no obstacle present in the path.
- When User Engages ACC at a speed higher than 30kmph, then that speed will be set as ACC speed and vehicle will cruise at that speed if no obstacle is present in the path.
- If ACC is ON/Engaged and User Activates the Hill Descent Control (HDC) function by pressing the HDC button, then ACC will be OFF/Standby. If HDC is already activated and user tries to activate the ACC, then ACC won't be active. HDC function has always higher priority than ACC.

- Overtake Assist Control (OAC): During the Follow Control mode, if the driver wants to overtake the target vehicle, OAC function will help to overtake the target vehicle by enhancing the acceleration smoothly. For OAC activation, Turn indicator must be ON and minimum host vehicle speed should be 20kmph.

ACC Modes

Active Cruise Mode – If there is no vehicle in the path of subject vehicle, then it will cruise at a speed equal to ACC set speed.

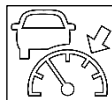
Active Follow Mode – If there is a vehicle in the path of the subject vehicle, then it will maintain a distance from the target vehicle equivalent to the distance set by the user.

Stop - Hold Mode – If the preceding vehicle is stopped then host vehicle will also stop. If the preceding vehicle moves then host vehicle will also move without user intervention. Now after 5 sec of stop mode

to restart ACC user intervention is required irrespective of preceding vehicle. User can exit from stop hold mode by double pressing ACC Resume/Cancel button.

ACC Tell-tale Behaviours

Standby Mode – During this mode ACC will be ON in standby mode as user presses ACC ON/OFF switch. ACC will not perform any control in standby mode. This tell-tale will be shown to user in white color when ACC is in Standby mode.



Active Mode – During this mode ACC will be in engaged mode and control for ACC function is performed as per valid target detection. In ACC active mode above telltale will be shown to user in green color.



ACC Display Behaviour

1. Visual Display behavior when ACC is in Active Cruise mode - then only subject vehicle to be shown to user.

2. Visual Display behavior when ACC is in follow mode - then target vehicle will be shown in blue color.
3. Visual Display behavior when ACC is standby mode - then only subject vehicle to be shown to user.

ACC Warning Behaviour

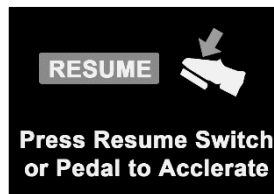
1. Warning behavior when ACC is in Override.
- When ACC is Active, driver takes the control of the Vehicle by pressing accelerator. Below popup will appear on the instrument cluster panel.



2. Warning behavior when ACC is Available to Resume.
- When Vehicle stopped following a target vehicle and ACC is Active, Driver can resume the vehicle by pressing Resume switch or Acceleration pedal

to restart the ACC if the target vehicle moves. Below popup will appear on the instrument cluster panel.

- If the target vehicle moves before 5 seconds, then host vehicle will resume itself. No user intervention is required here.



3. Warning behavior when Front Object is disappears at low speed.
- When ACC is active and following a target vehicle moving at low speed (under 30kmph) and if target vehicle disappears, below warning will appear on instrument cluster panel. Here the vehicle speed will increase automatically to the minimum set speed (30kmph).



4. ACC will get deactivated and go to standby state when brake pedal is pressed.
5. Warning behavior when front vehicle apply rapid brake.
- When target vehicle is shown in red color, user has to take over ACC system. The situation when ACC deceleration is insufficient due to rapid braking of preceding vehicle, the user must aware about this case and take control to apply enough braking.
6. Warning behavior when ACC is in Safety check mode.
- When ACC is in safety check mode then "Safety Check in Progress. ACC System Will be available in while" message will be shown to user for

STARTING AND DRIVING

5sec. During this mode ACC will be unavailable to user.

Failure Warning Behaviour of ACC

1. Telltale behaviour when ACC Permanent failure - ACC Permanent unavailable. This telltale will appear in instrument cluster panel.



i NOTE

Please Visit Nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

During permanent ACC failure warning message will appear to customer as Adaptive Cruise control System Failure. Please contact authorized TATA service center for 5 sec of duration. In this case the customer should visit the TATA Service Center and get the issue rectified.

2. Telltale behavior when ACC Temporary failure -ACC Temporarily unavailable due to Radar/Camera blockage.

This telltale will appear in instrument cluster panel.



i NOTE

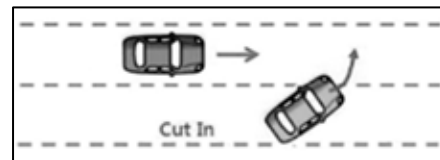
Please Visit Nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

During ACC temporary failure warning will appear to customer as Adaptive cruise control temporarily unavailable due to Radar/Camera blockage for 5 sec of duration. In this case the customer should ensure cleaning any dust/mud/blockage from the RADAR and Camera mounting area (Front Bumper and Windshield), then make IGN OFF and then IGN ON again. If this doesn't solve the issue, then customer should visit the Tata Service Centre and get the issue rectified.

System Limitation Scenarios

ACC system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance in following situations.

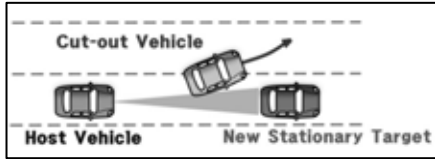
1. Risk of collision in close cut-in.
 - When vehicle is active with ACC and accelerating, if any vehicle comes immediately from adjacent lane, then there is risk of collision if the distance between subject and target vehicle is less.



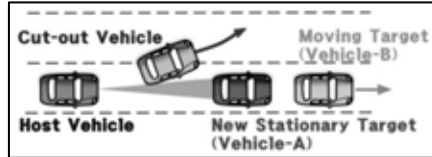
2. Risk of collision in close cut-out vehicle.
 - When Host vehicle ACC is active and it is following a target vehicle, then if the target vehicle changes its lane and a stationary vehicle is present ahead in the host vehicle lane then there is a

STARTING AND DRIVING

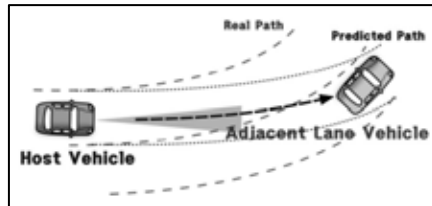
possibility of collision with the new stationary target vehicle due to backlight glare or other camera limitation.



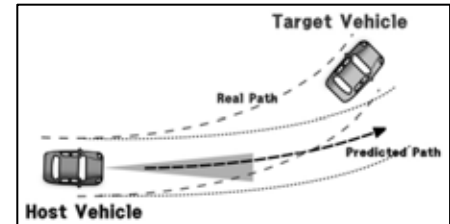
3. Risk of collision ignoring stopped vehicle.
- When Host vehicle ACC is active and it is following a target vehicle, then if the target vehicle changes its lane and a stationary vehicle is present and another moving vehicle is present ahead of that in the host vehicle lane then there is a possibility of collision with the new stationary target vehicle due to moving vehicle being recognized as the new target



4. Risk of missing lane due to curvature entry/exit situation.
- ACC system predicts the lane curvature in driving appropriately. If curvature of the road differs from the predicted curvature, then adjacent lane can be selected as the host vehicle lane and target vehicle in the actual host vehicle lane can be missed. Alternately, a vehicle present in the adjacent lane can be detected as target vehicle.

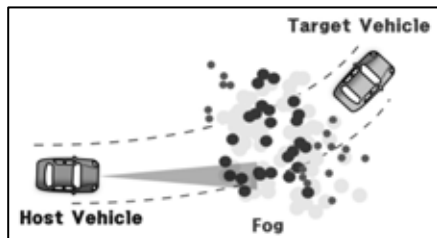


5. Risk of missing lane due to Excessive Curvature Curve.
- ACC system is designed to work with minimum curvature of around 125m. If the radius of curvature of the road is smaller than 125m, then an inadequate acceleration/deceleration can occur due to difficulty of detecting the inner lane.

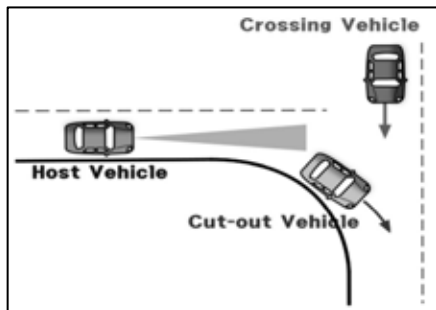


6. Risk of collision due to weather conditions.
- If the driver uses the ACC in the bad weather conditions (snow, rain, fog, etc.) or during low visibility situation, the sensor limit may cause a collision between the vehicle and pedestrians/Vehicle ahead.

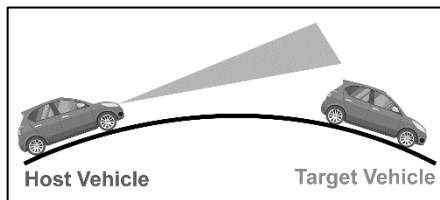
STARTING AND DRIVING



7. Risk of collision due to Intersection situation.
 - If the vehicle ahead cuts out at the intersection, there is a possibility of collision with the transverse moving vehicle due to rapid acceleration of host vehicle.

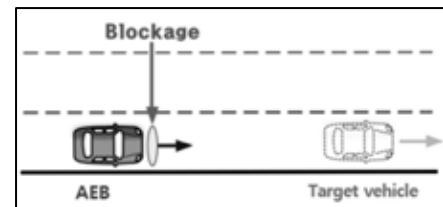


8. Risk of collision due to road gradient change.
 - The target vehicle can be missed when crossing a section of road where the road gradient changes. For e.g. a hill or an underground road.

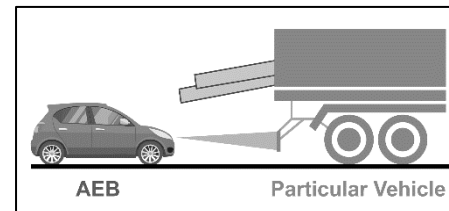


9. Risk of collision due to Sensor Blockage.

- In case of sensors (front camera or radar) is contamination, blockage case can occur, and collision of the front vehicle and pedestrians is possible.

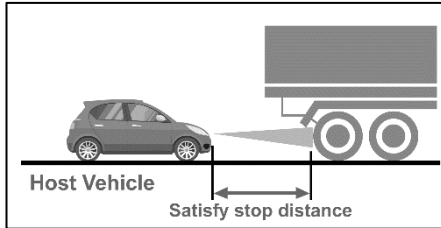


10. Special Vehicles / Vehicle with specific load

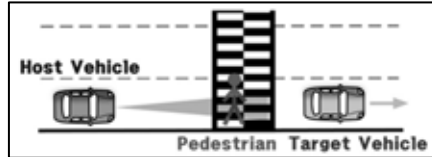


STARTING AND DRIVING

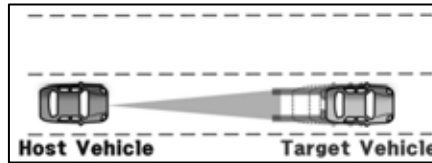
- When a specific type of load is loaded or a special vehicle, it can collide due to the sensor detection limitation.
11. Risk of collision due to excessive load of preceding vehicle.
- If the height of front preceding vehicle is very high, in such case sensor may not recognize the vehicle and collision may occur.



12. Risk of Collision due to inability to recognize the pedestrian.
- ACC system doesn't control people, especially if a pedestrian appears in front of the host vehicle during the Stop & Go situation, the host vehicle may collide with the pedestrian.

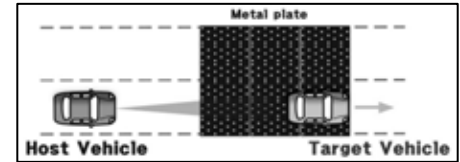


13. Risk of Collision due to excessive braking of the preceding vehicle.
- When ACC system is active and vehicle is moving, if preceding vehicle applies sudden brake, then collision may occur.

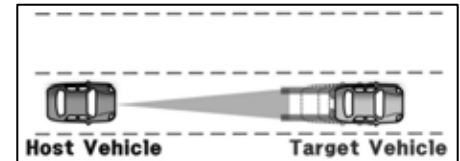


14. Detection performance deterioration due to roadside structures.
- If a construction section, railroad track, or other metallic object is on the road (e.g., tollgate, subway construction site, tunnel, lane-proximity guard-rail, etc.), this may affect the detection

performance and front vehicle may not be detected. This may cause the collision.



15. Takeover request if excessive braking applied by Preceding Vehicle.
- If the Preceding Vehicle brakes beyond the ACC maximum deceleration limit, Host vehicle might collide with target vehicle. In such case ACC Takeover Request warning displays on cluster to alert the Host vehicle Driver.



STARTING AND DRIVING

6. High Beam Assist (HBA)

High-beam assist recognizes headlamps of on-coming vehicle & tail lamps of leading vehicle in night condition switching headlights between high and low beam automatically

Prerequisite for activation

1. Front Camera should be fault and blockage free.
2. Front windshield should be clean.
3. HBA is ON in Infotainment Setting
4. Auto light mode is turned ON.
5. High Beam is ON.
6. Vehicle speed is more than 20 Kmph.

User Settings

User can turn HBA feature ON/OFF from Infotainment Settings

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach HBA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

Feature Operation

Warning Behavior (When HBA ON)



When HBA feature is active tell-tale or icon shall appear in the instrument cluster in green color.

In this case, when an oncoming vehicle is detected, the system switches the High Beam to Low Beam. And when the vehicle is passed, then the Low beam is switched back to High Beam.

If High Beam is turned OFF due to bright streetlights, then once the streetlight location is crossed completely, High Beam may be turned back ON.

Feature Failure Warning Behavior



If HBA system fails, then pop up message may appear in the instrument cluster along with tell-tale in amber color.

To resolve this failure the user should try cleaning the windshield camera of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue persists,

then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there, then visit service centre.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

HBA is subject to certain system limitations and may keep High beam OFF for certain limitations and ON for few other limitation conditions.

- Operation at up/down hill.
- Operation at curve.
- If HBA fails due to any reason including vehicle head lamp fault.
- Unrecognized Front headlamp of on-coming vehicle.
- Unrecognized rear taillight.
- Construction area: For temporarily installed reflectors. There is a possibility of false recognition of temporarily installed reflectors.
- In the case of rainy weather: Water is left on the road after rain, and light from the light source is reflected. There is a possibility of misrecognition due to reflection of the light source

due to the moisture of the road during rainy weather.

- After detecting low beam from oncoming vehicle, HBA may give flash from low beam to high beam and again low beam due to any other light sources present around or due to camera detection performance.

Disclaimer

- If HBA detects the light sources of oncoming vehicle only for short period, HBA can stay in high beam without switching low beam.
- In the case that obviously appeared light sources of oncoming vehicle over the guardrail are detected, HBA may switch high beam to low beam.
- In the city or in a light source area such as traffic sign, electronic sign board, building light, streetlight, HBA may switch high beam to low beam.
- HBA shall not operate at daytime even though High Beam is on by the auto light sensor.

- HBA will operate in following weather conditions: The normal night time environment in which the light of the front vehicle is detected by the naked eye.

7. Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) and Over-speed Limit alert

Traffic Sign recognition (TSR) is a feature by which a vehicle is able to recognize the traffic signs available on the road.

Over-speed alert system will alert driver when vehicle speed is more than detected speed limit sign on the road.

Prerequisite for Activation

Front camera should be fault and blockage free

Front windshield should be clean

Vehicle speed is above 0 km/h

User Settings – TSR

TSR shall be default ON at the start of vehicle.

User can turn TSR feature ON/OFF from Infotainment setting menu.

User Setting – Over-speed limit alert

TSR and over-speed limit alert should be default ON at the start of vehicle.

1. User can turn Over-speed limit alert feature ON/OFF from infotainment setting menu.
2. User can update warning settings for ex No warning, Only Visual, Audio and Visual.
3. User can update threshold settings for ex 0 Kpmh, 3Kmph, 5 Kmph, 10 Kmph.

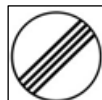
Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Operation

Sign is displayed in the instrument cluster panel when TSR recognizes the Speed Limit Sign.



Sign is displayed in the instrument cluster panel when TSR recognizes the End of speed limit sign/End of restriction sign.



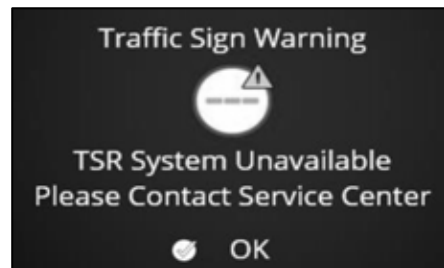
STARTING AND DRIVING

Sign is displayed in the instrument cluster panel when TSR recognizes the No Overtaking Allowed sign.



Failure Warning Behavior

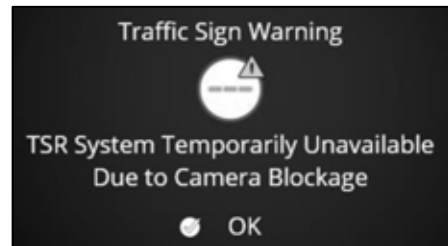
If the system malfunctions, below tell-tale will appear in the instrument cluster and a pop up message "TSR System Unavailable. Please Contact Service Center" is shown on Infotainment screen.



If the system Temporary Unavailable due to camera blockage, tell-tale will ap-



pear in the instrument cluster panel and a pop up message "TSR System Temporarily Unavailable. Please Contact Service Center" is shown on Infotainment screen.



To resolve this failure the user should try cleaning the windshield camera of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue persists, then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there, then visit service center.

Over-Speed Limit Alert Warning Behavior

When vehicle speed is more than detected speed limit then system will provide Audio warning in terms beep chime and visual warning as speed limit sign on cluster if user has selected audio and visual warning as setting.

Visual warning i.e. speed limit sign will be in blinking format to customer.

Limitations of TSR

TSR cannot recognize or it can misrecognize the signs on the road under some conditions. Those conditions are as follows

1. Day coarse conditions

- In the case that the traffic signs cannot be distinguished due to shadow caused by overpass or trees.
- In case of low sunlight, heavy rain and heavy snow.
- In case of traffic sign occluded by obstacle near road such as a tree, vehicle, etc.
- In case of damaged traffic sign.
- In case of poor visibility being impossible to recognize traffic signs.
- In case of faded traffic sign.
- In case of strong curve road

- In case of multi-lane traffic signs may not be recognized in third lane due to long distance.
2. Night coarse conditions
- In case of poor illumination to the traffic sign caused by headlamp lighting angle.
 - In case of reflection from the traffic sign.
 - In case of low sunlight, heavy rain and heavy snow.
 - In case of traffic sign occluded by obstacle near road such as a tree, vehicle, etc.
 - In case of damaged traffic sign.
 - In case of poor visibility being impossible to recognize traffic signs.
 - In case of faded traffic sign.

Disclaimer

The traffic sign on road which is not as per Vienna convention may not get detected. TSR signs will be detected only when they fall in TSR system detection zone.

Following signs may not be detected in every case or at all:

- Non-standard signs which are not as per Vienna Convention
- Signs with yellow background
- Speed Limit signs ending in 5 like with 15, 25, etc.
- Speed limit signs having extra characters like kmph etc.
- Speed limit signs having extra images like small cars etc.
- Traffic signs will be detected only when they fall in TSR system detection zone within 10 Mtr.

8. Driver Dose off Alert System (DDOA)

The 'driver drowsiness detection' system monitors the behavior of driver on continuous basis and detects pattern of drowsy driver.

It monitors driving behavior, frequency of steering movement, driving pattern, time of the day and length of trip.

If the function reaches a threshold of the driving behavior it, then alerts the driver via voice alert and visual notification on the Instrument Cluster.

This feature helps in reducing accidents by giving prompt warning to the driver to stay awake or take a break.

9. Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)

MSLA system allows users to set a speed (speed limit function) up to which the vehicle speed shall be limited or controlled.

If vehicle crosses the preset speed limit, MSLA will warn the user by providing a visual warning (blinking set speed indicator) and audio warning (Chime) until the speed returns within the set speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) Switches

Steering wheel switches are used for MSLA operations.

STARTING AND DRIVING



Press the button to turn ON/OFF the speed limit function.



Press the button to resume the initial set speed OR cancel speed limit function temporarily in same IGN cycle.

Press the button up (SET+) to increase the set speed. If user presses the button for short duration, then set speed will increase by 1 km/h and for long press set speed will increase by 10 km/h.



Press the button down (SET-) to decrease the set speed. If user presses the button for short duration, then set speed will decrease by 1 km/h and for long press set speed will decrease by 10 km/h.

SET-

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) operation

1. Press button from steering wheel to turn ON Speed limit function.



The speed limit indicator symbol will illuminate on cluster.



2. Press the SET + to select the required speed limit. Speed limit indicator will illuminate green when the speed limit is set, you can increase or decrease the speed by pushing SET+ / SET- buttons respectively.
3. If you would like to drive over the set speed limit, you can press the accelerator pedal. The speed limit indicator will blink once you cross set speed



limit until the vehicle speed returns the set speed limit.

4. Press button from steering wheel to turn OFF speed limit function.



The speed limit indicator will go off.



Disclaimer

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

1. Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.

Check that the Speed Limit indicator is off.



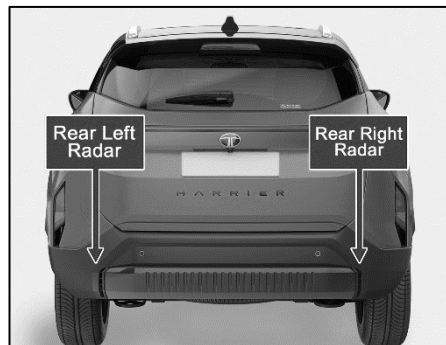
2. Driver is always responsible when driving vehicle in all environment conditions even if MSLA is performing speed control.

STARTING AND DRIVING

- Speed limit function may decelerate slowly so user should always be attentive and intervene by applying brake if required.

Rear Advanced Driver Assistance System (Rear ADAS)

Rear ADAS features uses two rear corner radars, which will be placed on corners of the rear bumper of the vehicle.



i NOTE

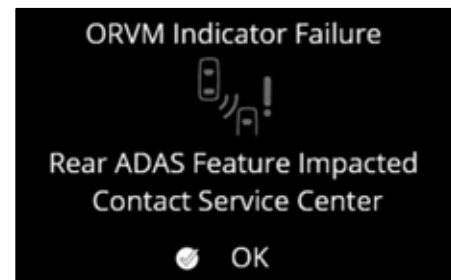
The correct operation of the rear corner radar sensors will be compromised if they are misaligned due to accident damage at the rear of the vehicle.

*If any damage to rear bumper of the vehicle, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Rear ADAS Malfunction



When outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the "ORVM indicator failure. Rear ADAS feature Impacted. Please contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre" message will appear on the cluster for several seconds



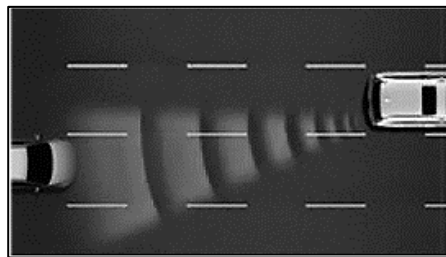
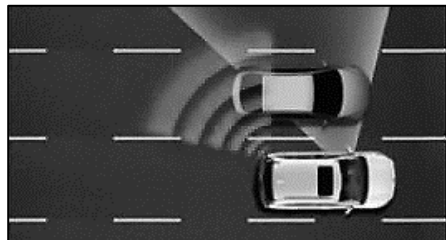
*In this case, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

*Please make sure the warning indicators in the ORVM's are not obscured by stickers or any other objects.

STARTING AND DRIVING

10. Blind Spot Detection - Lane Change Alert (BSD-LCA)

BSD-LCA detects moving objects present in the adjacent lanes and warns if there are moving objects present in blind spots of the host vehicle or there is a high speed closing vehicle in adjacent lanes. Warning to the driver is given in stages.



Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate BSD-LCA

1. Rear Corner Radars and other related systems are fault free.
2. For AT/AMT/DCT vehicle (if equipped) the gear engaged shall be in Drive (D) or Neutral (N) Mode.
3. Vehicle speed is above 20 kmph approximately.

User Settings

1. BSD-LCA will be default ON during start of vehicle i.e. on every Ignition ON the BSD-LCA feature will be enabled even if previously disabled.
2. User can turn ON/OFF BSD-LCA feature using infotainment screen.

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach BSD-LCA user settings page
Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

When the conditions for BSD-LCA warnings are met for an object in BSD-LCA zone,

1. The warning indicator on the outside rear-view mirror will illuminate as follows:



Level 1 Warning (Object detected in the BSD-LCA zone): The warning light on the ORVM will be continuously ON.

Level 2 Warning (Object detected in the BSD-LCA zone and Turn signal ON-same

side as where object is detected): - The warning light on the ORVM will blink

2. In case of Level 2 warning (Object detected in the zone and Turn signal ON), an audible warning will be given on the respective side. If turn indicator is switched OFF second stage alert will be deactivated.

NOTE

Audible warnings are not repeated until the collision threat visual alert disappears.

Feature Failure

When BSD-LCA is not working properly, the “Blind spot detection system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear along with tell-tale on the cluster for several seconds.



When rear corner radar is covered with any material which will influence BSD – LCA working, the “Blind spot detection system temporarily unavailable.



Contact service centre” message will appear along with tell-tale on the cluster for several seconds.

*If any of these malfunctions occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Limitations of BSD-LCA

- When the hazard-warning indicator is ON, the Level 2 BSD-LCA warning by the turn signal shall not operate.
- BSD-LCA may not function properly, under the following situations:
 - The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a very short time.
 - Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle at very high speed.
 - Your vehicle changes lane without giving turn indicators.
 - The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.

- When your vehicle overtakes other vehicle and relative speed between the two vehicles is low.
- When your vehicle is braking.
- When your vehicle is moving in scenarios such as sharp turns, junctions, roundabouts, etc.
- BSD-LCA may not operate properly when driving on a curved road as,
 - The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.
 - The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.
- BSD-LCA may not operate properly while driving on the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.
- BSD-LCA may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Disclaimer

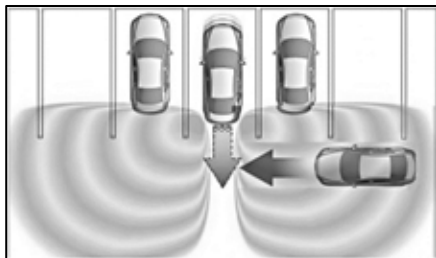
Since the detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road; BSD-LCA may detect other vehicles two

STARTING AND DRIVING

lanes over and warn you. On the other hand, on a wide road, BSD-LCA may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.

11. Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

RCTA system warns the driver while reversing out of a parking spot or where there can be a possibility of a collision with a vehicle or an object crossing sideways from behind.



Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate RCTA

1. Rear Corner Radars AND other related systems are fault free.

2. Ignition shall be in ON state. Engine can be in either Running or in OFF state.
3. The R (Reverse) mode engaged.
4. Vehicle speed is below 8Km/h approximately.

User Settings

1. RCTA shall be default ON during start of Vehicle i.e. on every Ignition ON the RCTA feature will be enabled even if previously disabled.
2. User can turn ON/OFF RCTA feature using infotainment screen.

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach RCTA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

When the conditions for activating the RCTA warning are met for any object in RCTA zone,

1. The warning indicator on the outside rear-view mirror will blink if an object is recognised in RCTA zone.



2. A warning icon (direction specific) will appear on the Instrument Cluster.



3. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.

Feature Failure

When RCTA is not working properly, the “Rear cross traffic alert system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear along with icon on the infotainment screen for several seconds.



When Rear corner radar is covered with any material which will influence RCTA working, the “Rear cross traffic alert system temporarily unavailable. Contact service centre.” message will appear along with icon on the infotainment screen for several seconds.



*If any of these malfunctions occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Limitations of RCTA

- While reversing near an obstruction (like vehicle or structure): RCTA may not warn the driver when reversing near a vehicle or structure and may

not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right.

- RCTA may provide degraded functionality when the vehicle is on a slope (uphill/downhill) or near it. In this case system may not warn the driver.

Disclaimer

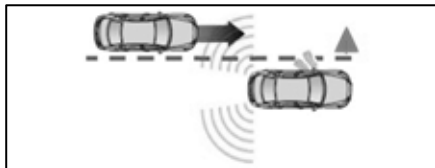
- While reversing out of complex parking situations: RCTA may or may not give the warning or may operate unexpectedly in the situations where other vehicles are parking or coming out of parking near your vehicle.
- When your vehicle is parked diagonally:
 - RCTA may provide limited functionality when coming out of diagonal parking space and may not detect vehicle approaching in RCTA zone.
 - RCTA system may operate unexpectedly during complex diagonal parking situations (like slow moving vehicle coming very close, vehicles parked in adjacent very closely etc.)

STARTING AND DRIVING

- RCTA may detect vehicles in front of you while parking reverse into a space with a wall or structure in rear/side area. In this case system may provide unnecessary warning.
- RCTA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow.
- RCTA may operate unexpectedly in case of heavy traffic when multiple other vehicles are approaching from both sides.

12. Door Open Alert (DOA)

DOA system warns the passengers in the car about the presence of approaching vehicles from behind which may hit the door while opening the respective side door.



DOA

NOTE

Door Open Alert is an aid system only. It is the responsibility of the user to open the door with due attention, in a way which is safe for the vehicle, and other road users, so that serious injuries can be avoided.

Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate DOA

1. Rear Corner Radars and other related systems are fault free.
2. Vehicle speed is below 3km/h approximately.
3. Ignition is ON and approximately for 3 minutes after ignition is turned OFF, but turns off immediately if the vehicle is locked externally.

User Settings

1. DOA shall be default ON during start of Vehicle i.e. on every Ignition ON the DOA feature will be enabled even if previously disabled.

2. User can turn ON/OFF DOA feature using infotainment screen.

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

When the conditions for DOA warnings are met for any object in DOA zone,

1. The warning indicator on the outside rear-view mirror will illuminate as follows:



Level 1 Warning (Object detected in the zone): The warning light on the ORVM will be continuously ON.

Level 2 Warning (Object detected in the zone and respective side door opened): The warning light on the ORVM will blink.

2. In case of Level 2 warning (Object detected in the zone and respective side door opened), an audible warning will be given an indication will be given on the cluster as shown below.



Feature Failure

When DOA functionality is not available, the “Door open alert system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear along with icon on the cluster screen for several seconds.



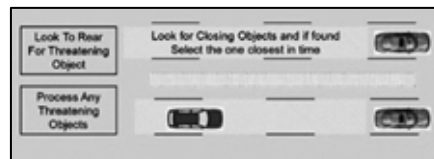
*If this malfunction occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Disclaimer

Door open alert may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow or in cases where the approaching vehicle is at certain angles.

13. Rear Collision Warning (RCW)

RCW identifies potential collision risks from the back of the vehicle. The system warns the driver of the rear vehicle of identified collision risks by automatically flashing the hazard lights of your vehicle.



i NOTE

RCW system shall be considered only

as an alert function for driver of other vehicle when there is a risk of accident. It is not a reference for starting suitable braking action in such scenario by other vehicles.

Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate RCW

1. Rear Corner Radars and other related systems are fault free.
2. For AT/AMT/DCT vehicles (if equipped) the gear engaged shall be Park (P) or Drive (D) or Neutral (N) (In Neutral the vehicle should be in standstill).
3. For Manual Transmission vehicles the gear engaged shall be Neutral (N) (In Neutral the vehicle should be in standstill) or any of the Forward gears.
4. Vehicle speed is within system operating limit, when engaged gear is in Drive (D).

User Settings

1. RCW shall be default ON during start of Vehicle i.e. on every Ignition ON the

STARTING AND DRIVING

RCW feature will be enabled even if previously disabled.

2. User can turn ON/OFF RCW feature using infotainment screen

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach RCW user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

In case of RCW warning, all right and left direction indicators will flash to warn driver of vehicle in behind about a possibility of collision.

Feature Failure

- When RCW is not working properly, the “Rear Collision Warning system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear on the cluster for several seconds.
- When Rear corner radar is covered with any material which will influence RCW working, the “Rear Collision

Warning system temporarily unavailable. Contact service centre” message will appear on the cluster for several seconds.

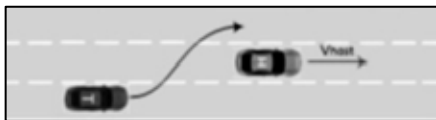
*If any of these malfunctions occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Limitations of RCW

- When target is overtaking from left lane to right lane, RCW system may not trigger warning.



- When target is overtaking from right lane to left lane, RCW system may not trigger warning.



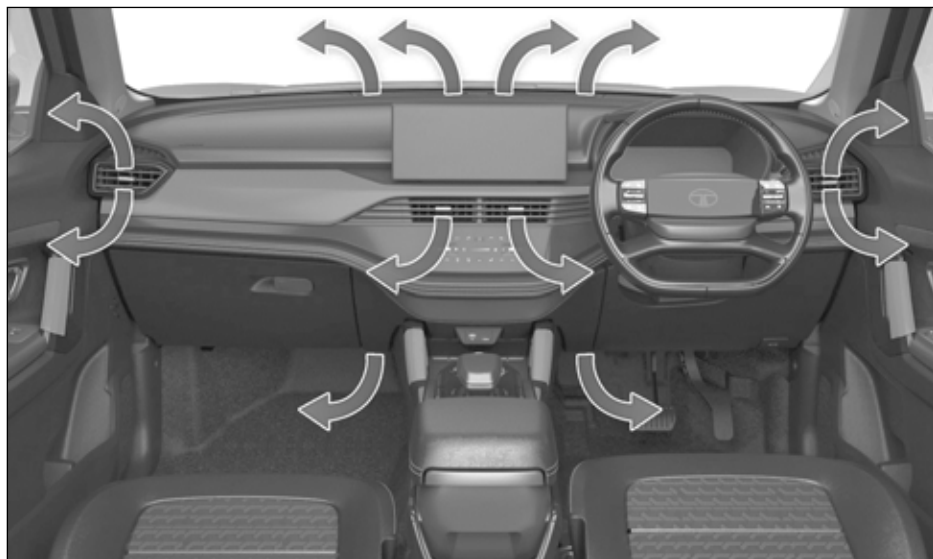
Disclaimer

- In curved roads, RCW system may trigger warning inconsistently.
- RCW warning may not be triggered in case of lane merges or the rear vehicle is approaching at an angle.
- The system may not operate properly when your vehicle is moving in scenarios such as sharp turns, junctions, roundabouts, etc.
- The system may not operate when overlap of your vehicle and other vehicle is small.

CLIMATE CONTROL

Air Distribution

The Climate Control regulates the temperature inside the vehicle cabin based on the user set temperature settings. The air is distributed through the vents in the passenger compartment as shown below:

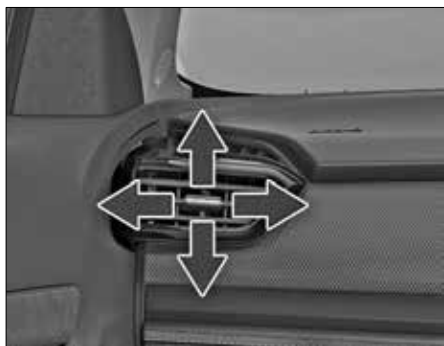


INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Air Vents

Dashboard Side and Front Centre Vent

Air vents are available on the dashboard. The direction of air flow can be adjusted using sliders on the respective vents.



Front Side Air Vents



Front Centre Air Vent

Side Air Vents for Second Row Passenger On (B Pillar)

Side air vents are provided on both sides of B pillar for rear passenger.

Air flow and its direction can be adjusted with the help of knob provided on respective vent.

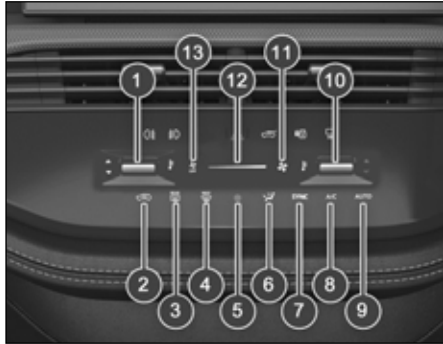


Rear Air Vent (B-Pillar)

FULLY AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL (FATC)

FATC system controls the in-cabin temperature of the vehicle automatically and provides maximum passenger convenience regardless of outside weather conditions.

Option I - Dual Zone (if equipped)



1. Co-Driver Temperature Toggle Switch
2. Fresh Air / Recirculation
3. Rear Window Demister

4. Maximum Defrost
5. In Car Sensor
6. Air Distribution (Mode)
7. SYNC (For Dual Mode Only)
8. AC ON / OFF
9. AUTO Switch
10. Driver Temperature Toggle Switch
11. FAN Speed Increment
12. FAN Speed Slider
13. FAN Speed Decrement/OFF

Display Screen



FATC display is shown on main display screen.

Dual zone FATC has separate temperature control switches for driver and co-driver. Also it has fan slider for blower control.

FATC functions can be controlled using both the FATC control panel and the touch screen display.

Whenever the user selects any switch or moves the toggle switch, then the display unit will show the relevant climate Information.

Also, when the display is not in climate mode then climate information will be displayed on the all-time display available on the top bar and widget.

i NOTE

- The set temperature and vent outlet temperature will not be same during the operation of AC System. It only matches when entire cabin temperature is stabilized.
- Foot air vent temperature will be always on warmer side as compared to center/side air vent based on passenger's comfort.
- When the ambient temperature is less than the passenger's set temperature, to achieve the same,

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

warm air will come from air outlets and vice versa, this is a normal working condition.

- *Rear vent (B-Pillar) outlet temperature is a combination of both front air vent outlet temperatures.*
- *Driver mode selection is considered as master, however override facility is available for temperature control, blower control, fresh/Recirculation and mode selection.*

Co-Driver Temperature Control Toggle Switch

Users can increment & decrement temperature by 0.5 deg c /change in Toggle



Switch position. LO is the minimum possible value of co-driver temperature selected from decrementing Toggle Switch. HI is the maximum possible value of co-driver temperature selected from incrementing Toggle Switch.

Fresh Air / Recirculation

1. When the recirculation switch is turned ON, air from the vehicle's interior is sent throughout the system.
2. When the recirculation switch is turned OFF, air from outside enters into the cabin (fresh mode). Whenever discomfort is felt, switch to fresh air mode.
3. Recirculation can be turned ON/OFF from FATC control panel.



i NOTE

The outside air intakes for the climate control systems are at the base of windscreen. Keep this area clear from leaves and other debris.

Use recirculation mode for faster heating and cooling. However, keeping the system in recirculation mode - particularly when the AC is in OFF - can cause fogging of windows.

i NOTE

When reverse gear is selected, air inlet may switch to recirculation mode if it is in fresh air mode, to prevent exhaust fumes from entering the cabin.

Rear Window Demister

Select the rear window demister switch to turn it ON or OFF. The system will be deactivated after 15 mins of continuous operation.



Maximum Defrost

1. It directs the main airflow towards windscreen for faster defrosting. (It also overrides any mode selection you may have made).
2. When you turn off the maximum defrost, the system returns to its former settings.



INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

NOTE

For your safety make sure you have a clear view through all the windows before driving.

Sensors (FATC only)

FATC system is fitted with three sensors. (if equipped)

1. Solar sensor

Solar sensor is at the centre of wind-screen.

2. Outside ambient temperature (OAT) Sensor

Outside Ambient Temperature (OAT) sensor located under the front bumper grill.

3. In-car sensor on control panel

In-car sensor is located on FATC control panel.

NOTE

- Do not cover or spill any liquid on sensors.
- Do not cover sensor, this may cause

the sensor to malfunction. This may lead to FATC not functioning to desired level.

Air Distribution (Mode)

In AUTO mode, the FATC system will regulate the mode automatically. However, user override is possible with the use of MODE switch to select the desired airflow mode.

Each time you select the MODE switch, the display shows the mode selected.

	Directs air through the center and side air vents
	Directs air through the center, side and foot vents
	Directs air through the foot air vents
	Directs air through the defroster & foot vents (Default fresh air mode)



Directs air through the defroster vents (Default fresh air mode)

SYNC Mode (For Dual Mode Only)

SYNC button will sync the zone to the driver set temperature. When SYNC button is pressed driver side set temperature will be copied into co-driver side temperature. One press of SYNC button will turn ON/OFF this function.

SYNC

AC ON / OFF

Select the AC ON/OFF switch to turn the air conditioning ON or OFF. The AC icon activated on the display when the AC is ON.

A/C

Auto ON Selection

To put the automatic climate control in fully automatic mode:

1. Select the 'AUTO' switch.

AUTO

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

2. Set the desired temperature by toggle switch. The display will show all the functions during 'AUTO' mode.
3. The system automatically selects the proper mix of conditioned and/or heated air that will, as quickly as possible, raise or lower the interior temperature to your preference.
4. When you set the temperature to its lower limit (LO) or its upper limit (HI) the system runs at full cooling or heating only. It does not regulate the interior temperature.

NOTE

In 'AUTO' mode, the FATC system will regulate the blower speed automatically.

Semi-automatic Operation

You can manually select various functions of the climate control system when it is in fully automatic mode. All other features remain automatically controlled. Making any manual selection causes the word 'AUTO' in the display to go OFF and the

AUTO

overridden setting is displayed. System will remain in semiautomatic mode till 'AUTO' is selected again.

Driver Temperature Control Toggle Switch

Users can increment & decrement temperature by 0.5 deg C / change in toggle switch position.



LO is the minimum possible value of driver temperature selected from decrementing toggle switch.

HI is the maximum possible value of driver temperature selected from Incrementing toggle switch.

Fan Slider



In dual zone FATC panel, fan Speed can be controlled through the slider. If the Finger is swiped on the blower slider bar from left to right /right to left then the blower will

gradually increase/decrease up to that position.

If the finger is touched anywhere in the slider, respective blower speed will be set.

To turn OFF the blower and control panel, user needs to press the FAN speed decrement symbol for 3 seconds continuously.

Fan Speed Increment

User can increase the blower speed by 1 detent per touch from the FATC panel.

Long press on blower increment switch, will increase the blower speed by one detent after each 500ms.

Fan Speed Decrement

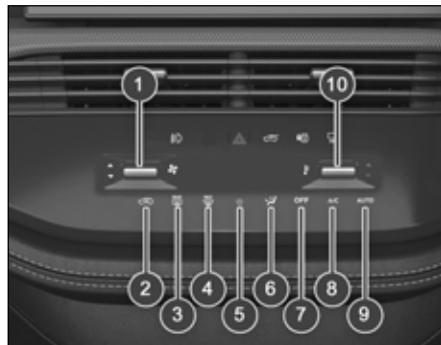
User can decrease the blower speed by 1 detent per touch from the FATC panel.

Press the FAN speed decrement symbol for 3 seconds continuously to turn OFF the blower and control panel.

(i) NOTE

The Driver and Co-driver can independently set their preferred temperature as per their comfort requirement. It is suggested that passenger should avoid a difference of more than 4°C between Driver and Co Driver side.

Option II - Single Zone (if equipped)



1. Blower Speed Control Toggle Switch
2. Fresh Air / Recirculation
3. Rear Window Demister
4. Maximum Defrost
5. In Car Sensor
6. Air Distribution (Mode)
7. OFF Mode
8. AC ON/OFF
9. Auto ON Selection
10. Temperature Control Toggle Switch

Display Screen



FATC display is shown on infotainment display screen.

FATC functions can be controlled using both the FATC control panel and the touch screen display.

Whenever the user selects any switch or moves the toggle switch, then the display unit will show the relevant climate Information.

Also, when the display is not in climate mode then climate information will be displayed on the all-time display available on the top bar and widget.

Blower Speed Control Toggle Switch

Move toggle switch up & down to increase & decrease the blower speed.



INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Fresh Air / Recirculation

1. When the recirculation switch is turned ON, air from the vehicle's interior is sent throughout the system.
2. When the recirculation switch is turned OFF, air from outside enters in to the cabin (fresh mode). Whenever discomfort is felt, switch to fresh air mode.
3. Recirculation can be turned ON/OFF from FATC control panel.



i NOTE

The outside air intakes for the climate control systems are at the base of windscreen. Keep this area clear from leaves and other debris.

Use recirculation mode for faster heating and cooling. However, keeping the system in recirculation mode - particularly when the AC is in OFF - can cause fogging of windows

i NOTE

When reverse gear is selected, air inlet may switch to recirculation mode if it is in fresh air mode, to prevent exhaust fumes from entering the cabin.

Rear Window Demister

Select the rear window demister switch to turn it ON or OFF. The system will be deactivated after 15 mins of continuous operation.



Maximum Defrost

1. It directs the main airflow towards windscreen for faster defrosting. (It also overrides any mode selection you may have made).
2. When you turn off the maximum defrost, the system returns to its former settings.



i NOTE

For your safety make sure you have a clear view through all the windows before driving.

Sensors (FATC only)

FATC system is fitted with three sensors. (if equipped)

1. Solar sensor

Solar sensor is at the centre of windscreen.

2. Outside ambient temperature (OAT) Sensor

Outside Ambient Temperature (OAT) sensor located under the front bumper grill.

3. In-car sensor on control panel

In-car sensor is located on FATC control panel.

i NOTE

- Do not cover or spill any liquid on sensors.
- Do not cover sensor, this may cause

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

the sensor to malfunction. This may lead to FATC not functioning to desired level.

Air Distribution (Mode)

In AUTO mode, the FATC system will regulate the mode automatically. However, user override is possible with the use of MODE switch to select the desired airflow mode.

Each time you select the MODE switch, the display shows the mode selected.

	Directs air through the center and side air vents
	Directs air through the center, side and foot vents
	Directs air through the foot air vents
	Directs air through the defroster & foot vents (Default fresh air mode)



Directs air through the defroster vents (Default fresh air mode)

OFF Mode

Select the OFF switch to turn the system 'OFF'. OFF will be displayed on the infotainment screen.

OFF

AC ON / OFF

Select the AC ON/OFF switch to turn the air conditioning ON or OFF. The AC icon activated on the display when the AC is ON.

A/C

Auto ON Selection

To put the automatic climate control in fully automatic mode:

AUTO

1. Select the 'AUTO' switch.
2. Set the desired temperature by toggle switch. The display will show all the functions during 'AUTO' mode.
3. The system automatically selects the proper mix of conditioned and / or heated air that will, as quickly as possible, raise or lower the interior temperature to your preference.
4. When you set the temperature to its lower limit (LO) or its upper limit (HI) the system runs at full cooling or heating only. It does not regulate the interior temperature.

i NOTE

In 'AUTO' mode, the FATC system will regulate the blower speed automatically.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Semi-automatic Operation

You can manually select various functions of the climate control system when it is in fully automatic mode. All other features remain automatically controlled. Making any manual selection causes the word 'AUTO' in the display to go OFF and the overridden setting is displayed. System will remain in semiautomatic mode till 'AUTO' is selected again.



Temperature Control Toggle Switch

Move the temperature control toggle switch up to increase the temperature of the air. The desired temperature will be increased by steps of 0.5°C. User can select temperature range from 18°C to 30°C. Move the toggle switch down to reduce the temperature.



When you set the temperature to its lower limit (Lo) or its upper limit (Hi), the system runs at full cooling or heating only. It doesn't regulate the interior temperature.

Outside Ambient Temperature (OAT) Sensor

Outside Ambient Temperature (OAT) sensor located under the front bumper grill.

1. In-car Sensor on Control Panel

In-car sensor is located on FATC control panel.

NOTE

- Do not cover or spill any liquid on sensors.
- Do not cover sensor, this may cause the sensor to malfunction. This may lead to FATC not functioning to desired level.

CABIN AIR PURIFICATION

The Climate Control System fitted with advance filter for cabin air purification.

- Pollen Filter: The filter takes care of dust particles and other pollutants.
- PM2.5 Combi filter: This high efficiency filter cleans the PM2.5 micron particles and harmful gases coming from atmosphere pollution and volatile organic compounds

i NOTE

Replace the Filter as per Maintenance schedule. More frequent filter replacements are required/ recommended in case of vehicle is driven in heavy dusty conditions. If the vehicle is driven in heavy dusty conditions more frequent filter replacements are required. Replace the filter if you find poor ventilation, cooling or Demisting and poor Air Quality Index (AQI).

Air Quality Index: (If equipped)

- Climate control system fitted with FATC calculates Air Quality Index (AQI) of cabin using PM2.5 AQI Index.
- FATC System in AUTO Mode automatically sets the blower speed and switches to recirculation air mode to improve AQI inside the cabin.
- The calculated AQI is displayed on display unit along with severity index.



i NOTE

- AQI calculation will be effective after 30 secs, ignition ON and no value will be displayed during this period.

- If AQI does not improve in some-time, get sensor and Cabin filter inspected.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

FASCIA SWITCHES



1. Rear Fog Lamps (if equipped)
2. Front Fog Lamps (if equipped)
3. Hazard Warning Switch
4. Tail Gate Opening
5. Central Lock/Unlock
6. Surround View System (SVS)

1. Rear Fog Lamps (if equipped)

The rear fog lamps are located on the rear bumper. In poor visibility conditions due to fog, snow or rain, the fog lamps make visibility better and make it easier for other road users to see you. It turns to 'ON' when the fog lamp switch is turned on when the ignition is 'ON'.

2. Front Fog Lamps (if equipped)

The front fog lamps are located on the front bumper. In poor visibility conditions due to fog, snow or rain, the fog lamps make visibility better and make it easier for other road users to see you. It turns to 'ON' when the fog lamp switch is turned on when the ignition is 'ON' and when the position and parking/ head lamp is 'ON'. An indicator on front fog lamp knob will come on when the front fog light is 'ON'.

Cornering feature

To activate front fog lamp cornering feature, the Head Lamp must be 'ON'.

As you turn steering wheel to left or right, the corresponding fog lamp will automatically get 'ON'.

Lamp Condensation / Fogging Condition

Condensation is a natural phenomenon in Lamp. This occurs mainly because of atmospheric condition/weather change. During normal condensation, thin film of mist is visible on the inside surface of the exterior lens. Generally, this condition is considered normal and will be eliminated by turning on the respective lamp with engine running or during normal driving conditions. By doing this if the condensation has begun to clear after the drying time it indicates that the lamp sealing has NOT been breached and will eventually clear. The lamp must NOT be replaced.

NOTE

- All Exterior lamp fogging / conden-

sation is natural occurrence and respective lamp assembly replacement will not necessary to resolve the issue.

- *High-pressure washer jet direct on vent system of lamp are not recommended, there might be possibility of water ingress causing for heavy fogging*
- *Presence of condensation / mist in non-functional area is normal and acceptable, no action is recommended.*

Hazard Warning Switch

Press the hazard warning switch to activate the hazard warning. All the turn signal lamps will flash simultaneously. To turn OFF, press the switch again.

Tail Gate Opening

To unlatch the tail gate, press the switch located on fascia switch.

Central Lock/Unlock

To open the door, press the Lock/unlock door switch located on the fascia switch.

Surround View System (SVS)

Surround view system displays the surroundings around the vehicle to the driver for permitting safe and comfortable drive. SVS will be activated when soft switch is pressed.

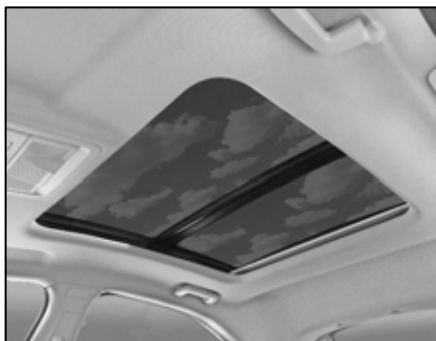
INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

POWER SUNROOF (if equipped)

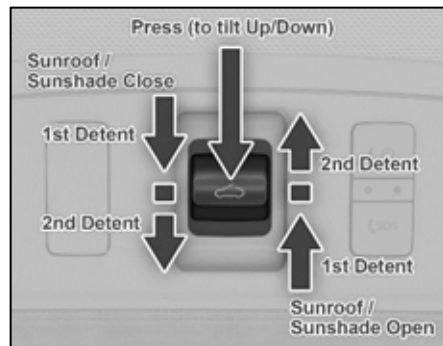
It brings natural light and fresh air into passenger compartment. The cabin becomes more illuminated and bright which gives pleasant feeling while driving and makes driving experience more enjoyable and relaxed.

Sunroof allows air to flow evenly from the roof which is quieter and less intrusive than wind blowing through a side window.

Sunroof can be operated by Electrical Switch, Voice Command and by Rain Detection / Vehicle Lock.

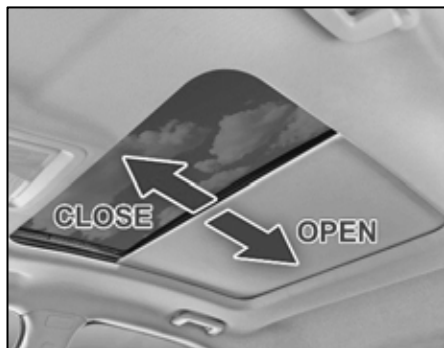


Power Sunroof Switch



Power sunroof switch is mounted in overhead console near the roof lamp. This switch is used to open, close, tilt up / down the sunroof as required. Condition to operate sunroof ignition / vehicle ON.

1. Push the knob away from the windshield to open the sunroof. It has two detents.
 - 1st detent: First click (Express operation) only sunshade will get open.
 - 2nd detent: Second Click (Sunshade and Sunroof both will get open)
2. Push the knob towards the windshield to close the sunroof. It has two detents.
 - 1st detent: First click (Express operation) (only sunroof will get close).
 - 2nd detent: Second Click (Sunroof and sunshade will get closed).
3. Press at the centre of the knob for tilt up / down function.



Sunshade Open / Close Position



Sunroof Open / Close Position

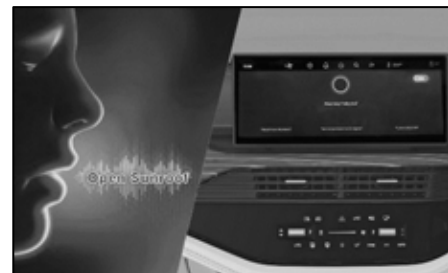
Sunroof Voice Command

Ensure vehicle is in IGN ON/running condition.

- Enable voice recognition via steering wheel switch or TATA Assist icon from the infotainment screen.



- System will prompt with “How can I help?”
- Give the “sunroof open/close” command. Sunroof will be opened/closed.



INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Warning for Voice Command

- Speak the commands / Instructions in a neutral English accent for best results.
- Do not take long pauses (greater than 1 second) while speaking the words in a command. Speak the words of the command at a constant rate.
- Avoid varying your pitch and volume while speaking the commands. Speak clearly and loudly at a reasonable speed.
- Ensure that there is no noise disturbance when you speak the commands like, other passengers in the vehicle are talking or there is lot of wind noise. Disturbance from external sound sources may result in poor voice recognition.
- Always face forward while speaking your commands as the voice recognition quality is best in this orientation.

Sunroof Closure on Auto Detection of Rain / Vehicle Lock

For User Convenience / Protection of vehicle, sunroof will automatically close under following conditions:

- Rain Detection: When sunroof is open and rain is detected (based on Wiper speed being slow/high upon rain), then Sunroof will close automatically
- Vehicle Locking: The sunroof will close automatically when ignition is off and vehicle is locked from out through driver door manual key or by remote key.

NOTE

Combi Switch should be in auto mode to close sunroof with rain sensor.

Automatic Reversal / Anti-pinch Function



If the sunroof senses any obstacle while it is closing then it will reverse its direction and opens the sunroof so that trapped object will get released easily. The auto reverse function may not work if very thin or soft object is caught between the sunroof assemblies. Anti-Pinch/ Automatic reversal is a safety feature however to override it and operate sunroof manually, press sunroof close switch within 10 seconds of

auto-reversal completion and hold it till sunroof is fully closed.

WARNING

Never try pinching of any part of your body intentionally to activate the Automatic reversal function.

The Automatic reversal function may not work if something gets stuck just before the sunroof fully closes.

Warning for Sunroof

Even though the sunroof can be operated when the ignition key is in the ON position (the vehicle is not running), operating the sunroof repeatedly with the vehicle turned off will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the vehicle is running.

When a desired sunroof operation is completed, release the switch. If you keep pressing the switch, it could cause a malfunction. Especially in winter, never operate the sunroof if moving areas are iced. Wait until the areas are de-iced.

Make sure head, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the

way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get pinched causing injuries or vehicle damage.

Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise or cause any damage. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.

Do not sit on the top of the sunroof. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

Do not allow passengers to lean out of an open sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may occur from objects such as tree branches.

Safety of the vehicle occupants must be observed at all times. Do not allow limbs to be placed in the moving path of the sunroof at any time, injury may occur.

WARNING

High Pressure wash Jet Flow should not be directed on Sunroof sealing area around periphery of glass. Doing so may lead to water leakage inside cabin.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Initializing The Power Sunroof (ignition/vehicle ON Condition)

- A. In the event of a power failure or fuse dead or battery disconnection when the sunroof is in motion, then sunroof will require initialization when the power is restored.
- B. In the event of Sunroof first click (Express operation) not working.
- C. In the event of Sunroof, not closing fully or partially closing.

Initializing Procedure for condition (A & B) only Sunroof – Glass Panel

- 1. Turn ON the ignition.
- 2. Close the sunroof by pressing 1st detent switch. After closing completely still keep it pressed for 1-2 seconds until click sound comes from Sunroof.

The Initializing process is completed. Check if Sunroof open/close operation is working, if not then repeat step 1 & 2.

Initializing Procedure for condition (C) only Sunroof – Glass Panel

- 1. Close the sunroof fully by pressing 1st Detent and keep the switch pressed for 10 seconds.
- 2. The Re-initializing process is completed.

Check the sunroof is closing completely, if not repeat step 1 and 2.

Initializing Procedure for condition (A & B) only Sunshade

- 1. Turn ON the ignition.
- 2. Close the sunroof by pressing 2nd detent switch. After closing completely, still keep it pressed for 1-2 seconds until click sound comes from Sunroof.

The Initializing process is completed. Check if Sunroof open/close operation is working, if not then repeat step 1 & 2.

Initializing Procedure for condition (C) only Sunshade

- 1. Close the sunshade fully by pressing 2nd Detent and keep the switch pressed for 10 seconds.

- 2. The Re-initializing process is completed

Check the sunshade is closing completely, if not repeat step 1 and 2.

Power Sunroof - Self-Learning Procedure

In the event of Sunroof glass panel / Sunshade automatically reversing after pressing detent switch respectively.

Sunroof Glass self-learning:

- 1. Keep the sunroof glass closed, press and hold 1st Detent switch until completion of the self-learning process.
- 2. During this time the sunroof glass will automatically close, pause for 5 seconds, open partially then close fully.
- 3. This indicates that the sunroof glass self-learning process is completed.

Sunshade Self-learning:

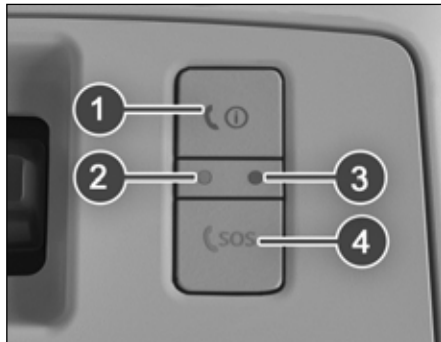
- 1. After the sunroof glass self-learning is completed, Keep the sunroof closed, press and hold 2nd Detent until completion of the self-learning process.

2. During this time the sunshade will automatically close, pause for 5 seconds, open partially then close fully.
3. This indicates that the sunshade self-learning process is completed.

i NOTE

In case of malfunction of any of the above functions, please contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

*B-call and E-call Switch



1. **B-Call Switch:** B-Call (Breakdown Assistance) will connect you to a TATA MOTORS Roadside assistance for Towing. Not for ambulance service.
2. **Red LED Indication:** Red LED indicates the fault or failure in B-Call/E-Call functionality.
3. **Green LED Indication:** Green LED indicates the status of ongoing B-Call or E-Call.
4. **E-Call Switch (Emergency Call or SOS Switch):** E-Call will connect you to towing and ambulance services.

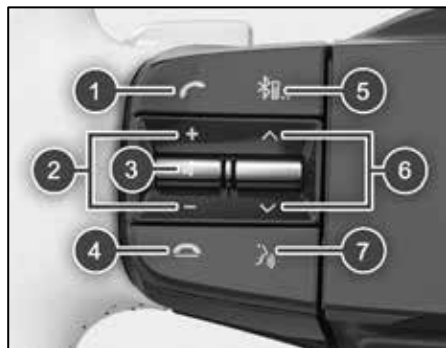
i NOTE

**Subject to mobile network, connectivity and location mentioned.*

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

STEERING MOUNTED CONTROLS (if equipped)

Steering Mounted Controls (LHS)



1. Phone Receive:

Press above switch to accept incoming calls when a cell phone is connected via Bluetooth.

2. Volume:

Press above switch to increase or decrease volume of music system/radio.

3. Mute:

Press the switch to mute the volume of music system/radio.

4. Phone Reject

Press the switch to reject or hang up a phone call.

5. Source

Press above switch to select the required source in the infotainment system i.e. USB, AM, FM and Bluetooth.

6. Seek / Preset

If the Seek / Preset switch is pressed up or down. It will function in the following modes.

Radio Mode - It will function as the preset station up/down button.

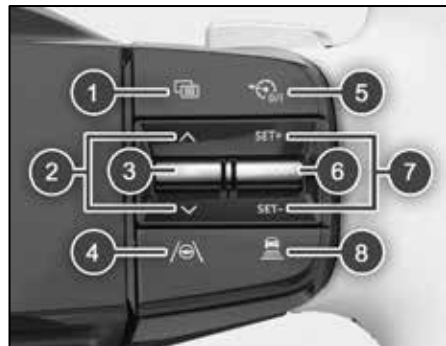
Media Mode - It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

7. Push To Talk

For Voice Recognition, press this switch. The system mutes / pauses the currently played audio and you will hear a beep sound to indicate the activation of the

voice recognition feature. The system displays the voice recognition screen on Infotainment to indicate activation of the feature.

Steering Mounted Controls (RHS)



1. Pagination

Press the switch to enter in to cluster screen.

2. Page Up / Down

If cluster screen is selected, with Up/Down switch you can access the sub-menu screens of a main menu.

3. Selection (OK)

Push the OK button to access/select the sub menu screens of a main menu item.

4. Lane Keep Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Press the switch to activate the Lane Keep Assist function.

5. Cruise ON / OFF

Press the switch to turn ON/OFF the cruise function.

6. RES / CAN

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. This switch is also used to cancel / deactivate (CAN) cruise control system without erasing the set speed from memory.

7. SET+ / SET-

Accelerate the vehicle to desire speed, Press the SET+ to select the required cruise speed. When the cruise control is set, you can increase or decrease the speed by pushing SET+/ SET- buttons respectively.

8. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if equipped)

Press the switch to activate the adaptive cruise control function.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

PADDLE SHIFTER (if equipped)



- The Paddle shifters allow drivers to shift gear while holding the steering wheel without having to move your hand to the gear lever, making the change safer and quicker. These are mounted behind the steering wheel.
- Paddle shifters are typically used in drive (D) mode.
- The paddles are labeled with +/- sign, indicating whether to upshift or downshift the gear.
- When driver pulls the right paddle (+), the transmission will shift up to a higher gear based on vehicle speed and torque demand. When the driver pulls the left paddle (-), the transmission will shift down to a lower gear. The system then changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.
- Gear shift lever at drive position and if the user tries to press paddle shifter "+" or "-" and if the required vehicle speed and torque demand are not met then, Transmission warning shift denied message displayed on cluster to warn the user.
- The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of the following situations:
 - The user has moved the mono stable shifter to "D" position again to enter Auto mode. (to exit manual mode).
 - In Manual mode when there is no input received from paddle shifter for 30 seconds and or acceleration input is below 40% then it should come back to Drive mode.
- In Manual mode, if the vehicle comes to standstill (<0.5kmph) from running condition, the Manual mode will exit automatically.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM DISPLAY

*i*NOTE

The size and type of the infotainment system display screen may vary depending on the specific variant of your vehicle.



Master / Force Reset Process

If your infotainment system touch screen becomes unresponsive or shows some unusual behaviour, then you can restart it to potentially resolve the issue. Follow

some basic steps given below and you can restart the system.

To restart the infotainment system.



1. Park the vehicle.
2. Hold the Steering wheel Mute button (long press) for more than 10 secs and then release the button as soon as the display goes blank.
3. The step above will trigger the infotainment system restart procedure. Wait until the system restarts.

4. When you hold the Steering wheel Mute button for more than 15 sec, system aborts restart process and display turns ON.

*i*NOTE

- *It is preferable to do one Ignition OFF to ON cycle after Master/Force reset to synchronize vehicle settings with the TATA Infotainment System.*
- *If the reboot does not work or master/force resets are required on a weekly or daily basis, vehicle shall be taken to dealership. There, the dealer can update your firmware or inspect the system for hardware problems.*
- *Force/Master reset keeps the stored data, such as call history, text message information, and previously paired phones as it is.*

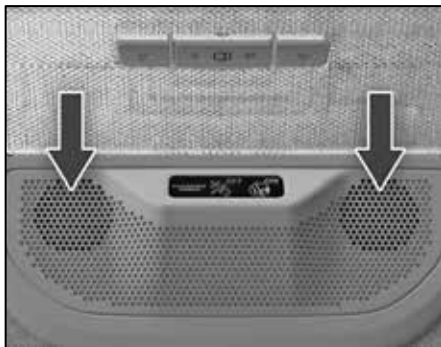
INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Voice Commands in Multiple Languages (if equipped)

Speak your own language while driving and your car will do the rest.



MIC (if equipped)



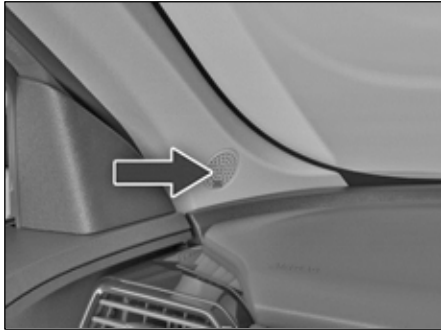
The mic is provided on the roof, near the roof lamp.

SPEAKERS & TWEETER (if equipped)



Speakers

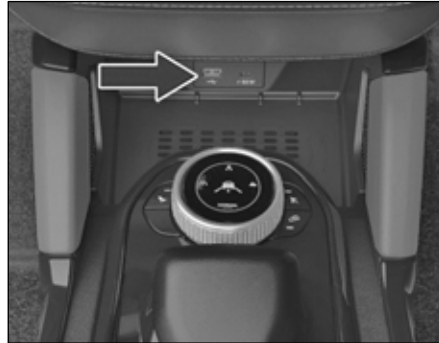
INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES



Tweeter

Speakers and Tweeters are available in models with infotainment system. Provisions are given for music system and speakers on versions without infotainment system.

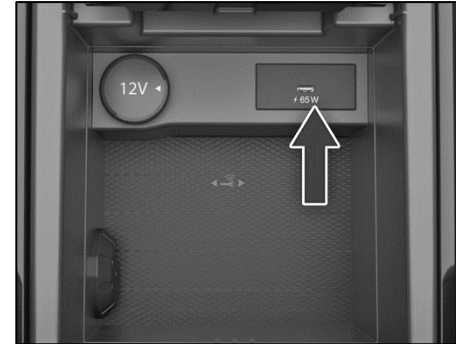
USB PORT (if equipped) Front USB A + C Charger



A type USB port is used to connect your portable digital music players, pen drives etc. for playing music tracks through the vehicle's music system.

C type USB port is used for fast charging your devices which are having C type interface.

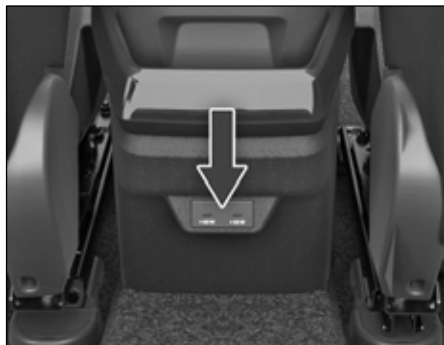
In Chiller Box



The USB port provided under the armrest stowage area is used for fast charging devices with a USB-C interface.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

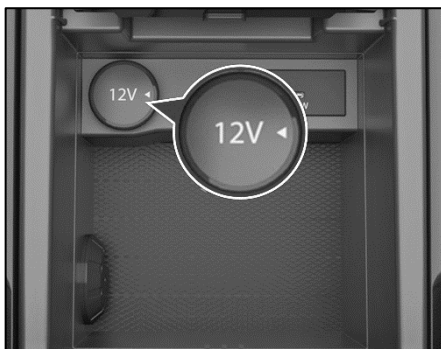
Smart Charger/USB for Second Row (if equipped)



A smart charger is available between the front passenger seats, below the rear stowage area, for second-row passengers.

The USB port is used for fast charging devices with a USB-C interface.

POWER SOCKET On Centre Console



The power socket provided under the armrest stowage area.

The power socket will work when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

This socket can be used to provide 12V (10A) power for electrical accessories.

NOTE

- *Use of unapproved electrical accessories can cause damage to your vehicle's electrical system.*
- *Make sure that any electrical accessories you use are designed to plug into this type of socket and rating.*

LAMPS

Roof Lamp

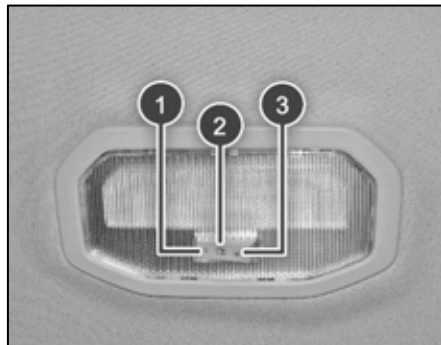
Interior roof lighting lamp is provided on the roof with inbuilt switch.

Front Roof Lamp



1. Spot / Reading Lamp for Front passenger side
2. OFF
3. DOOR
4. ON
5. Spot / Reading Lamp for driver side

Rear Roof Lamp (If equipped)



1. OFF
2. DOOR
3. ON

The switches have the following functions:

Spot / Reading Lamp For Front Passenger

The front row interior lamp has separate switches to operate the spot/reading lamp for Front passenger side.



OFF

In this position, the lamp will remain 'OFF'.



DOOR

In this position, the lamp turns 'ON' with dimming when either of the doors are opened. When the last door is closed, the lamp will turn 'OFF' with dimming. This helps settle in the seat and inserting the key in the ignition switch. When the key is turned to the 'IGN' position, the lamp goes 'OFF' immediately.



ON

The lamp will turn 'ON' as long as the switch is in this position.



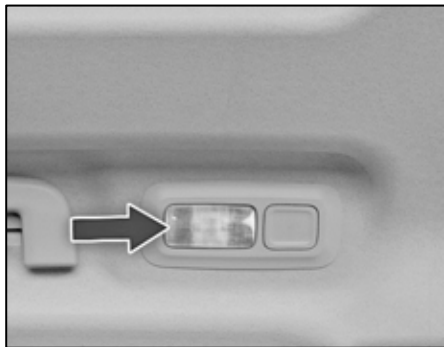
Spot / Reading Lamp for Driver Side

The front row interior lamp has separate switches to operate the spot/reading lamp for Driver side.



INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Side Reading Lamps (if equipped)



Side reading lamps (applicable for variants with Sunroof) are provided above second row seat passenger doors. The lamps will operate independently & without any connectivity with door. Inbuilt switches are also provided on both lamps to operate manually (Switch 'ON' or 'OFF') the lamps when required.

Boot Lamp



Boot lamp is provided in the rear luggage compartment to illuminate the luggage area.

Whenever a door or tailgate is opened, it will turn ON.

Puddle/Ajar Lamp



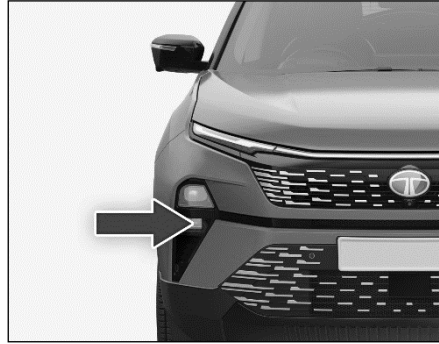
The Puddle/Ajar lamp is installed on the trim of the driver, front passenger, and rear doors, and it illuminates only when the corresponding door is open.

Side Indicator Lamp on ORVM



It is provided on outer part of ORVM. It will turn ON when the turn signal indicator switch is ON and Hazard Warning indicator switch is ON.

Front Fog Lamp (if equipped)



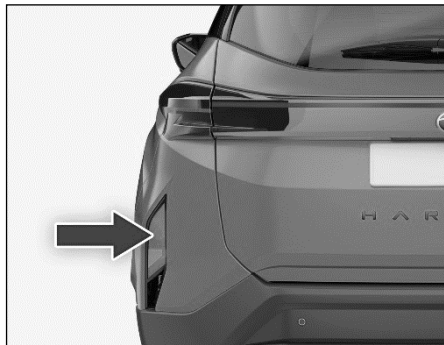
The front fog lamps are located on the front bumper. In poor visibility conditions, such as fog, snow, or rain, the fog lamps improve visibility and make it easier for other road users to see you. The fog lamps turn ON when the fog lamp switch is activated while the ignition is ON and the position, parking, or headlamps are also ON. An indicator on the front fog lamp knob will light up when the front fog lamps are turned ON.

Cornering Feature

For front fog lamp cornering feature the Head Lamp must be 'ON'. As you turn steering wheel to left or right, the corresponding fog lamp will automatically get 'ON'.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Rear Fog Lamp (if equipped)



Rear Fog Lamp is provided on rear bumper to improve visibility in adverse weather conditions to vehicles behind you.

For switching 'ON' the rear fog lamps, front fog lamp must be 'ON'.

Operate the rear fog lamp switch provided on fascia to 'ON' or 'OFF' the fog lamp.

An indicator on the switch will be illuminated when the rear fog light is 'ON'.

Lamp Condensation / Fogging Condition

Condensation is a natural phenomenon in Lamp. This occurs mainly because of atmospheric condition/weather changes. During normal condensation, thin film of mist is visible on the inside surface of the exterior lens. Generally, this condition is considered normal and will be eliminated by turning on the respective lamp with engine running or during normal driving conditions.

By doing this if the condensation has begun to clear after the drying time it indicates that the lamp sealing has NOT been breached and will eventually clear. The lamp must NOT be replaced.

NOTE

- All Exterior lamp fogging / condensation is natural occurrence and respective lamp assembly replacement will not be necessary to resolve the issue.
- High-pressure washer jet direct on

vent system of lamp are not recommended, there might be possibility of water ingress causing for heavy fogging

- *Presence of condensation/mist in non-functional areas is normal and acceptable, no action is recommended.*

SLIDING ARMREST (if equipped)



Moving the sliding armrest rearward or forward is a convenient feature that provides additional comfort and support for the driver and co-driver.

It offers a comfortable resting place for the driver and co-driver arms during long drives, helping to reduce fatigue and provide a more relaxed driving experience.

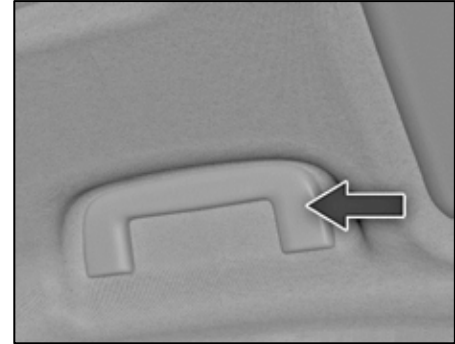
WARNING

Do not slide armrest while Cup is placed in Cup Holder. It will obstruct the sliding and spoil the beverage.

NOTE

Do not slide armrest in open condition. This misuse may damage it.

ROOF GRAB HANDLE



Grab handles are installed on the roof for all seats except for the driver's seat. These help the passengers to position themselves comfortably during the journey.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

MOOD LIGHTS (if equipped)

Mood Light Function

Mood lighting enhances user's comfort by softly illuminating the vehicle's interior at specified locations, such as dashboard panels, door trims, sunroof etc.

The vehicle features indirect ambient lighting with multicolour LEDs installed on the dashboard to create a calming atmosphere.

Turning Ambient Lighting ON and OFF:

- Ambient lighting is linked to the parking light function.
- When the parking lights are turned ON, the ambient lights illuminate in preset themes and colour options (depending on the variant).
- When the parking lights are turned OFF, the ambient lights automatically switch off.

Entry / Exit Ambient Light Functionality:

- Ambient lights activate in preset themes and colours options (as per vehicle applicability) when the roof lamp is triggered typically by removing the ignition key and opening any door.
- Once the door is closed, the ambient lights gradually dim and turn off after approximately 25 seconds.
- If a door remains open, the system will automatically switch off the ambient lights after set battery saver time.

Mood Light Colour & Brightness Control:

- Colour can be controlled by using provided colour bar based on vehicle persona.
- Brightness levels can be adjusted via a dedicated brightness bar or slider, typically shown on the infotainment screen.



VEHICLE TELEMATICS (if equipped)

Car is equipped with iRA - Connected car Technology which offers a host of features to the users through the "TATA Motors iRA 2.0" Mobile Application (APP). The Vehicle is equipped with an Electronic Control unit which monitors & records the data from various vehicle systems like Engine, Transmission, Brake, Battery & other electrical systems. This data is then processed & used for providing the connected Car features. (Refer the app walkthrough option in the mobile app to explore connected car features.)

The Connected Car module records the following information:

Vehicle Telemetry and Health

This includes the periodic transmission of data from other vehicle ECUs & Electronic systems like EMS, ABS, Air Bag,

BCM along with the geographical location of the vehicle.

Vehicle Driving Behaviour

This includes the location, speed, acceleration, trip details etc.

Event Based Recording

This includes data generated during specific events like vehicle collisions, intrusion, etc.

Connected data is used by TATA Motors Passenger Vehicle Limited for various purposes, including, but not limited to:

- Providing connected car features through mobile APP.
- Evaluation of Vehicle performance.
- Research & improvement of current & future vehicle designs.
- Troubleshooting & diagnostics of the vehicle.

TATA MOTORS does not disclose the data recorded from your vehicle to any third party except:

- After obtaining a written consent from the Car Owner.
- Upon request from Law enforcing agencies and regulatory bodies.

- Used for research purpose without the Personal Verifiable information (anonymized).
- Used as defence of TATA MOTORS in a Lawsuit.

Push Maps from Connected Car App:

Push Maps from Connected Car App feature allows the user to set navigation presetting from the connected car mobile application "Tata Motors iRA". Once the user turns ON the vehicle, the user will see the Infotainment screen pop-up asking the user to navigate to the set destination or view the set destination. The User can view or opt to navigate to the set destination (via the Notification center) if the user did not address the pop-up.

Car Control from Home:

The Car Control from Home feature enables seamless integration between the Amazon Alexa voice assistant (E.g.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Echo Dot, Alexa App on Mobile, etc.) and the Car. This feature allows users to check their car's status and control their car from home using voice commands. Please go to the Amazon Alexa app and search for "Tata Motors iRA" skill for more information.

Data Usage Monitoring and Throttling:

This feature intends to ensure seamless Internet connectivity for essential Telematics services by having a monitoring mechanism to restrict Telematics facilitated Internet access to the entertainment and convenience feature once the data consumption reaches a specific threshold i.e. 90%. The user shall be intimated about the data exhaust notifications (50%, 90%, etc) and Data top-up notification monthly.

Smart Home Control from Car:

Smart Home Control from Car feature enables seamless integration between the car and a home automation system

via Amazon Alexa voice assistant. This feature allows users to control various smart home devices or systems, such as lights, thermostats, door locks, and security cameras, directly from their car using voice commands.

Pre-Conditions:

Alexa enabled Smart appliances shall be connected to the home network.

Infotainment is connected to the internet. Infotainment can connect to the internet via the User's hotspot or via the Vehicle's Telematics (if the Connected Car subscription is active)

How to use:

Turn ON the Vehicle and Open the Alexa app available on the infotainment Scan the QR code displayed on infotainment using mobile

Post scanning, Alexa login page will be displayed on mobile

While login, use Amazon account details which is used for signing in smart appliance at home

On infotainment, select Settings icon on bottom left corner and enable Hands free

After successful signup and configurations, Say "Alexa" and give command to control smart appliances at home (like switch ON my living room lights) after seeing the blue ribbon in bottom of the infotainment screen

Service booking from HU:

It is an app available on infotainment using which a user can book service when it is due.

MAP MY INDIA (MMI) (if equipped)

- Online Navigation features like POI search, Real-time Traffic etc. depends on the internet speed available at that location. Based on the network strength and internet connectivity speed availability you might experience variation in response time.
- POI Search Tip: In case of any place / Point of Interest (POI) is not searchable, Try with some additional input like nearby City or popular Point of Interest or associated state.

REMOTE ENGINE START/STOP (RESS) (if equipped)

The remote engine START/STOP feature improves the user experience and comfort by providing the remote engine start stop from the mobile app.

Using this feature, user can remotely access the vehicle through connected car application (TATA Motors iRA 2.0) and start the engine.

Operating Conditions

1. To initiate remote Engine start command via the mobile application, the vehicle must be in an ignition OFF state and securely locked.
2. In the mobile app, user needs to set timer value (set timer) for that specific time vehicle is turned ON.
3. Based on the user's set timer value vehicle engine will be ON.
4. Remote engine start command turns ON engine.

5. Users can also send remote stop commands through app in order to kill set timer and turn OFF engine.

Failure Conditions / Time Killer

Remote Engine Start Command will fail if

- The vehicle is in ignition ON state.
- Any of the door/bonnet/tailgate is left opened.
- The battery voltage of the vehicle is below Threshold value.
- The steering of the vehicle is in unlocked state.
- The vehicle speed is NOT zero and the low fuel level indication is ON.
- The accelerator/clutch brake pedal is already ENGAGED.
- Vehicle is NOT in neutral gear.
- Hand Brake is not fully engaged or electronic park brake not engaged.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Do's And Don'ts.

Do's

- All doors should be locked including tailgate and bonnet.
- Low fuel level indication should be in OFF state.
- Park brake should be fully engaged and gear position should be in neutral state.
- Vehicle should be at rest position.

Don'ts

- Don't trigger command immediately after vehicle lock wait for 15 sec.
- Don't park vehicle on higher slope plane this may cause RESS Fail.
- Don't trigger command back to back provide some delay.
- Don't trigger command immediately if command fails in previous cycle.

REMOTE AC CONTROL (RAC) (if equipped)

The remote AC feature improves the user experience and comfort by providing the remote climate control from the mobile App.

Using this feature, the user can remotely access the vehicle using the connected car smartphone app and start the pre-conditioning (AC ON/OFF) before reaching the vehicle.

Operating Conditions

1. In the Ignition OFF condition user can turn ON the AC from outside the vehicle using mobile App.
2. In the mobile App user need to provide the set timer value (Set Timer) and set temperature value (set temp) before giving the remote AC request.
3. Based on the user's set temperature FATC will start the climate control in auto mode with the requested temperature once the engine is ON remotely.

Failure Conditions / Time Killer

- Ignition/Engine is ON manually before sending the command through mobile App.
- The battery voltage of the vehicle is below or above Threshold value.
- AC is ON before sending the command through mobile App.
- Hand Brake is not fully engaged or electronic park brake not engaged.
- Any of the door/bonnet/tailgate is left opened.
- The steering of the vehicle is in unlocked state.
- The vehicle speed is NOT zero and the low fuel level indication is ON.
- The accelerator/clutch/brake pedal is already ENGAGED.
- Vehicle is NOT in neutral gear.

(i) NOTE

Features operating through Tata Motors iRA 2.0 mobile app, effectiveness is dependent on mobile network availability & Vehicle Telematics network availability.

WIRELESS POWER CHARGING (if equipped)

WPC System Description

Wireless Power Charging (is a convenience feature to charge the smart mobile phone using wireless charging technology, without a need to plugin wire in the device.

The WPC system is powered with vehicle battery and the wireless power charging function is enabled with Ignition ON.

Qi Compatible Term

Qi 1.1.4: refers to certified product with the capability to transmit power of up to 15 W and detect metal and other impurities to prevent heating.

(i) NOTE

The WPC would support only those smart phones which are Qi compatible. Please refer to the smart phone manual or phone settings to check whether it supports Qi function.

(i) NOTE

Always disable battery optimization mode of your smart phone before using wireless charging.

Location of Wireless Charger

Location: The location of the WPC in vehicle is in the Centre console area as below.



INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Function of Each Component of WPC

Wireless Power Charging (WPC) ECU: Generates power up to 15W and transfer power wirelessly by magnetic induction.

Anti-skid Mat: Holds the position of smart phone placed on it against any jerk and acts a charging contact surface for the smart phone.

Cooling FAN: It is provided to keep charging surface temperature within ambient temperature range.

FAN Cover: It has ducts to direct FAN air on WPC ECU surface.

Infotainment unit: It is status display unit to display the status of wireless power charger. Status symbol and text display is displayed on Infotainment unit.

Functions of WPC System

A. Charging function: Charge smart phone

Following all the conditions are applicable in this feature to function correctly

- Ignition ON (vehicle OFF)

- Vehicle ON
- Smart phone placed in correct orientation on the antiskid mat as below



WPC system detects the presence of phone and starts charging as per the Qi standard protocol. The charging status is updated and displayed on the head unit.

B. Charging Status display function:

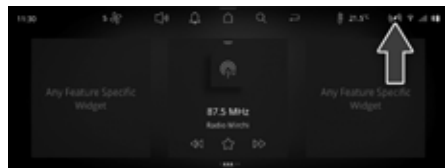
1. WPC system in standby mode - WPC system is waiting for phone or phone is not getting detected by the WPC system etc. Customer is advised to check the Qi compatibility/phone

alignment/any foreign object between the phone and mat.

2. Smart phone charging ON- Phone is charging
3. Metal object on the antiskid mat - Customer is advised to check any metal object on antiskid mat, if found, it is to be removed.
4. Smart phone battery is full/Charging completed
5. WPC ECU error ("Error" condition indicates abnormal operating conditions internal system fault or fan stuck/jam) - Customer should realign the phone to centre to initiate charging. If problem is not resolved you are advised to visit the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.



Metal Object Detected - Popup



Metal Object Detected -All Time Display

Conditions to Charge Phone Properly

1. Keep the charging surface clear of any metal objects (coins, credit cards, smart cards, keys etc.)
2. Place the smart phone on the charging area marked for positioning the phone, for best results place the smart phone at the centre of the charging pad.
3. Charge the smartphone without its cover or not a thick cover otherwise it would halt the wireless charging.
4. Ensure that the phone is placed with display facing upwards and charging area touching the charging pad surface.

5. Turn ON the ignition to start the charging.

Information

- The wireless charging function is supported to charge smart phones which are Qi compatible. Certain features may not function as not supported by the smart phone manufacturer and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- Wireless charging stops with Ignition OFF.
- Wireless charging stops when the smart phone is not completely in touch with the charging pad surface or not positioned correctly on charging pad.

Do's and Don'ts

WARNING

If any metal object such as coin is located between wireless charging pad and phone back, the charging may get disrupted. Also, metal object may heat up.

Do's:

1. Please ensure that the phone is compatible to the charging standard "Qi".
2. If any metal object found on charging pad remove it immediately.
3. In case of water/Liquid spillage on charging pad, dry out the pad surface area properly & clean the ECU surface area by removing Anti-skid mat. Do not charge the smart phone until surface is completely dry.
4. The smart phone may become hot while getting charged. Please be cautious about the high temperature while picking up the smartphone from the charging pad.
5. Wireless charger works on principle of magnetic induction, i.e. it converts electrical energy into magnetic energy to transfer energy from charging pad to phone. Please maintain safe distance from the charger most of the time as it may cause irritation to sen-

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

sory organs or active implants if implanted in the body. Please consult medical specialist in case implant organ in the body of the user.

6. Always turn ON the engine while using this feature to avoid vehicle battery drain issues.
7. Always keep charging pad clean and dust free.
8. Vehicle AC may turn ON during wireless mobile charging for efficient use of this feature.

Don'ts:

1. Do not use metal smart phone covers as it would halt the wireless charging function. The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy & thick accessory cover on the smart phone.
2. Do not place smart phone up-side down on charging pad or do not miss aligned mobile phone on charging pad in such case smartphone charging will not happen.

3. Do not keep any metal objects like coins, smart keys, electronic cards e.g. credit card, debit card, smartcard from the charging pad as it may disrupt the charging process and/or may damage the card.
4. Do not keep any liquid (e.g. water, cold drink, and sanitizer), flammable objects on antiskid mat.
5. Do not cover the wireless charger with a cloth or other object while charging. It may heat up the device and reduce the charging efficiency.
6. Do not disassemble, modify or remove the wireless charger and do not apply force or impact to the wireless.

Information

1. Small noise may be heard when a smart phone which does not support wireless charging or any foreign object is placed on the charging pad. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It

does not affect the vehicle performance or the smartphone in any way.

2. For certain cellular phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
3. When the interior temperature of the wireless charger rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to charging function. After the interior temperature drops below set threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
4. When the mobile phone temperature rises above a set cut off threshold, the wireless charging will cease to charging function due to mobile phone stops demand power from wireless charger. After the mobile phone temperature drops below threshold, the wireless charging function will resume. Mobile temperature cut off threshold is much lower than WPC temperature cut off threshold.

5. When charging certain smart phones, the charging full message on head unit may not display when the smart phone is fully charged. It depends on smart phone manufacturer.
6. Smartphone of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to particular characteristic of smartphone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charger. Smaller smartphone users (ex. iPhone) may face intermittent charging issues due to its smaller size. (To avoid this, place the smartphone at center of the charging pad). Small mobile phones may not be able to charge in every position on charging pad.
7. The wireless charger may not operate correctly when the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, large display, airport, or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.

WPC ECU in Standby Mode

The infotainment system displays no warning message/ indication in this mode. This mode represents that the charging function is halted and not functional. The charging function could halt because of below reasons like:

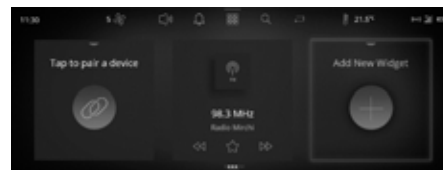
1. Phone is not properly aligned with the charging pad or not positioned correctly on pad wireless charger in standby mode.
2. Phone is kept in upside down position wireless charger in standby mode.
3. Phone is fully charged, and phone does not demand power wireless charger in standby mode.

Smart Phone Charging ON Mode

When the smart phone is placed correctly and the conditions are favourable to perform the function of wireless charging, the infotainment system shows following messages. After Popup, The charging symbol stays ON until the phone is fully charged.



Charging Mode ON - Popup



Charging Mode ON – All Time Display

Metal Object Detection Mode

The charging gets interrupted/stopped due to metal object placed on the charging pad. The infotainment head unit displays following message. Check if there are any foreign objects between the smart phone and the charging pad, please clean if so. Smartphone shall be lifted for removing foreign objects and place it back on charging pad.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES



Metal Objects

i NOTE

- Delay in restarting of mobile charging will be observed if foreign objects are removed without lifting smart phone.
- After removing the foreign objects, if smart phone do not resume charging immediately lift the phone and place on charging pad to start the charging.
- In case, Phone overheat, remove and keep it after sometime.

Smart Phone Battery is Full/ Charging Completed

The smart phone fully charged status is indicated on the infotainment display screen with following message. This Indication depends on phone profile whether it communicate the battery full charge status to WPC System.



Charging Complete Indication - Popup



Charging Complete Indication-All Time Display

WPC System Error Mode

The error in the WPCF wireless power charger with FAN, system may cause the error message to get displayed on the infotainment screen.

Some of errors that can occur while charging which halt/interrupt charging can be covered with this indication are:

- WPCF internal fault which lead to permanent failure in charger functionality
- WPC Fan Stuck / Jam is detected
- Coil Failure
- High Temperature of WPC device (70 Degree C) Memory failure



System Error Mode- Popup

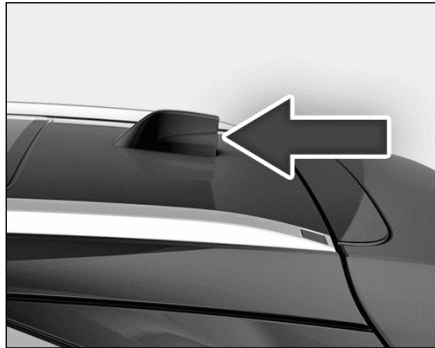
i NOTE

If error message is pop up on head unit then avoid charging the smart phone and visit the nearby service station.

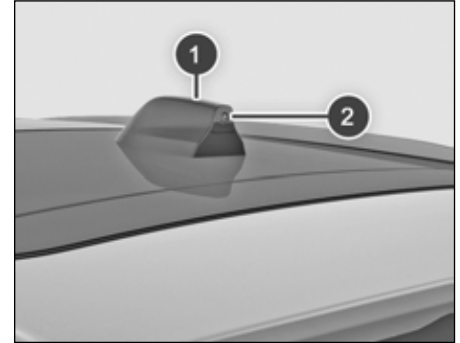
SHARK FIN ANTENNA

Shark fin antenna is provided on the roof at rear end.

Option-I (if equipped)



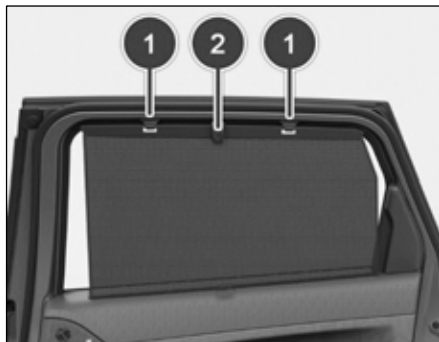
Option-II (if equipped)



1. Shark Fin Antenna
2. Camera

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FEATURES

Lateral Sunshade Curtain (if equipped)



The purpose of sunshade is to prevent discomfort caused by direct sunlight coming into the vehicle.

Sunshade operating procedure

- **Pull Up:** Lift the sunshade fabric by using pull handle (2) and engage the pull bar onto both the hooks (1) simultaneously. After engagement, move the pull handle in downward direction.

- **Pull Down:** Hold the pull handle (2) and remove the pull bar from both the hooks (1) by raising it slightly. Slowly pull down the sunshade fabric and place it over the door trim.

i NOTE

- Do not hang any other objects except the shade curtain on the hooks.
- Always ensure that the sunshade pull bar is engaged in both the hooks at the same time. There is a risk of fabric damage, if it is engaged in only one hook.
- Sunshade to be opened and closed by using pull handle only.
- Do not hold or fold the stiffener rods on the sunshade.
- Sunshade fabric may get damaged due to head rested on it/contact with any pointed item like ornaments, nails etc/pulling of cloth/fabric abruptly.

- When window is open, avoid using sunshade to prevent any risk of damage to sunshade fabric. Risk of fabric damage is higher, especially in vehicle running conditions.
- Sunshade to be operated only from inside the car in door closed condition.

ROOF RAIL (if equipped)

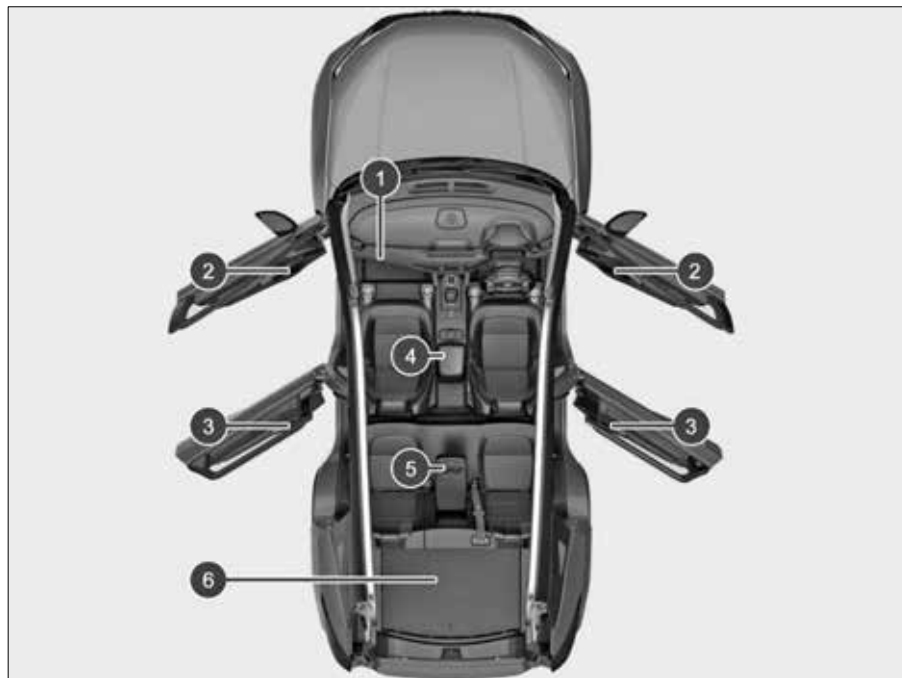
Aesthetic Roof Rail



i NOTE

Do not apply load or mount roof rack on roof rails.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT



1. Glove box
2. Utility pockets on front doors
3. Utility pockets on rear doors
4. Centre console below arm rest
5. Foldable arm rest / Cup holder
6. Luggage Compartment

STOWAGE AREA

GLOVE BOX



Opening and Closing

To open- Pull the knob and open the glove box flap.

To close- Lift glove box flap upward until it engages.

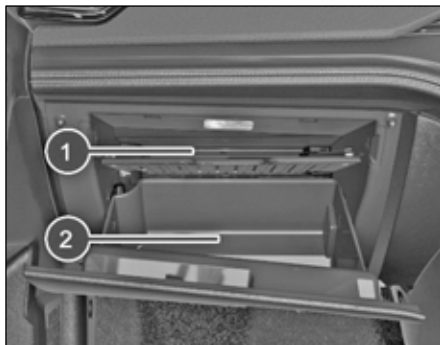
Glove Box Illumination

The glove box lamp illuminates when the glove box flap is opened.

NOTE

Make sure that glove box flap is closed while driving.

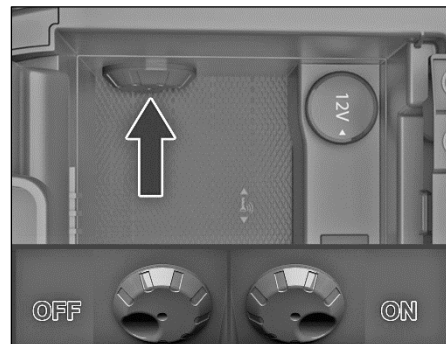
Stowage Details



Following items can be stored in glove box.

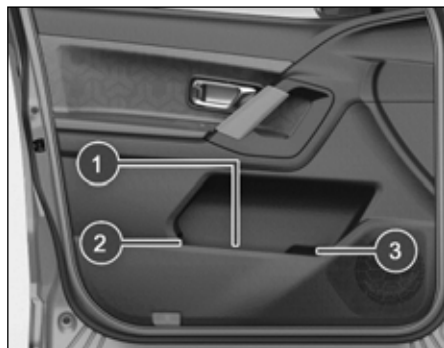
1. Owner's Manual and other vehicle document
2. First aid kit, Visiting card, Pen, Receipts, etc.

Cooling Facility (if equipped)



On selected models glove box is provided with a cooling facility. It cools the glove box only when the front A/C is ON. Shut OFF the vent by rotating the knob, whenever cooling is not required.

UTILITY POCKETS ON FRONT DOORS



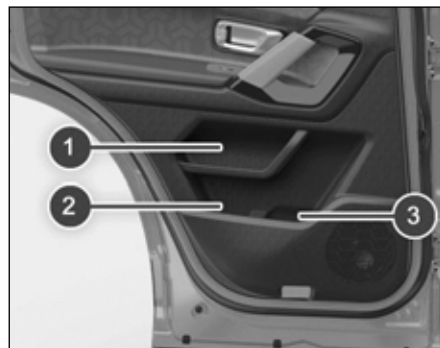
Pockets are provided on front doors and they can be used to keep following items.

1. Magazine/paper/books
2. Umbrella
3. Water bottle

i NOTE

Remove the water from umbrella and fold it properly before storing it in umbrella holder.

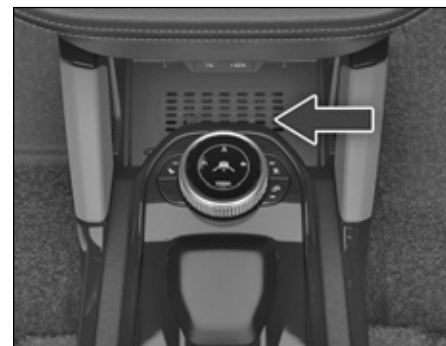
UTILITY POCKETS ON REAR DOORS



Utility pockets are available on rear doors and they can be used to keep following items.

1. Mobile holder
2. Magazine/paper/books
3. Water bottles

CENTRE CONSOLE Mobile / Wallet Stowage



Place for keeping wallet/mobile is provided in front of drive mode switch.

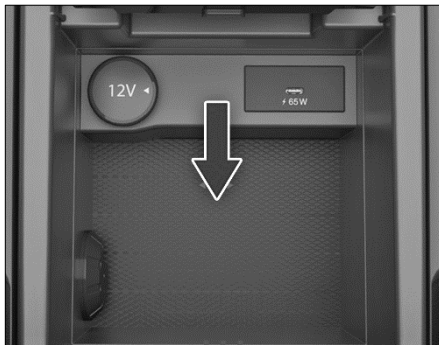
STOWAGE AREA

Cup Holder For Front Passenger



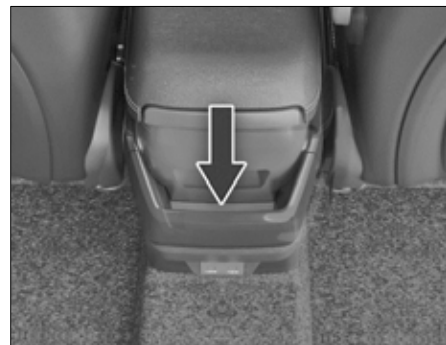
Space for cup holders are provided in centre console.

Stowage Below Arm Rest



Stowage below front arm rest with chiller is provided on center console between the front passenger seats. It can be used to keep small items.

STOWAGE FOR REAR PASSENGER (if equipped)



Stowage for rear passenger is provided on rear side of floor console between the front passenger seats. It can be used to keep mobile charger, mobile and small items like wallet, Power bank etc.

FOLDABLE ARM REST (if equipped)



A foldable arm rest has been provided in the rear seat. It also has two-cup holders, which can be accessed by opening the cover. When not required, fold the arm-rest back into the seat.

i NOTE

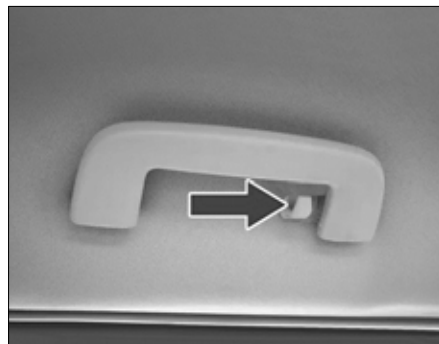
- Remove all items and cups before folding the cup holders.
- Use cups, containers, bottles of right size and which have lids. The content

could otherwise spill.

HOOKS (if equipped)

Coat Hook

Coat hangers are provided for rear passenger on both grab handles.



i NOTE

- The coat hook is not designed to carry heavy objects or luggage items.
- Do not hang hard, sharp-edged, or fragile objects on the coat hook.

Hooks in Luggage Compartment (if equipped)

These hooks are provided on both sides in luggage compartment for hanging small carry bags carrying up to 3 kg weight only.



i NOTE

Do not use these hooks for securing luggage like using nets etc.

STOWAGE AREA

FRONT SEAT BACK POCKETS (if equipped)



Rear pockets are provided behind the front seats for keeping small magazines / Notebook etc.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT



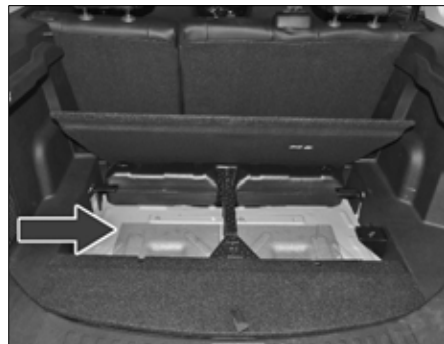
Store the luggage in luggage compartment. You can keep suitcase, bags, etc.

WARNING

- Distribute the items of luggage as evenly as possible.
- Position heavy loads towards rear seat and low down in the trunk as possible.
- Do not allow occupants to travel in the luggage compartment.

- Do not place anything on luggage cover as it could obstruct driver's rear view. Also in case of an accident or sudden braking, it could cause an injury to occupants.

Storage Below Load Floor



Store the suitable luggage below the load floor in tailgate compartment. It can be used to keep small items.

EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT

You should be familiar with the location of the emergency equipment provided in the vehicle and how to use it.

Do a check of this equipment periodically and make sure that they are in proper working condition and stowed at their locations.

First Aid Kit

The first aid kit is kept inside the glove box compartment.

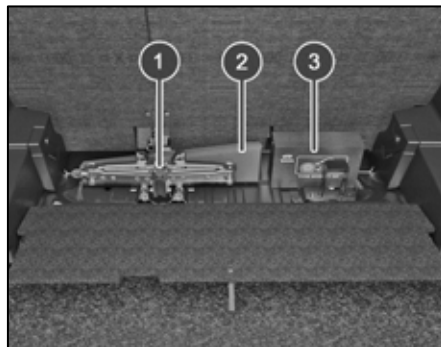
The kit contains items that can be used only in case of minor injuries.

iNOTE

Examine contents of the first aid kit periodically and replenish consumed or expired items.

Jack, Tool Kit and Puncture Repair Kit Location

To access the Jack/Tool kit/ Puncture repair kit by folding rear seat.



1. Jack
2. Tool kit
3. Puncture repair kit

iNOTE

The jack should be used only to change wheels. It is important to read the instructions in this section before attempting to use the jack.

Advance Warning Triangle

An advance warning triangle is kept in the luggage compartment. Use advance warning triangle to warn the approaching traffic in case of vehicle break-down or during emergency, where your vehicle could become a potential traffic hazard.



When you press the hazard warning switch, all turn signal lamps will start to blink. Keep the warning triangle at an approximate distance of 50-150 m behind your vehicle in the same lane of traffic. The reflecting side of the triangle should

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

face the oncoming traffic and it should be free from any obstacles. Remove the advance warning triangle carefully from the bag and assemble. Refer instructions given on the bag.

Press Hazard Warning Switch given on fascia. When you press the hazard warning switch, all turn signal lamps will start to blink.

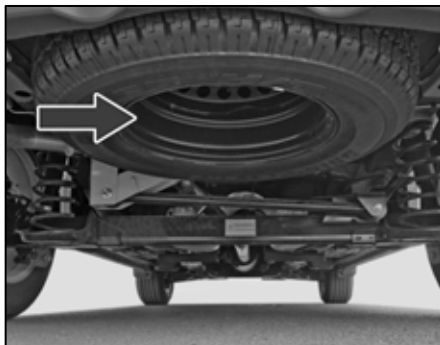
i NOTE

After using the warning triangle tie it firmly and keep it inside the bag to avoid rattling noise.

i NOTE

The hazard warning lamps can operate even if the ignition is switched off.

SPARE WHEEL REMOVAL PROCESS



Spare Wheel Location

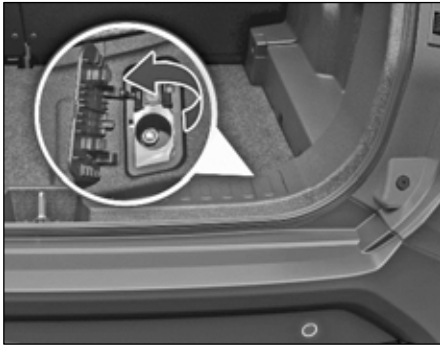
- To remove the spare wheel, open the tail gate.

- Take out the advance warning triangle.

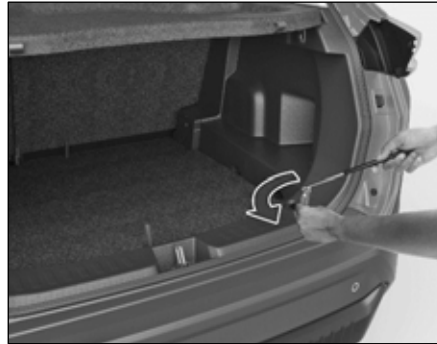


EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

- Open the flap for accessing to spare wheel removal retaining bolt.



- Insert the spare wheel removal spanner and rotate anticlockwise to unscrew the retaining bolt.



- As the retaining bolt gets loosened, the spare wheel lowers down as shown.



EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Remove the holding bracket from the spare wheel and get the spare wheel separated.



Spare Wheel Fitment Process

- Engage the holding brackets in spare wheel.



- Insert the spare wheel removal spanner and rotate clockwise to lift the spare wheel.



- Tighten the bolt until you hear the 'Tak' noise. Do not overtight.

(i) NOTE

While stowing the spare wheel, ensure that winch bracket is properly engaged in wheel slot.

WARNING

- “80 km/h” or “50 mph” is the maximum speed you are permitted to drive with this tyre.
- Never drive faster than 80 km/h (50mph). Do not accelerate quickly, brake suddenly or drive at high speed through bends.
- After fitting the temporary spare wheel, the tyre pressure must be checked as soon as possible.
- Recommended tyre pressure is 33psi (2.3 bar) for temporary spare wheel.
- Snow chains cannot be used on the temporary spare wheel.
- Never use more than one temporary spare wheel.
- Never use a temporary spare tyre if it is damaged or worn down to the tread wear indicators.
- The ground clearance of your vehicle may be reduced. Take care

when parking next to curb.

- The temporary spare should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or once.
- Do not tow whilst the temporary spare wheel is installed.

NOTE

Your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics when fitted with temporary spare wheel.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

IN CASE OF FLAT TYRE

- Reduce vehicle speed gradually. Avoid sudden steering movement or braking.
- Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- Use the Jack on level, hard ground. Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes. Chocks the wheels, if the deflated wheel needs to be changed on slope/ghat area.
- If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Set the parking brake firmly and shift into "R" (Reverse) gear on level ground and while vehicle is in downhill position.

- When the vehicle is in uphill position, shift the gear in first gear.
- Switch off the IGN.
- Keep advance warning triangle at a suitable distance behind the vehicle as an indication of breakdown.
- Close all the doors.



WARNING

If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards:

- A flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.
- You could lose control of the vehicle.
- Continued driving with a flat tyre will permanently damage the tyre and cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident.

Changing Flat Tyre

Loosen the nuts (as indicated) on the wheel in diagonal sequence. Do not unscrew the nuts completely before raising the vehicle using the jack.



Wheel Nut Removal



NOTE

- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- *Use the jack on level, hard ground. Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes. Chock the wheels, if the deflated wheel needs to be changed on slope/ghat area.*
- *Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake.*
- *Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay.*
- *Do not place your hands and feet or lie under the raised vehicle when it is supported by a jack.*
- *Do not run the engine when the vehicle is supported by the jack and never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.*
- *Do not open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.*

Assemble the Jack handle and wheel spanner (as shown in fig.)

Position the jack vertically and raise it by turning the jack handle clockwise until the jack sits completely on the specified point

and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

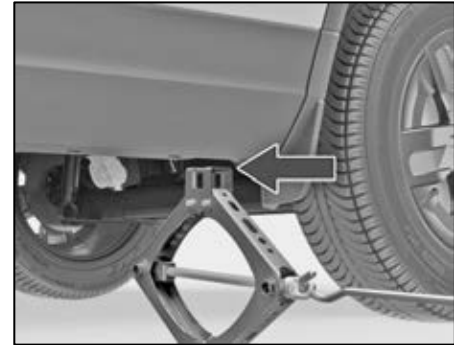
Jack Up Point Location on Vehicle

WARNING

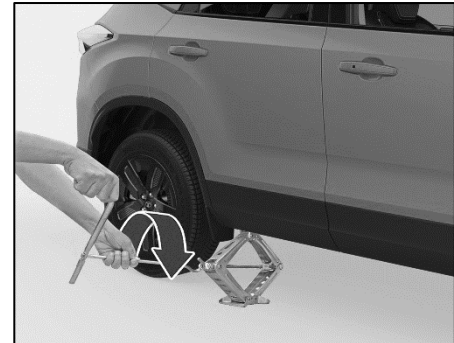
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury. Also, jack can be damaged.



Jacking Location Points



Jacking Location



EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Continue to raise the jack slowly and smoothly until the tyre clears the ground. Do not raise the vehicle more than necessary.

Remove wheel nuts with the help of wheel spanner and take out flat tyre.

NOTE

Do not place wheel nuts in sand or on a dirty surface. Do not apply oil or grease on it.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel studs.

Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is securely seated on the hub.

Lower the jack completely then tighten the wheel nuts diagonally in opposite sequence one by one using wheel spanner.

Press fit the wheel cover back (if equipped).

Restore all the tools and jack at their respective locations.

Place the flat tyre at spare wheel location.

NOTE

- *Do a check and correct the tyre pressure and wheel nuts tightness of the changed wheel at nearest authorised service station. Get the flat tyre repaired at the earliest.*
- *Do not jack the vehicle under rear axle.*

PUNCTURE REPAIR KIT (if equipped)

WARNING

Compliance to below instructions is vital to ensure vehicle safety and personal safety. Non-compliance may result in serious injury or death. Damage to tyre will affect vehicle handling and lead to loss of overall vehicle control.

Instructions

- The tyre puncture repair kit seals most tyre punctures to restore temporary mobility.
- Recommended use only for passenger car ground tubeless tyres only and vehicle tyre inflation pressure up to 300kPa (3bar/43psi).
- The system consists of a compressor and a sealant, and serves to effectively and conveniently seal punctures in car tyres caused, for example, by nails or similar foreign objects with a diameter of up to ¼" (6 mm).
- Depending on the type and extent of tyre damage, some tyres can only be partially sealed or not sealed at all.
- Loss of tyre pressure can affect vehicle handling and vehicle control.
- Drive with caution and avoid making sudden steering or driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or you are towing a trailer.
- The system will provide you with an emergency temporary repair, enabling you to continue your journey to the next vehicle or tyre dealer, or to drive a maximum distance of 200 Kms.
- Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.
- Keep the Puncture Repair Kit out of the reach of children.
- If used for other than its intended purpose, the tyre puncture repair Kit may cause severe accidents or injury due to the fact that compressed air can act as an explosive or propellant.
- Park your vehicle at the roadside so that you do not obstruct the flow of traffic and you are able to use the Puncture repair Kit without being in danger.
- Engage the hand brake, even if you have parked on a level road, to ensure that the vehicle will not move.
- Do not attempt to remove foreign objects like nails or screws penetrating the tyre leave them as it is.
- Always ensure the vehicle engine is running during the tyre puncture repair kit is in use, but not if the vehicle is in an enclosed or poorly ventilated area.
- Never leave the tyre puncture repair kit unattended while in use.
- Do not keep the compressor operating for more than 10 minutes otherwise there is a risk of it overheating.
- Replace the sealant bottle with a new one before the expiry date is reached (see bottle label). In case that the

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

sealant is expired the functionality cannot be fully guaranteed. Only use original tyre puncture repair kit bottles which are pressure resistant.

WARNING

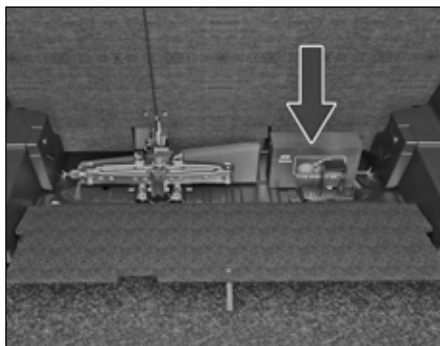
Do not use the Puncture repair Kit if the tyre has already been damaged as a result of being driven underinflated. Do not try to seal damage other than that located within the visible tread of the tyre. Do not try to seal damage to the tyre's sidewall.

WARNING

TPMS (if applicable) functionality to be checked by authorized TATA Motors Authorised Service Centre, if any error occurs due to the use of tyre puncture repair kit.

Tyre Puncture Repair Kit Location

To access the puncture repair kit by folding rear seat.

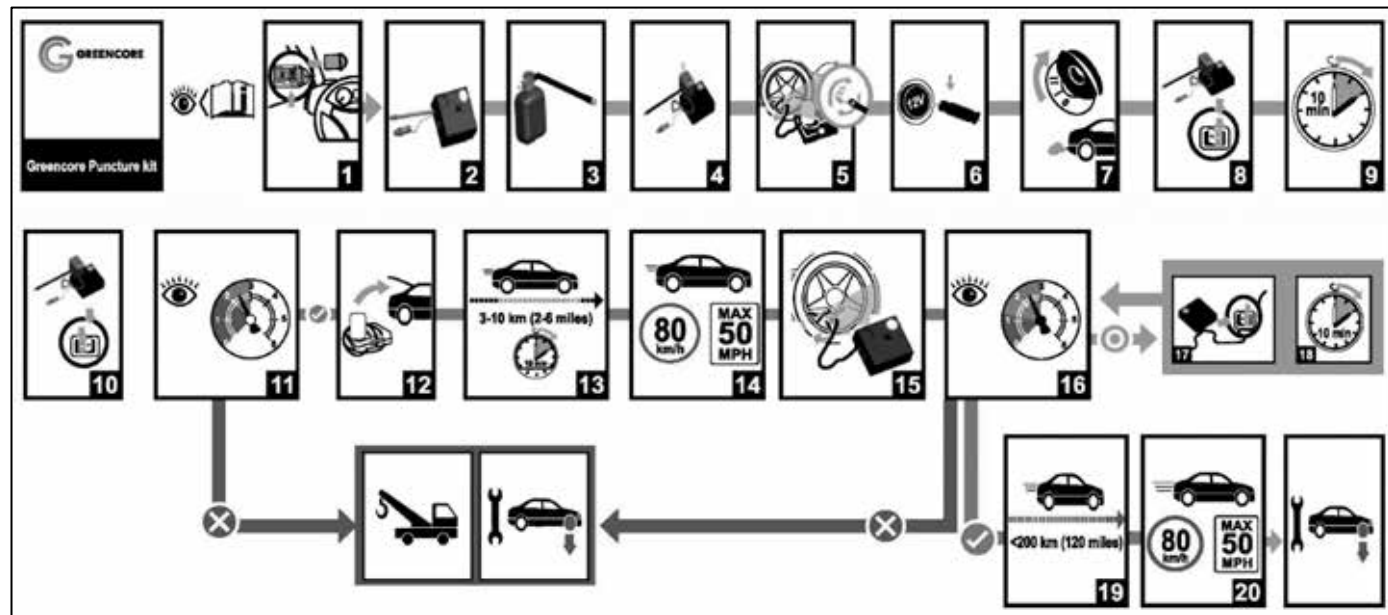


Tyre Puncture Repair Kit Removal Process

To access the puncture repair kit open the tailgate.

Open the cover and take out the Puncture Repair kit.

Step



EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

How to Proceed In The Event Of a Tyre Puncture in Two Steps

First pump the tyre sealant and air into the tyre (see Step 1). Immediately there-after, drive a short distance (3-10 km) in order to distribute the sealant in the tyre. After that check the tyre pressure and pump more air into the tyre if necessary (see Step 2). Then you can proceed to drive with caution for a maximum distance of 200 kms.

Step 1: Pumping the Tyre Sealant and Air into the Tyre

- Take out the hose and power plug with cable out of the tyre puncture repair kit casing. Remove the white cap of T-type connector of Sealant Bottle.
- Connect the hose pipe of the compressor with T-type connector of sealant bottle. Ensure it is tightly Fitted.
- Avoid skin contact with the sealant which contains natural rubber latex. Do not open pressure "air release" valve. Use enclosed protective gloves.

- Install sealant Bottle by rotating clockwise firmly against the bottle holding grooves on the compressor. Remove the white cap of the hose pipe of the sealant bottle.
- Insert power plug into the 12 volt power socket connection.
- Start the vehicle in idling (only if the vehicle is outdoors or in a well ventilated area).
- Press compressor switch to ON Important: When pumping in the sealant through the tyre valve, the pressure may rise up to 500 KPa (5 bar. 73 psi) but will drop again after about 30 seconds.
- Inflate the tyre to an inflation pressure of minimum 180kPa, (1.8 bar/26 psi) and a maximum of 300kPa (3 bar/43psi).
- Remove the sealant bottle from the compressor grooves & tight the white caps on the hose pipe of the sealant bottle as well as T-type connector of the sealant bottle. This avoids unexpected leakage of sealant residue and Lock it.

- Make sure the puncture repair kit stored safely, but it's still easily accessible, in the vehicle.
- The compressor will be needed again when you check the tyre pressure

WARNING

- Ensure pump should not be ON for more than 10 min as it may heat up and stop working.
- Check the sidewall of the tyre prior to inflation. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage, do not attempt to inflate the tyre. Do not stand directly beside the tyre while the compressor is pumping. Watch the sidewall of the tyre. If any cracks, bumps or similar damage appear, turn off the compressor and let the air out by means of the pressure "air release" valve. In this case, do not continue to use the tyre.

NOTE

When pumping in the sealant through the tyre valve, the pressure may rise up to 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi) but will drop again after about 30 seconds.

WARNING

Need to drain fluid from tyre before repair.

Step 2: Checking The Tyre Pressure

- Once a tyre inflation pressure of at least 180kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been reached. Switch the compressor to “0” in order to read the actual tyre pressure from the pressure gauge. Pull the power plug from the 12 volt power socket connection.
- Slowly unscrew the hose from the tyre valve (sealant residues may escape from the hose) and put the protective cap back onto the hose.
- Leave the bottle in the holder. This avoids unexpected leakage of sealant residue.

- Make sure the Puncture repair Kit, the cap of the bottle and the orange cap are stored safely, but are still easily accessible, in the vehicle.
- The kit will be needed again when you check the tyre pressure.
- Start and drive for about 3-10 km so that the sealant can seal the damaged area. Do not drive for more than 10 min and not faster than 80 km/h.
- Stop the vehicle after driving about 3-10 km. Check and where necessary, adjust the pressure of the damaged tyre. Remove the protective cap from the end of the hose. Screw the hose firmly onto the valve of the damaged tyre. Read the tyre pressure from the pressure gauge.
- If the pressure of the sealant-filled tyre is 130kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi) or more, it must now be adjusted to the pressure specified for your vehicle (Refer tyre pressure sticker pasted on driver door side).
- Inflate the tyre to the specified pressure using the pressure “air release” valve. Rest of the remaining sealant in the

hose might leak out when opening pressure “air release” valve or taking off the protective cap of the hose. Please use protective glove for safety purpose.

- Once you have inflated the tyre to its correct tyre pressure, switch off the compressor, pull the plug out of the socket, unscrew the hose, fasten the tyre valve cap and put back on the protective cap of the hose.
- Leave the bottle in the holder and store the Puncture repair Kit away safely in the vehicle trunk
- Drive to the nearest workshop to get the damaged tyre repaired and if the tyre repair is not possible it should be removed from the car. Before the tyre is removed from the rim, inform your tyre dealer that the tyre contains sealant.

WARNING

- If heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises should occur while driving, reduce your speed and drive with caution to a place where it is safe for you to stop the vehicle.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Recheck the tyre and its pressure. If the tyre pressure is less than 130kPa (1.3bar, 19 psi) or if there are any visible cracks, bumps or similar damage on the side wall, do not continue to use the tyre.

- After using the sealant you may drive no faster than 80 km/h and the damaged tyre must be replaced as quickly as possible (within a maximum driving distance of 200 km).

New sealant and replacement parts can be purchased from your authorized repair shop or dealer. Sealant bottles can be disposed with house-hold waste.

For Normal Tyre - Checking/inflation Of Tyre Pressure Follow the below Process



- Remove the puncture repair kit from the luggage area.
- Insert the power plug into the 12V power socket connection and start the vehicle in idling.
- Remove the plug from the tyre valve and screw the inflator hose into the tyre valve
- Press the switch to "I" present on the inflator and the motor will start to inflate.
- As specified pressure is achieved then switch to "0" present on the inflator and compressor will turn off.

- Check the tyre pressure again. If tyre pressure is too high, deflate the tyre to the specified pressure using the pressure "air release" valve.
- Remove the inflator hose from the tyre valve and plug the tyre valve safely.
- Remove the power plug 12V from the power socket and assemble it properly and keep the unit in luggage space again for next use.

NOTE

Remember that emergency road-side tyre repair kits only provide temporary mobility. You should consult a tyre specialist for advice.

NOTE

New sealant and replacement parts can be purchased from your authorized repair shop or dealer. Sealant bottles can be disposed with house-hold waste.

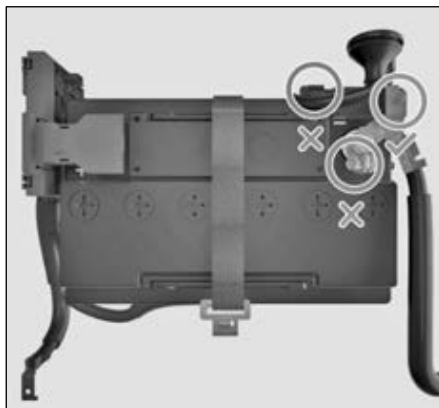
JUMP STARTING YOUR CAR

Use only a battery of same rating & capacity to jump start your vehicle. Position the booster battery close to your vehicle so that the jump leads will reach both batteries.

When using a battery of another vehicle, do not let the vehicles touch. Apply the parking brake firmly and keep the gear-shift lever in neutral.

Turn off all vehicle accessories, except those necessary for safety like hazard warning lamps.

If your vehicle is equipped with Battery sensor, then do not connect your jump start cable lead directly on the Sensor surface. Connect only on the negative cable surface as shown on the image. After jump start event, IAC function will be restored only when the Vehicle is parked in idle for 3-4 Hours.

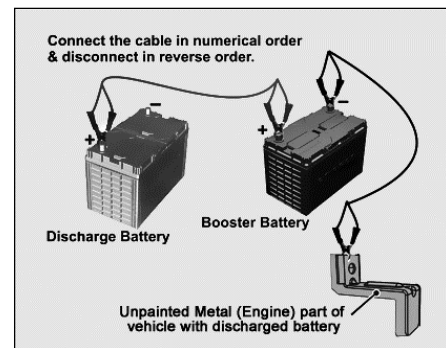


(For Diesel & Petrol)

Make jump lead connections as follows:

- Connect one end of the first jump lead to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
- Connect the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery.
- Connect one end of the second jump lead to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery.

- Make the final connection (other end of the negative terminal) to an unpainted, heavy metal part (i.e. engine mounting stud/nut) of the vehicle of discharged battery.



- Start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

- If the booster battery you are using is fitted to another vehicle, start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery. Run the engine at moderate speed.
- Remove the jump leads in the exact reverse order in which you connected them.

NOTE

Do not disconnect the discharged battery from the vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not connect the jump lead directly to the negative (–) terminal of the discharged battery. This may lead to an explosion.
- Do not allow battery electrolyte to come in contact with eyes, skin, fabrics or painted surfaces. The fluid contains acid which can cause injury and severe damage. Wear protective apparel. Do not inhale any battery gases. Keep children

away from batteries. In case if battery acid comes in contact with the skin, wash it off immediately with water and seek medical attention.

- During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over the battery.
- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts. Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery. If you are in doubt, seek assistance from qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not connect or disconnect the

battery terminals while the engine is running.

Do's And Don'ts

Do's

- Use only authorized Battery sensor.
- Use only authorized Battery.
- Always disconnect the Battery sensor output for any service on vehicle.

Don't

Do not remove the Battery sensor if it is not necessary.

- Do not mallet/hammer the Battery sensor to fix on Battery Pole.
- Do not place the Battery sensor on Positive Pole.
- Do not remove the Battery Sensor connector.

TOWING

Guidelines (Do's & Don'ts)

When towing a break down vehicle, certain precautions and procedures must be taken to prevent damage to the vehicle and/or components. Failure to use standard towing precautionary measures when lifting or towing a break down vehicle could result in an unsafe operating condition.

To correctly tow and prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, take help of a TATA Motors Authorised Service Centre or a commercial tow-truck service.

NOTE

Make sure that the parking brake is released; Vehicle is in neutral and steering wheel is unlocked. The power steering functions only when vehicle is running. Hence, during towing the steering efforts will be more.

WARNING

- Do not get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.
- For towing a vehicle, the best way is to use a wrecker. Alternatively use a rigid tow bar.
- Switch 'ON' the hazard warning indicators of both the vehicles to warn other road users.
- Limit the speed to 20-30 km/h.
- In case of brake failure, use the parking brake to control the vehicle.
- Fasten the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

Tow Hook Fitment

- Unscrew the screws (1) & (2) with the help of screw driver which is provided in Tool kit.



- For removal of cover, pull the rear side down.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN



- Slide the cover in rear direction to disengage front lugs.
- Then carefully disengage the side lugs.



For fitment of cover,

- Engage the front lugs first.
- Slowly press from both sides to engage side lugs.
- Engage rear lugs and then tighten the screws.

Recommended Towing

In case of break down, we recommend that your vehicle be towed with the driving wheels off the ground or place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as shown.

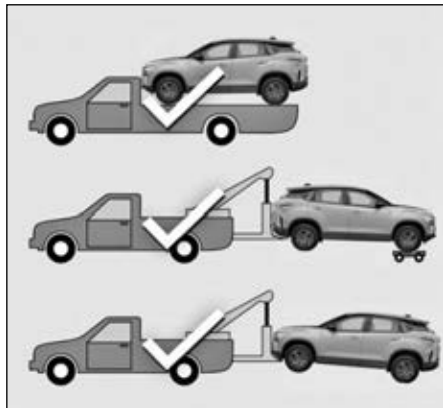
WARNING

- Do not tow your vehicle with the front wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.
- When towing with the rear wheels on the ground or on towing dollies, place the ignition switch in the 'ACC' or 'ON' position, and secure the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device.

To avoid serious damage to automatic transaxle, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.

Before towing, check the automatic transaxle fluid leak under your vehicle. If

the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, a flatbed equipment or towing dolly must be used.



EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

FUSES

Your vehicle has fuse boxes at three locations.

The vehicles electrical circuits have fuses to protect the wiring from short circuits or sustained overload.



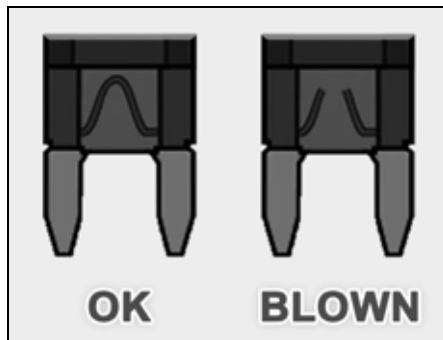
1. Battery Mounted Fuse Box
2. Engine Compartment Fuse Box
3. Cabin Compartment Fuse Box.

Checking and Replacing Fuses

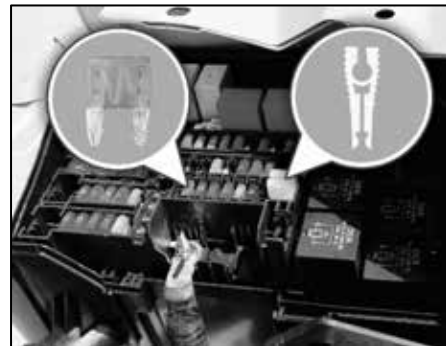
If any electrical unit in your vehicle is not functioning, check the fuses first.

Please follow the steps below that will guide you to check and replace them.

- Apply parking brake
- Switch off all electrical accessories.
- Turn the ignition key to the 'LOCK' position.
- In the fuse box, identify the defective fuse from its melted wire.



- Remove the defective fuse by “fuse puller”. The fuse puller and spare fuses are provided in the motor compartment fuse box.



Engine compartment fuse box

- Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of same rating, which you can recognize by colour and value.

(i) NOTE

Always make sure that the spare fuses are added.

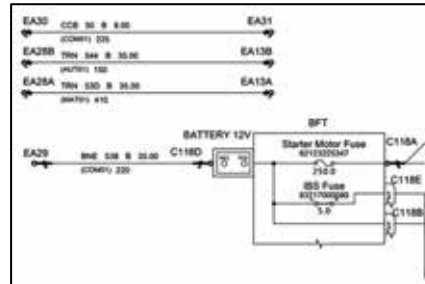
EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

- Make sure that all other fuses are pressed firmly in position.
- If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at nearest TATA Motors Authorised Service Centre immediately.

WARNING

- If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.
- Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Battery Mounted Fuse Box



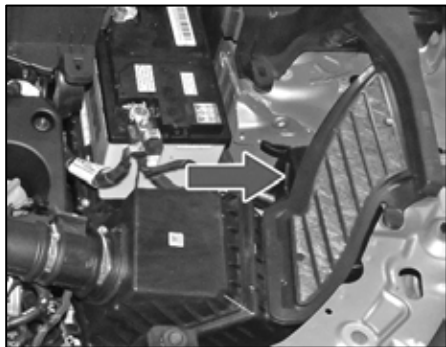
Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
PF1	STARTER MOTOR	250A

WARNING

If fuse box cover is removed for any reason, it should be refitted properly in its original position.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Engine Compartment Fuse Box



To access the fuse box, follow the procedure as given below:

- Open the Engine compartment.
- Remove the 2 screws of air intake cover (snorkel) with the help of screw driver provided in tool kit.
- Remove the snap fitted cover of fuse box.



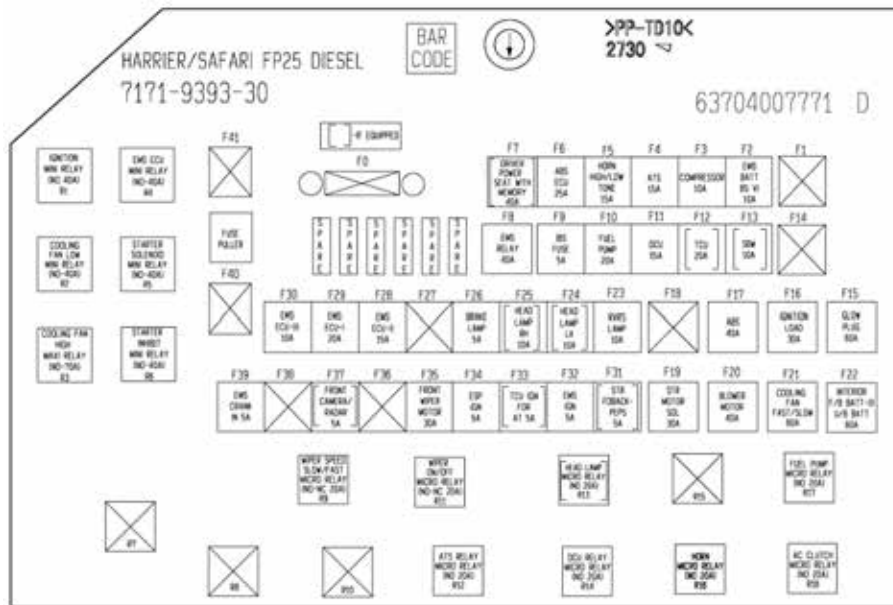
Fuse box located in Engine compartment near battery.



*i*NOTE

The fuse box layout is for reference purpose only. Please refer the sticker provided inside the fuse box cover.

Fuses - Engine Compartment (Diesel)



Note: Please refer fuse box sticker on vehicle for more clarity.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
0	—	—
1	—	—
2	EMS BATT FUSE	10A
3	COMPRESSOR	10A
4	ATS FUSE	15A
5	HORN HIGH/LOW TONE	15A
6	ABS ECU	25A
7	DRIVER MEMORY SEAT BATTERY	40A
8	EMS RELAY	40A
9	IBS FUSE	5A
10	FUEL PUMP	20A
11	DCU FUSE	15A
12	*TCU FUSE	20A
13	*SBW	10A
14	—	—
15	GLOW PLUG	60A
16	IGNITION LOAD	30A
17	ABS	40A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
18	—	—
19	STARTER MOTOR SOLENOID	30A
20	BLOWER MOTOR	40A
21	COOLING FAN FAST/SLOW	60A
22	INTERIOR F/B BAT-3	60A
23	REVERSE LAMP FUSE	10A
24	*HEAD LAMP LH	10A
25	*HEAD LAMP RH	10A
26	BRAKE LAMP	5A
27	—	—
28	EMS ECU FUSE - II	15A
29	EMS ECU FUSE - I	20A
30	EMS ECU FUSE - III	10A
31	*STARTER FEED-BACK -PEPS	5A
32	EMS IGN	5A
33	*TCU IGN FOR AT	5A
34	ESP IGN	5A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
35	FRONT WIPER MOTOR	30A
36	—	—
37	*FRONT CAMERA / RADAR	5A
38	—	—
39	EMS CRANK INPUT	5A

***if equipped**

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

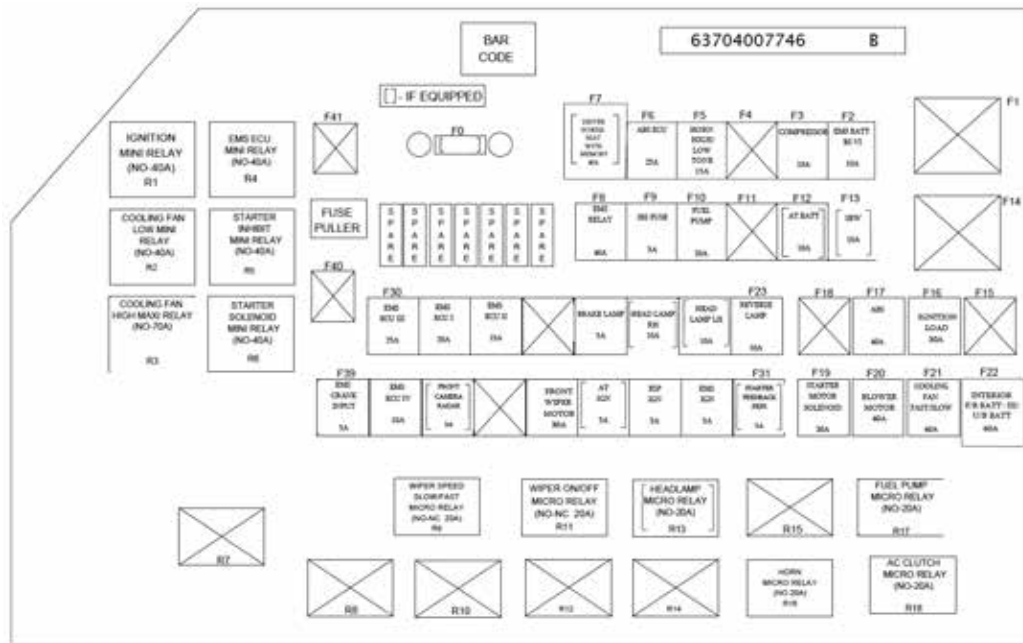
Relay No.	Function	Rating
R1	IGNITION RELAY	40A
R2	COOLING FAN LOW RELAY	40A
R3	COOLING FAN HIGH RELAY	70A
R4	EMS ECU RELAY	40A
R5	STARTER SOLE-NOID RELAY	40A
R6	STARTER INHIBIT RELAY	40A
R7	—	—
R8	—	—
R9	WIPER SPEED SLOW/FAST	20A
R10	—	—
R11	WIPER ON/OFF	20A
R12	ATS RELAY	20A
R13	*HEAD LAMP RELAY	20A
R14	DCU RELAY	20A

Relay No.	Function	Rating
R15	—	—
R16	HORN RELAY	20A
R17	FUEL PUMP RELAY	20A
R18	AC CLUTCH RELAY	20A

***if equipped**

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Fuses - Engine Compartment (Petrol)



Note: Please refer fuse box sticker on vehicle for more clarity.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
EF1	—	—
EF2	EMS BATT FUSE	10A
EF3	COMPRESSOR	10A
EF4	—	—
EF5	HORN HIGH/LOW	15A
EF6	ABS ECU	25A
EF7	*DRIVER MEMORY SEAT	40A
EF8	EMS RELAY FUSE	40A
EF9	IBS FUSE	5A
EF10	FUEL PUMP FUSE	20A
EF11	—	—
EF12	*AT-BATT	10A
EF13	*SBW	10A
EF14	—	—
EF15	—	—
EF16	IGNITION LOAD	30A
EF17	ABS	40A
EF18	—	—
EF19	STARTER MOTOR SOLENOID	30A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
EF20	BLOWER MOTOR	40A
EF21	COOLING FAN FAST/SLOW	60A
EF22	INTERIOR F/B BAT-3	60A
EF23	REVERSE LAMP FUSE	10A
EF24	*HEAD LAMP LH	10A
EF25	*HEAD LAMP RH	10A
EF26	BRAKE LAMP	5A
EF27	—	—
EF28	EMS ECU FUSE-II	15A
EF29	EMS ECU FUSE-I	20A
EF30	EMS ECU FUSE-III	25A
EF31	*STARTER FEED-BACK-PEPS	5A
EF32	EMS IGN	5A
EF33	ESP IGN	5A
EF34	*AT IGN	5A
EF35	FRONT WIPER MOTOR	30A
EF36	—	—
EF37	*FRONT CAMERA/RADAR	5A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
EF38	EMS ECU IV	10A
EF39	EMS CRANK INPUT	5A
EF40	—	—

***if equipped**

Relay No.	Function	Rating
R1	IGNITION RELAY	40A
R2	COOLING FAN-LOW	40A
R3	COOLING FAN-HIGH	70A
R4	EMS ECU RELAY	40A
R5	STARTER SOLENOID RELAY	40A
R6	STARTER INHIBIT RELAY	40A
R7	—	—
R8	—	—
R9	WIPER SPEED SLOW / FAST RELAY	20A
R10	—	—

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

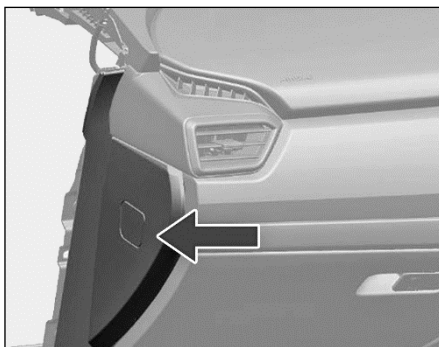
Relay No.	Function	Rating
R11	WIPER ON/OFF RELAY	20A
R12	ATS RELAY	20A
R13	HEAD LAMP RELAY	20A
R14	DCU RELAY	20A
R15	—	—
R16	HORN RELAY	20A
R17	FUEL PUMP RELAY	20A
R18	AC CLUTCH RELAY	20A

*if equipped

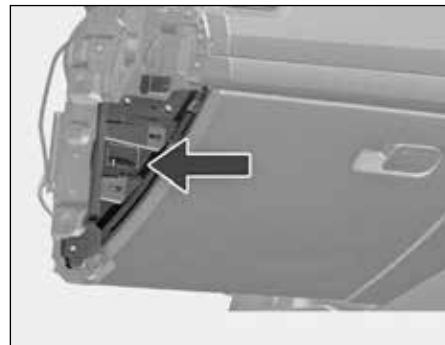
Cabin Compartment Fuse Box Cover Removal Procedure

Fuse box is located behind glove box. To access the fuse box, remove cover as per procedure given below:

1. Remove snap fitted end-cover first.



2. To remove the cover, gently pull the cover from bottom side such that the lugs get disengaged.

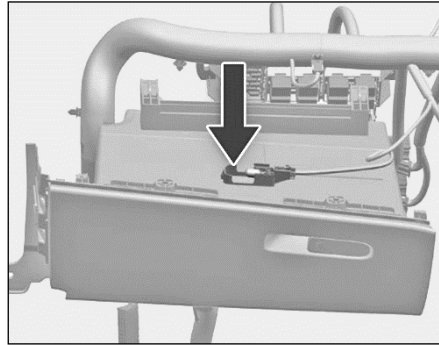


EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

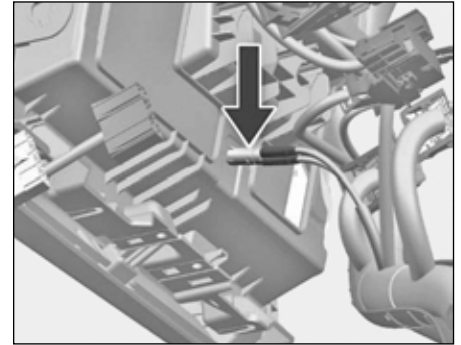
3. Open glove box and remove complete assembly by removing highlighted 7 screws.



4. Disconnect glove box lamp connection.

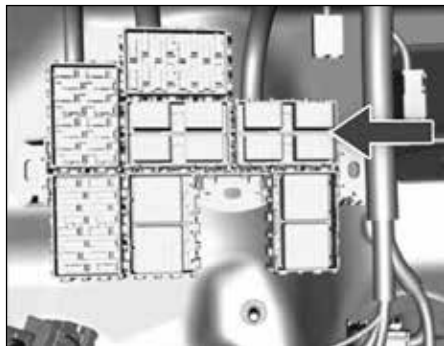


5. Disconnect glove box switch connection.

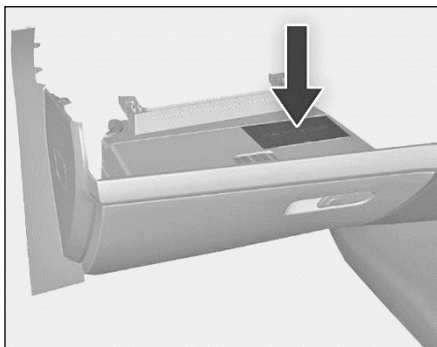


EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

6. Pull out the fuse from fuse box modules from available cut-out as shown below.



7. Check the fuse of required function with help of fuse box sticker present at shown location.

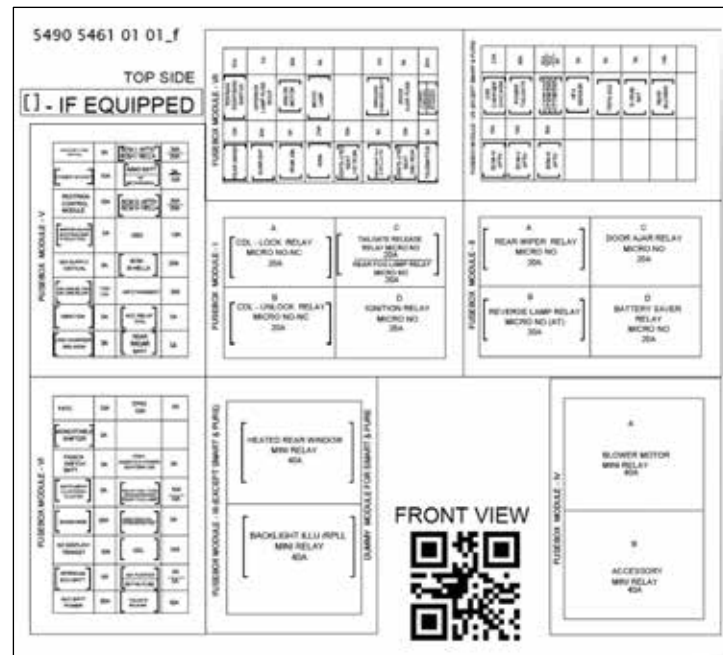


8. If fuse is blown, replace with same rating fuse from spare fuses in engine compartment fuse box.
9. Fit back the glove box by following reverse procedure.

NOTE

It is recommended to replace fuse at TATA Motors Authorised Service Centre.

Fuses - Cabin Compartment (Diesel)



Note: Please refer fuse box sticker on vehicle for more clarity.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F1	*BCM I APTIV/BCM I HELLA	30A/20A
F2	IGN SUPPLY NON CRITICAL	5A
F3	*IMMO BATT/RF RECIVER/ESCL	5A/10A
F4	*POWER SOCKET	15A
F5	*BCM II APTIV/BCM II HELLA	30A/20A
F6	RESTRAIN CONTROL MODULE	10A
F7	OBD	15A
F8	*MIRROR ADJUST C MOTOR/BLOWER RELAY COIL	5A
F9	* HELLA BCM -III	20A
F10	IGN SUPPLY CRITICAL	5A
F11	INFOTAINMENT	30A
F12	*USB CHARGER 15W/ USB CHARGER 65W	10A/ 15A
F13	*ACC RELAY COIL	5A
F14	*IMMO IGN	5A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F15	*REAR RADAR BATT	5A
F16	*USB CHARGER 3RD ROW	5A
F17	EPAS IGN	5A
F18	FATC	10A
F19	—	—
F20	*MONOSTABLE SHIFTER	5A
F21	PARK ASSIST/CO-POWER SEAT/SBR IGN	5A
F22	FASICA SWITCH BATT	5A
F23	*RELAY COIL FUSE/REAR FOG LAMP	15A/10A
F24	*INSTRUMENT CLUSTER/IVI CLUSTER	5A
F25	*REAR RADAR IGN / INTERCAN ECU IGN	5A
F26	*SUNSHADE	20A
F27	*CDL	15A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F28	IVI DISPLAY / TRANSIT	10A
F29	*AIR PURIFIER/KEY-IN FUSE	5A/5A
F30	*INTERCAN ECU BATT	5A
F31	*TAILGATE RELEASE	10A
F32	ACC BATT POWER	20A
F33	*TERRAIN RESPONSE SW	10A
F34	*REAR WIPER	10A
F35	INTERIOR LAMP FUSE ROOF	5A
F36	*SUNROOF	20A
F37	*WW DR MOTOR	25A
F38	*IRVM IGN	5A
F39	*MOOD LAMP	5A
F40	*HRW	25A
F41	—	—
F42	*VENTILATED SEAT 1ST ROW	10A
F43	*WIRELESS CHARGER BATT	5A

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F44	*BACKLIGHT ILLU & RPLL LH RH	5A
F45	DOOR AJAR FUSE	5A
F46	*VENTILATED SEAT 2ND ROW	10A
F47	*CO-DRIVER POWER SEAT / CO-DRIVER POWER SEAT	25A
F48	*TELEMATICS	5A
F49	*USB CHARGER (C+C) 65W	25A
F50	*BCM-IV APTIV	15A
F51	*POWER TAILGATE	30A
F52	*BCM-V APTIV	10A
F53	*A+C 65W DOCK/ A+C 45W DOCK/ A+C 15W DOCK	15A/ 10A/ 5A
F54	*BCM-III APTIV	30A
F55	*HFA SENSOR	5A
F56	—	—
F57	*PEPS ACC	5A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F58	—	—
F59	*E-IRVM BAT	5A
F60	—	—
F61	*REAR BLOWER	15A
F62	—	—
F63	—	—
F64	—	—

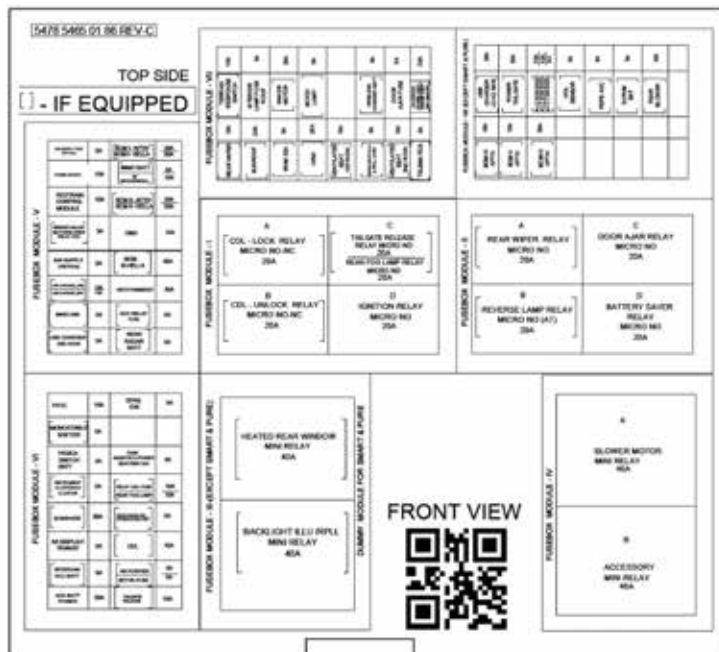
***if equipped**

Relay No.	Function	Rating
R1	*CDL LOCK RELAY	20A
R2	*CDL UNLOCK RELAY	20A
R3	*TAILGATE RELEASE RELAY / REAR FOG LAMP	20A
R4	IGNITION RELAY	20A
R5	REAR WIPER RELAY	20A
R6	REVERSE LAMP RELAY	20A
R7	DOOR AJAR LAMP RELAY	20A
R8	BATTERY SAVER RELAY	20A
R9	HEATED REAR WINDOW RELAY	40A
R10	*BACKLIGHT ILLUM / RPLL RELAY	40A
R11	BLOWER RELAY	40A
R12	ACC RELAY	40A

***if equipped**

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Fuses - Cabin Compartment (Petrol)



Note: Please refer fuse box sticker on vehicle for more clarity.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F1	*APTIV BCM I	30A
F1_	*HELLA BCM 1	20A
F2	IGN SUPPLY CRITICAL	5A
F3	*IMMOBILIZER BATT	5A
F3A	*RF RECIVER/ESCL	10A
F4	POWER SOCKET	15A
F5	*APTIV BCM II	30A
F5_	*HELLA BCM II	20A
F6	AB12 ECU IGN	10A
F7	OBD	15A
F8	*MIRROR ADJUST/BLOWER COIL	5A
F9	HELLA BCM III	20A
F10_	*IMMOBILISER(IGN FEEDBACK)	5A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F11	IGN SUPPLY NON CRITICAL	5A
F12	*USB CHARGER_15W	10A
F12B	*USB CHARGER_65W	15A
F13	ACC BATT HIGH POWER	20A
F14	*PEPS ACC	5A
F14A	*RELAY COIL FUSE	10A
F15	INFOTAINMENT FUSE	30A
F16	*USB CHARGER -3 ROW FUSE	5A
F17	EPAS IGN FUSE	5A
F18	FATC	10A
F19	*REAR BLOWER	15A
F20	*MONOSTABLE SHIFTER	5A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F21	PARK ASSIST/CO-POWER SEAT/SBR IGN	5A
F22	FASCIA SW BATT	5A
F23	REAR FOG LAMP	15A
F24	*INSTRUMENT CLUSTER/IVI CLUSTER	5A
F25	*REAR RADAR IGN /INTERCAN ECU	5A
F26	*BACKLIGHT ILLUMIN/RPLL	5A
F26_A	*KEY-IN FUSE	5A
F27	*CDL	15A
F28	IVI DISPLAY/TRANSIT	10A
F28_P	IVI DISPLAY/TRANSIT_GA SOLINE	5A

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F29	*INTER CAN ECU	5A
F30	*ACC RELAY COIL FUSE	5A
F31	*TAILGATE RELEASE	10A
F32	—	—
F33	*TERRAIN RESPONSE SW	10A
F34	*REAR WIPER	10A
F35	—	—
F36	*SUNROOF	20A
F37	*WW MOTOR DDR-ANTIPINCH WC	25A
F38	*IRVM IGN	5A
F39	*WIRELESS CHARGER	5A
F40	*HEATED REAR WINDOW	25A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F41	*SUNSHADE	20A
F42	*VENTILATED SEAT	10A
F43	*AIR PURIFIER	5A
F44	*TELEMATICS	5A
F45	*MOOD LIGHT	5A
F46	*VENTILATED SEAT(CAPTAIN)	10A
F47	DOOR AJAR FUSE	5A
F48	*E-IRVM BAT	5A
F49 / F49A	*CO-DRIVER SEAT FUSE/DRIVER SEAT W/O MEMORY	25A
F50	*REAR RADAR BATTERY	5A
F51	*POWER TAILGATE ECU	30A

Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F52	INTERIOR ROOF LAMP FUSE	5A
F53	—	—
F54	*APTIV BCM IV	15A
F55	*HFA SENSOR	5A
F56	*A+C 65W DOCK MODULE	15A
F56A	*A+C 45W DOCK MODULE	10A
F56B	*A+C 15W DOCK MODULE	5A
F57	APTIV BCM V	10A
F58	*USB CHARGER (C+C) 65W	25A

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Relay No.	Function	Rating
R1	*CDL LOCK RELAY	20A
R2	*CDL UNLOCK RELAY	20A
R3	*TAILGATE RELEASE RELAY/REAR FOG LAMP	20A
R4	IGNITION RELAY	20A
R5	*REAR WIPER RELAY	20A
R6	*REVERSE LAMP RELAY	20A
R7	DOOR AJAR LAMP RELAY	20A
R8	BATTERY SAVER RELAY	20A
R9	*HEATED REAR WINDOW	40A
R10	*BACKLIGHT ILLUM/RPLL RELAY	40A

Relay No.	Function	Rating
R11	BLOWER RELAY	40A
R12	ACC RELAY	40A

***if equipped**

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

BULB SPECIFICATION

Sr. no.	Description	Rating	Type	Qty.
1	High beam	12V, 39W	Bi-Led Module	2
2	Low Beam	12V, 22W	Bi-Led Module	2
3	Position Lamp Front	12V, 21W	LED	3
4	Turn Signal Front / DRL	12V, 21W	LED	2
6	Front Fog / Cornering	13.2V, 7.3W	LED	2
7	Stop Lamp	12V, 11.4W	LED	2
8	Position Lamp Rear	12V 4.7W (Low Version), 4.2W (High Version)	LED	3
9	Turn Signal Rear	12V, 11.4W	LED	2
10	Reverse Lamp / Rear Fog Lamp	12V, WY21W	Bulb	2
12	Rear Registration Plate Lamp	12V, W5W	Bulb	2
13	High Mounted Stop Lamp (Bulb)	12V, W5W	Bulb	1
14	High Mounted Stop Lamp (LED)	LED Module	LED	1
15	Roof Lamp	LED Module	LED	1
10	Reverse Lamp	12V, WY21W	Bulb	2
16	Rear Boot Lamp/ Glove Box Lamp	12V, W5W	Bulb	1
18	Side Repeater in ORVM	LED Module	LED	2
19	Mood Lighting (Sunroof and IP Mood Light) (if equipped)	12V, 0.5W	LED	7
20	Spot Mood Lamp (Door and Rear Console) (if equipped)	12V, 0.15W	LED	7

24 X 7 ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE**Dear Customer,**

It is our responsibility and our endeavour to ensure that you have our complete service backup if ever, wherever and whenever you need the same. When you have a road network that spans wide area, the probability of a breakdown happening within hailing distance of a TATA MOTORS Authorised Workshop is very low.

It is precisely for this reason, we have tied up with TVS Auto Assist and Allianz service provider, who will provide on-road services for repairable breakdown assistance including towing to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Workshop and ambulance for injured passenger to nearest hospital through their Authorised Service Providers (ASP).

The 24X7 Roadside Assistance Program shall be automatically available to your vehicle for the duration of Warranty period. The program shall also be available, if you avail the same post warranty.

Standard Procedure When Calling For Roadside Assistance In Case Of a Breakdown

- Dial the toll free help line number – **1800 209 8282**
- Identify your vehicle with the Vehicle chassis number that is available in the Owner's Manual.
- Explain your exact location with landmarks and tell us about the problem you face with the vehicle.
- Park your vehicle on the edge of the road, open the bonnet and put on the hazard warning signal.
- Place the advance warning triangle supplied with the vehicle approx. 3 m from the vehicle in the direction of on-coming traffic.

Coverage under 24 X 7 Roadside Assistance Program

I. The **24x7 Roadside Assistance** Program Service covers the following services on your vehicle during warranty period.

- Wheel change through spare wheel.
- Arrangement of fuel. (Fuel cost will be chargeable at actual cost).
- Re-opening the vehicle in cases of key lock out.
- Rectification of electrical problems related to battery, fuses etc.
- On spot repairs for complaints repairable at site.
- Vehicle to vehicle towing or winching & towing for non-accident cases up to the nearest TATA MOTORS authorised workshop. Towing charges at actual cost beyond the same to be paid online to the ASP. (Any ferry or toll charges levied in relation to the vehicle being towed to be paid by the cus-

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

tomers in actuals in cash). For accident cases, towing charges to be borne by the customer.

- In the event of major accident ambulance assistance will be provided if needed (if equipped).



II. The **24x7 Roadside Assistance** Program coverage on availing the 24X7 policy, post warranty is upto maximum of 6in-stance of assistance in one year for both the plans- Basic and Premium. In the premium plan, this includes 2 instances of

towing up to the nearest TATA Motors Authorised Service Centre.

Exclusions

24 X 7 Roadside Assistance Program does not apply to

- Cost of parts consumables and labor for such repairs not covered under warranty*. These charges are to be settled with ASP in cash.
- Toll or ferry charges paid by ASP in reaching to the breakdown site to be settled with ASP in actuals in cash.
- Cases involving accident, fire, theft, vandalism, riots, lightening, earthquake, windstorm, hail, tsunami, unusual weather conditions, other acts of God, flood, etc.
- Vehicles that are unattended, un-registered, impounded or abandoned.
- Breakdown/defects caused by misuse, abuse, negligence, alterations or modifications made to the vehicle.

- Lack of maintenance as per the maintenance schedule as detailed in the owner's manual.
- Cases involving racing, rallies, vehicle testing or practice for such events.

Disclaimer

- The Service is not available in Lakshadweep. **The reach time is indicative & the actual reach time will be conveyed by the call centre at the time of breakdown call.
- The reach time can vary depending on the traffic density & time of the day.
- The reach time indicated does not account for delays due to but not limited to acts of God, laws, rules & regulations for time being in force, orders of statutory or Govt. authorities, industrial disputes, inclement weather, heavy down pour, floods, storms, natural calamities, road blocks due to accidents, general strife and law & order conditions viz. fire, arson, riots, strikes, terrorist attacks, war etc.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

- ^ On spot repairs at breakdown site shall depend on nature of complaints & will be as per the discretion of the ASP.
- * The decision for free of charge repairs will be as per the warranty policy & procedures of TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLES LIMITED. and as per the interpretation of the same by ASP. You will be duly informed by the ASP & call centre for the change applicable if any.
- All charges wherever applicable need to be settled directly with the ASP.

Exclusion of Liabilities

- It is understood that TATA MOTORS shall be under no liability what so ever in respect of any loss or damage arising directly or indirectly out of any delay in or non-delivery of, defect/deficiency in service/parts provided by ASP.
- In case vehicle cannot be repaired on-site, customers are advised to use the

towing facility for taking their vehicle to the nearest TATA Motors Authorised Service Centre only. In no condition shall the vehicle be towed to any TATA Motors Authorised Service Centre. TATA MOTORS will not be responsible for any repairs carried out in such unauthorised workshop.

- Customer are advised to take acknowledgment from the ASP for the list of accessories/extra fittings and other belongings in the vehicle as well as the current condition related to dents/scratches breakages of parts/fitments of the vehicle at the time of ASP taking possession of the vehicle & to verify these items when delivery is taken back by them, Claim for loss of or damage to items, if any should be taken up with ASP directly. TATA MOTORS shall not be responsible for any such claims, damages/loss or any deficiency of service of the ASP.
- Vehicles will be handled, repaired and towed as per the customer's risk and

TATA MOTORS shall not be liable for any damages / claims as a result of the same.

- Services entitled to the customers can be refused or cancelled on account of abusive behavior, fraudulent representation, malicious intent and refusal to pay the charges for any charges related services and spare parts during service or on previous occasions on part of the customer.
- On site repairs may be temporary in nature. The completion of repairs does not certify the road worthiness of the vehicle. The customer is advised to ensure temporary repairs carried out onsite is followed by permanent repair sat a TATA Motors Authorised Service Centre at the earliest. Terms and conditions and service coverage, exclusions etc. are subject to change without notice.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

E-call And B-call Services

1. E-Call and B-Call hard switch buttons are present on roof console to operate the E-Call / B-Call feature (Emergency Medical Assistance / Breakdown Assistance).
2. Emergency call gets triggered when user presses the hard switch button, if by chance call gets disconnected then user will get call back from Allianz agent within 3 mins. During this 3 minutes time duration user can not trigger another E-Call and green lights will remain ON.
3. Also, in case of vehicle crash, E-Call automatically triggers.
4. On pressing emergency call button, a popup message appears on HU stating: "Dialling emergency number in 5 seconds" & have a cancel button on the message box, so that user can cancel connecting to emergency number in case it was done unknowingly.
5. In case of breakdown B-Call can be triggered by pressing B-Call switch. In

B-Call, no call back scenario is present. User has to again reinitiate the B-Call feature via hard switch or soft switch ("Tata Assist" option on head unit screen).

6. Once call is connected, user can cancel the call using hard press button.

NOTE

- **Subject to mobile network, connectivity and location mentioned.*
- *The connected services offered through the iRA application are dependent on the e-sim (provided by third-party telecom vendor) embedded inside the telematics unit installed inside your vehicle.*
- *If the e-sim is not activated or renewed with an active subscription plan within a time period of 12 months from date of sale or the expiry of previous active plan, the e-sim is at a risk of being deactivated.*
- *Once de-activated, connected services cannot be availed on the same*

e-sim and in the event the customer is desirous of availing connected services in the future, the entire telematics unit would need to be replaced.

- *The expense of telematics replacement is to be borne by the customer alone, with no recourse to the Company. Accordingly to avoid this outcome, we strongly urge you to keep the iRA subscription active at all times by paying the subscription fee.*
- *For any assistance or queries, please reach out to "irasupport@tata-motors.com"*

Response Time ** For The E-call (roadside Assistance Program)

Reach time within city (Listed 54 cities)	45 Minutes
Reach time On State and National Highways	90 Minutes

Response Time ** For The B-call (roadside Assistance Program)	
Reach time on remote location	120 Minutes +/-
Within City Limits	60 minutes
Highways and other places	120 minutes +/-
States of North East, J&K and Himachal	Same Day (Within 24 Hrs.)
** The response time will depend on the location, terrain, traffic density and the time of the day.	

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

E-call And B-call LED Indications

Sr. No.	Parameters	System Health Led- Red	Call Status Led- Green
1	During IGN ON	LED remains ON for 3 Sec	LED remains ON for 3 Sec
2	Subscription Active	OFF	OFF
3	Subscription Expired	Slow Blinking (0.5 Sec ON & 4 Sec OFF)	OFF
4	During Call Initiation	OFF	Fast Blinking (0.5 Sec ON & 0.5 Sec OFF)
5	Call Connected	OFF	Permanent ON
6	System Failure	ON	OFF

If RED light is continuously ON near E-Call (SOS) switch then E-Call / B-Call will not work. User has to contact nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

In case of call transfer from B-Call to E-Call, Call back case will not work.

List of below cities coverage for E-Call support

Ambulance services will be provided only in the cities mentioned under the below mentioned categories. Allianz shall provide an ambulance with basic life support or advanced life support based on the availability at the time of emergency call received from the breakdown location. The criteria to choose the kind of ambulance shall be as per the requirement of the customer, distance from the breakdown location & the nearest hospital & subject to availability. The judgement of Allianz in all cases will be final.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Category A:

Ambulance services will be given under municipal limits of these cities varying from 15-25 Km radius.

Hyderabad	Vadodara	Coimbatore	Madurai	Noida
Bangalore	Kochi	Vijayawada	Kolhapur	Jaipur
Mumbai	Trivandrum	Vizag	Mysore	Jodhpur
Kolkata	Indore	Raipur	Aurangabad	Chandigarh
Chennai	Nagpur	Surat	Kozikhode	Patna
Delhi	Pune	Rajkot	Warangal	Amritsar
Gurgaon	Bhubaneshwar	Bhopal	Cuttack	Navi Mumbai
Faridabad	Lucknow	Ranchi	Goa	Thane
Ghaziabad	Kanpur	Nashik	Pondicherry	
Ahmedabad	Varanasi	Mangalore	Guntur	

Category B:

Ambulance services will be given under municipal limits of these within 15 Km radius.

Adilabad	Dahod	Khandwa	Rajnandgaon
Adityapur	Dakshin Dinajpur	Kharagpur	Ramanathapuram
Agartala	Daman	Kishanjang	Rampur
Agra	Dankuni	Koch Bihar	Raniganj
Ahmednagar	Darbhanga	Kollam	Ratlam
Aizawl	Darjeeling	Korba	Rewa
Ajmer	Davanagere	Kota	Rewari

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Akola	Dehradun	Kottayam	Rishikesh
Alappuzha	Deoghar	Kovilpatti	Rohtak
Aligarh	Deoria	Kozhikode	Roorkee
Allahabad	Dhanbad	Krishnagiri	Rourkela
Ambala	Dhar	Kurnool	Rudrapur
Ambikapur	Dharamshala	Kurukshetra	Sagar
Ambur	Dharbhanga	Kutch	Saharsa
Amethi	Dharmapuri	Lakhimpur Kheri	Salem
Amravati	Dharmavaram	Lalitpur	Samastipur
Amreli	Dharwad	Latur	Sambalpur
Anand	Dhaulpur	Lonavala	Sangli
Anantapur	Dhule	Ludhiana	Sangrur
Ankleshwar	Dibrugarh	Maharajganj	Satara
Arakkonam	Dindigul	Mahbubnagar	Satna
Ariyalur	Dispur	Mahesana	Secunderabad
Arrah	Durg	Mainpuri	Sehore
Asansol	Durgapur	Malda	Shahdol
Auraiya	Eluru	Maldah	Shahjahanpur
Aurangabad	Ernakulam	Manaparai	Shajapur
Azamgarh	Erode	Mandsaur	Shikohabad
Badshahnagar	Etah	Manmad	Shillong

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Bagbera	Etawah	Mansa	Shimla
Baghpat	Faizabad	Mapusa	Shimoga
Bahadurgarh	Farrukhabad	Margao	Sholinghur
Bahraich	Fatehpur	Mathura	Sholingur
Balaghat	Ferozpur	Mau	Siddharthnagar
Balasore	Firozabad	Mavelikara	Sikar
Baleshwar	Firozpur	Medak	Siliguri
Ballia	Gadwal	Medinipur	Sirsa
Baloda	Gandhidham	Meerut	Sitapur
Balrampur	Gandhinagar	Mehsana	Sivaganga
Bambolim	Gaya	Miryalaguda	Siwan
Banda	Ghazipur	Mirzapur	Solan
Bankura	Giridih	Moga	Solapur
Barasat	Godhra	Moradabad	Sonbhadra
Bareilly	Gonda	Morbi	Sonipat
Barwani	Gondia	Morena	Sri City
Basti	Gorakhpur	Motihari	Sri Ganganagar
Bathinda	Gudivada	Muktsar	Srirangam
Begusarai	Gulbarga	Murshidabad	Sullurupeta
Belgaum	Guna	Muzaffarnagar	Supaul
Bellary	Gurdaspur	Muzaffarpur	Suryapet

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Bengaluru	Guwahati	Nadia	Tadepalligudem
Betul	Gwalior	Nagapattinam	Tambaram
Bhadohi	Hajipur	Nagercoil	Taregana
Bhadrak	Haora	Nainital	Tatanagar
Bhagalpur	Hapur	Nalgonda	Tenkasi
Bharatpur	Hardoi	Namakkal	Thalassery
Bharuch	Haridwar	Nanded	Thanjavur
Bhatinda	Hassan	Nandyal	The Nilgiris
Bhavnagar	Hathras	Navsari	Theni
Bhilai	Hazaribagh	Nawanshahr	Thiruchirapalli
Bhilwara	Hingoli	Nellore	Thiruvalla
Bhind	Hisar	New Farakka	Thiruvallur
Bhiwani	Hooghly South	Nizamabad	Thiruvananthapuram
Bhuj	Hoshiarpur	North Twenty four Parganas	Thiruvavarur
Bhusawal	Hosur	Ooty	Thrissur
Bidhan Nagar	Hubli	Osmanabad	Thrivandram
Biharsharif	Imphal	Palamapur	Tindivanam
Bijapur	Jabalpur	Palampur city	Tiruchirappalli
Bijnor	Jaisalmer	Palanpur	Tirunelveli

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Bikaner	Jalandhar	Pali	Tirupati
Bilaspur	Jalgaon (Chalisgaon)	Panaji	Tirupattur
Birbhum	Jalgaon	Panipat	Tiruppur
Bokaro	Jalpaiguri	Panjim	Tirur
Bolpur	Jammu	Panna	Tiruvanamalai
Brahmapur	Jamnagar	Pantnagar	Toothukudi
Bulandshahr	Jamshedpur	Parappanangadi	Tumkuru
Buxar	Jaunpur	Paravur	Tundla
Calicut	Jehanabad	Parbhani	Udaipur
Chaibasa	Jhansi	Pathankot	Udupi
Chakradharpur	Jhunjhunu	Patiala	Ujjain
Chakulia	Jind	Perambalur	Unnao
Champa	Jorhat	Phagwara	Vaikom
Chandauli	Junagadh	Phaphund	Valsad
Chandil	Jyotiba Phule Nagar	Pithapuram	Vaniyambadi
Channapatna	Kaithal	Pollachi	Vapi
Chapra	Kancheepuram	Ponda	Varkala Sivagiri
Chengalpattu	Kanniyakumari	Port Blair	Vellore
Chhatarpur	Kannur	Prayagraj	Viluppuram

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Chhindwara	Kanpur Nagar	Puducherry	Virudhampet
Chhota Gobindpur	Kanyakumari	Pudukkottai	Virudhunagar
Chitradurga	Karimnagar	Puri	Visakhapatnam
Chitrakoot	Karnal	Purna	Wardha
Chittoor	Katni	Purnia	Yavatmal
Churu	Katpadi	Rae Bareli	Yelahanka
Cooch Behar	Kaushambi	Raigar	Yemmiganur
Cuddalore	Kayamkulam	Raigarh	Yeswanthpur
Cuddapah	Khammam	Rajahmundry	

Category C:

For Outside city Limit cases & rest of the cities – Services will be aligned on best effort basis utilizing the service network from the nearest city or publicly available network.

AWP's liability for the provision of Assistance Services will cease once the emergency services have arrived at the breakdown location or on completion of towing or upon arrival of the Covered Vehicle at TATA MOTORS Authorised Dealer or TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

FUEL SPECIFICATION

Fuel (Diesel)

Normal grade BS VI compliant diesel conforming to IS1460:2017 or equivalent is recommended to be used as fuel.

Do not use premium diesel available in the market for like extra premium/Turbojet etc.

Recommended Fuel Specifications

Parameter	Unit	BS VI
Cetane Number (min)	CN	51
Sulphur Content	mg/kg	10
Lubricity (HFRR)	micron	460

WARNING

Never use alcohol or mix diesel with alcohol based fuels including kerosene etc. It will damage the engine, fuel system and other related systems. If accidentally done so, do not start the

vehicle. Contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

WARNING

During cold weather conditions/freezing weather, diesel fuel thickens due to formation of paraffin layer. This results in difficulty of engine starting as there will be interruption of fuel supply to engine.

It is advised to use locally available diesel fuel appropriate for the cold temperature conditions which are available at the filling stations during winter season. Please check with your fuel retailer for further details.

NOTE

It is recommended to maintain minimum of 10 liters of fuel in the fuel tank. Driving the vehicle till the fuel tank is empty is not advised. Always check fuel level before planning your journey.

Fuel (Petrol)

Always use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating 91 / AKI (Antiknock Index) 87 or higher. Your vehicle is equipped with E20 compatible fuel system materials. It is recommended to use Petrol, Ethanol blends upto 20% only. Make sure those blended fuel has no lower Octane Rating as recommended for Petrol.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

NOTE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. This could deteriorate catalytic converter and damage emission control system and affect the environment.

LUBRICANT SPECIFICATIONS

Use following genuine fluids, coolants and lubricants recommended for optimum performance of your vehicle.

Item	Specification	Company	Brand	Qty.
Engine Oil	0W20 SS 6559	TATA MOTORS Passenger Vehicle Ltd	TMOO T-PRO 1000 Fully Synthetic Oil	4.5 Litres (Petrol)
	0W20 ACEA C2		TMOO T-ProX 1000 Fully Synthetic Oil	5 Litres (Diesel)
Coolant (Pre-mixed) (Antifreeze agent + Soft water 40:60 ratio)	Class II/JIS K 2234 TATA SS 7700S1	TATA MOTORS	TMPVL Original Cool- ants	4.2 Litres Max (Petrol) 7 Litres (Diesel)
Manual Transaxle Oil	PETRONAS ZC 601 FF	PETRONAS	TATA MOTORS Genu- ine Transaxle oil SA- FARI	1.9 Litres
Automatic Transmis- sion Oil (Petrol)	AW-1	ENEOS Corporation	AISIN 6F25 AT	6.2 Litres
Automatic Transmis- sion Oil (Diesel)	ATF SP-IV M1	S-OIL TOTAL	ATF SP-IV M1	7.82 Litres
Brake Fluid / Clutch fluid	SAE J1704, DOT 4	PETRONAS	TATA MOTORS Orig- inal Oil Brake Fluid	0.8 Litres
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)	The Solution confirms to ISO22241 standards	NPL	TATA ORIGINAL D.E.F	15 Litres
Compressor Oil	SP-10	SANDEN VIKAS	SP10 Compressor Oil Sanden Vikas-L 0.25	135 cc
Refrigerant	R-134a	—	—	780±20gms

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Parameter	Diesel	Petrol
Engine		
Model/type	FIAT FAM B 2.0 litre BSVI	1.5 TGD I Engine
Capacity	1956 cc	1498 cc
Max. Engine output	125 Kw (170 ps) at 3750 rpm	125kw (170 ps) at 5000-5500 rpm
Max. Torque	350 Nm at 1750 to 2500 rpm	280 Nm at 2000-3500 rpm
Clutch		
Type	Single-plate dry clutch system	DMF, dry friction, diaphragm type, Self-adjusting clutch.
Outside diameter of clutch	240 mm	258 mm
Transaxle		
Model	FIAT - C635 (MT) HTS - 6F33 (AT)	FIAT C635 Manual (MT) Aisin Automatic Transmission 6F25 (AT)
Type	Manual, 6-speed, Synchromesh (MT) HTS Automatic transmission 6F33Speed (AT)	6-speed with overdrive, Synchromesh. (MT) 6 speed with overdrive (AT)
No. Of gears	6-Forward, 1-Reverse	
Steering		
Type	EPAS	
Brakes		
Brakes	Front (Disc); Rear (Disc) / (Drum)	
Parking brake	Cable Operated Mechanical / Electronic Parking Brake	

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Parameter	Diesel	Petrol
Suspension		
Type	Front: Independent lower wishbone McPherson Strut with coil spring Rear: Semi-independent Twist blade suspension with pan hard rod & coil spring	
Shock absorber	Front: McPherson Strut Damper twin tube with gas filled. Rear: Damper twin tube with gas filled	Front: McPherson Strut Damper twin tube with gas filled. Rear: Damper twin tube with gas filled
Wheels & Tyres		
Tyres	(235/65/R17) (Radial-Tubeless) (235/60/R18) (Radial-Tubeless) (245/55/R19) (Radial-Tubeless) (235/70/R16) (Radial-Tubeless) (Spare Wheel)	
Wheel Size	7.5J x 17 Alloy Rim 7.5J x 18 Alloy Rim 7.5J x 19 Alloy Rim 6.5J x 16 Standard Steel Spare Wheel Rim	
Fuel tank		
Capacity	50 liters	
DEF Tank		
Capacity	15 litres	NA
Cab / body		
Type	Monocoque	

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

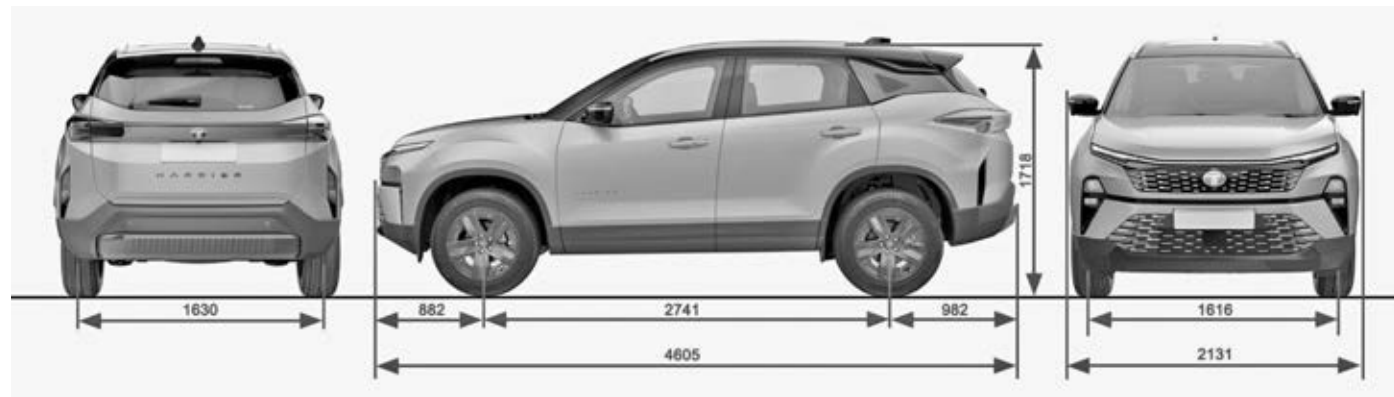
Parameter	Diesel	Petrol
Electrical system		
System voltage	12 Volts (-ve earth)	
Alternator capacity	180 Amps	180 Amps
Battery	12V, 78Ah	12V, 70Ah
Main chassis dimension (in mm)		
Wheel base	2741	2741
Track front	1616	1636 (For 19" tyres), 1616 (For 17" & 18" tyres)
Track rear	1630	1650 (For 19" tyres), 1630 (For 17" & 18" tyres)
Overall length	4605	4605
Overall height	1718	1723
Max. Width	1922	1922
Ground clearance	150	140
Performance		
Max. Speed	170 kmph	
Max. Recommended grade ability	35%	30%

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Parameter	Diesel	Petrol
Minimum Turning Circle Dia. in meter as per IS:12222	11.6m	
Minimum Turning Clear- ance circle dia. in meters as per IS:12222	12.2m	
Weight (in kg)		
Gross vehicle weight (Laden)	2240-2298 (AT) 2168-2286 (MT)	2155 - 2213 (AT) 2065 - 2213 (MT)
Kerb weight (unladen)	1765-1823 (AT) 1693-1811 (MT)	1680 - 1738 (AT) 1590 - 1738 (MT)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

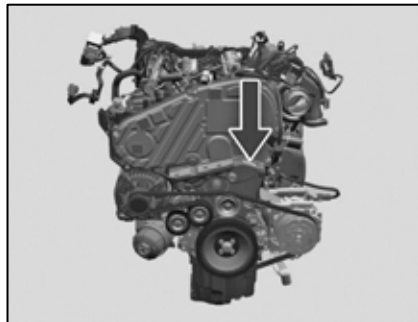
VEHICLE DIMENSIONS



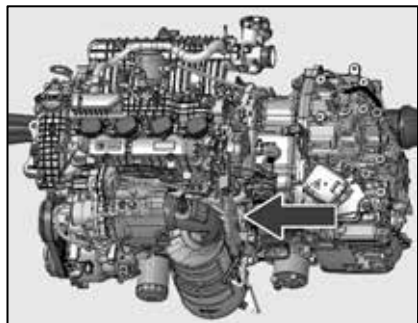
NOTE:

- All dimensions are provided in millimetres (mm).
- Please note that vehicle dimensions may vary depending on the specific model and variant.

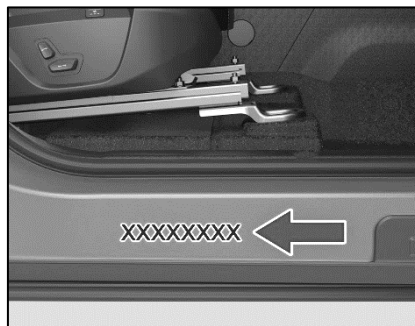
AGGREGATE IDENTIFICATION



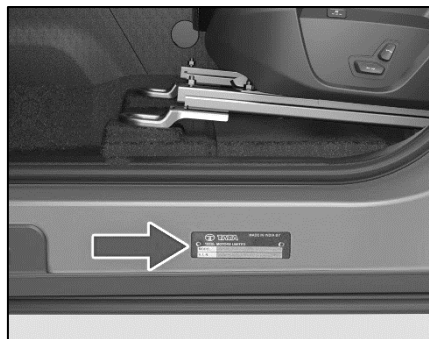
Engine No. Plate – Diesel (if equipped)



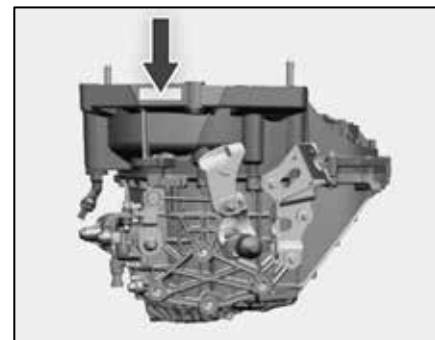
Engine No. Plate – Petrol (if equipped)



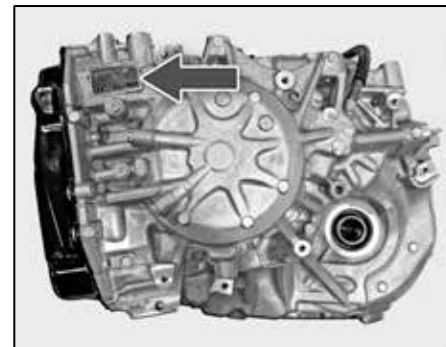
Chassis No. punching near driver seat



VIN plate location near front passenger seat

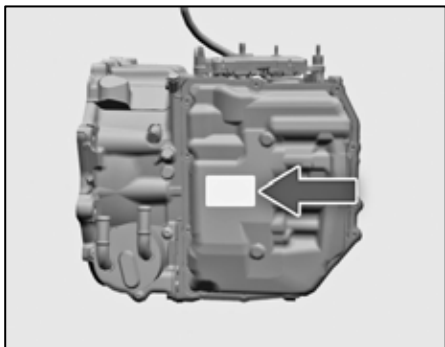


Transaxle No. Punching (MT)



Transaxle No. Punching (AT)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION



Transmission Sticker Number (AT)

ENGINE COMPARTMENT
Diesel


1. Brake fluid reservoir
2. Windshield washer container
3. Coolant auxiliary tank
4. Battery
5. Fuse and relay Box
6. Engine oil filling cap
7. Dip stick engine oil

Petrol


1. Brake fluid reservoir
2. Dip Stick engine Oil
3. Windshield washer container
4. Air Filter
5. Engine oil filling cap (Pull the cover up for engine oil filling)
6. Battery
7. Fuse & relay box
8. Coolant auxiliary tank

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

ENGINE OIL LEVEL

Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

Turn it 'OFF' and wait for 5 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan. Be sure the vehicle is on a level surface.

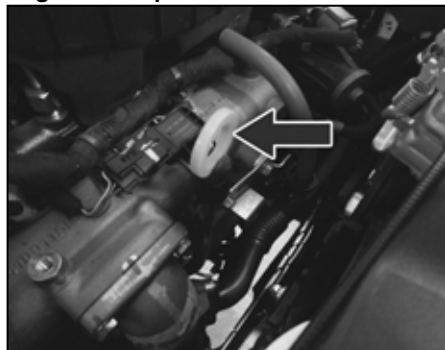
Take out the dipstick, wipe it clean, and reinsert it fully. Pull it out again and examine the oil level. It should be between 'MIN' and 'MAX' level. If not, top up with recommended engine oil.

i NOTE

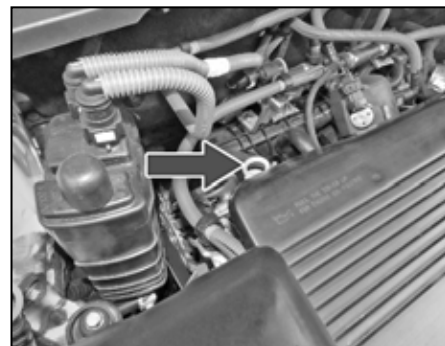
- The oil consumption depends upon the driving style and the conditions under which the vehicle is used.
- Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.
- Do not add oil above than MAX. Mark. Oil level above MAX. Mark may cause engine damage.

For the location of the engine oil filler cap and dipstick, please refer to the image of the corresponding engine compartment.

Engine Oil Dipstick



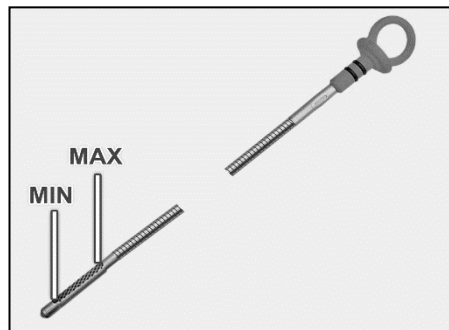
Engine oil dipstick-Diesel



Engine oil dipstick-Petrol

i NOTE

The dipstick is easily accessible from the right side of the vehicle.



Engine Oil Quality Monitoring Indicator

Your vehicle is equipped with a feature in the engine management system which will monitor the engine oil quality throughout the lifetime of the oil in the engine. This will ensure that an oil change is requested only when really necessary. Once the oil quality reaches a threshold, the engine management system will ask for oil change by lighting the above lamp. This lamp will be blinking for oil change request.



Depending on your driving conditions, the oil quality may get deteriorated sooner. For example, if you are driving predominantly in highway conditions without straining the engine excessively, the oil lamp indicating oil change may appear later than expected. Similarly, if you drive continuously and for a long time in city at low speeds with frequent cold starts and short journeys, the engine management system may prompt you to change the oil sooner than had the car been used mainly in highways.

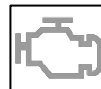
i NOTE

- *Under no circumstances oil change intervals should exceed 15,000 km or 12 Months, whichever occurs earlier.*

This behavior is absolutely normal, the oil change is intended to keep your engine at peak efficiency, and replacing used oil with fresh oil is normal maintenance and not a malfunction.

As soon as this lamp is blinking, the oil should be changed as per oil change / servicing procedure. Please contact nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.

Once the oil is changed as per the normal oil change / servicing procedure, the oil quality should be reset using TATA MOTORS diagnostic tool. The vehicle should never be run again after an oil change without resetting oil quality using TATA MOTORS diagnostic tool.



If the vehicle is continuously driven ignoring this lamp, MIL, in addition to the above lamp, will be turned ON. Depending on the distance driven without oil change and oil quality reset, the engine will go into a soft or strong performance reduction mode.

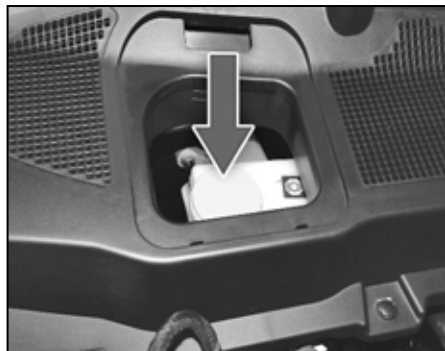
MAINTENANCE AND CARE

i NOTE



The appearance of this blinking warning light or symbol is not related to the amount of oil in the engine, so if the light or symbol comes ON and blinking, never add / top up engine oil but contact the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre to have oil change and reset.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID LEVEL



The level of the brake fluid should be between the 'MIN' and 'MAX' marks provided on the side of the brake fluid container. If the level falls below the 'MIN' mark, add recommended brake fluid.

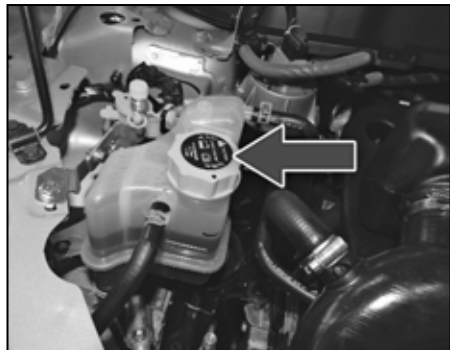
i NOTE

- Do not allow brake fluid to make contact with the skin or eyes.
- Do not allow brake fluid to splash or spill on the paint surface as it will

damage the paint. In case of spillage, wipe it off immediately.

To clearly identify the location of the brake fluid container and filling cap, refer to the relevant engine compartment image.

ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



Engine coolant-Diesel



Engine coolant-Petrol

Check whether the coolant level is between the 'MIN' and 'MAX' marks provided on the coolant reservoir.

When the coolant level is low, top up with recommended coolant up to 'MAX' level.

Whenever coolant has been added, the coolant level in the coolant reservoir should be checked the next few times you drive the vehicle to confirm correct level.

For the location of the engine coolant container and filler cap, please refer to

the corresponding engine compartment image.

NOTE

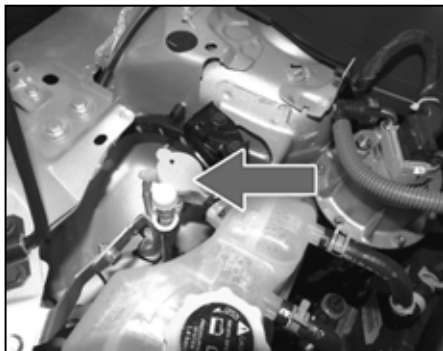
- *In case of emergency, a large amount of water without engine coolant may be added in order to reach a vehicle service location.*
- *Topping up of the coolant should be done in the auxiliary tank only.*
- *Make sure that only TATA MOTORS recommended coolant is used. Mixing of different coolants may harm your engine's cooling system and its components. Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the engine coolant.*
- *Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant.*

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

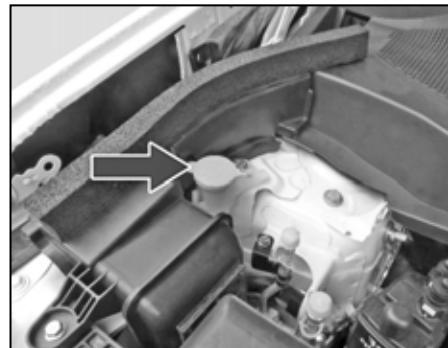
WARNING

- The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.
- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.
- Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule. Before winter, have your coolant tested to that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL



Windshield washer fluid -Diesel



Windshield washer fluid -Petrol

Examine if there is washer fluid in the tank. Fill it if necessary. Use a good quality fluid, diluted with water as necessary.

NOTE

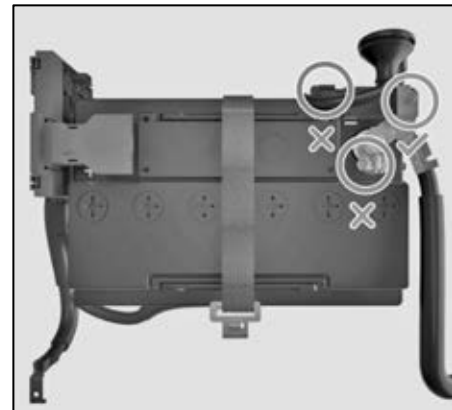
- *Do not use detergent or any other additive in the windshield washer reservoir. This can severely impair visibility when sprayed on the windshield, and can also damage your vehicle's paint.*
- *Do not operate washer motor with*

no fluid in washer tank, washer motor will be damaged.

For the location of the windshield washer container and its filling cap, please refer to the image of the corresponding engine compartment.

BATTERY

- Examine the battery for electrolyte level against the marking on the battery outer case.
- Use a proper spanner to loosen and remove cables from the terminals.
- Always disconnect the negative (-ve) cable first and reconnect it last.
- If your vehicle is equipped with Battery Sensor, then disconnect only the Sensor Output Cable.
- Ensure the battery is securely mounted.
- If you need to connect the battery to a charger, disconnect both cables to prevent damage to the vehicle's electrical system.
- If oxidation found on battery terminals, clean it with dry cloth and apply terminal coats/spray/petroleum jelly while refitting the terminals to prevent it from oxidation.
- Refer the below Battery Sensor image for do's and don'ts.



For the location of the battery, please refer to the image of the corresponding engine compartment.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE



Battery location- Diesel



Battery location- Petrol

i NOTE

Use only authorised Battery recommended by TATA MOTORS. Use of any other unauthorised Battery will result into Intelligent Alternator Control (IAC) function deterioration.

i NOTE

- During normal operation, the battery generates gas which is explosive in nature. A spark or open flame can cause the battery to explode causing very serious injuries.
- Keep all sparks, open flames and smoking materials away from the battery.
- The battery contains sulphuric acid (electrolyte) which is poisonous and highly corrosive in nature. Getting electrolyte in your eyes or on the skin can cause severe burns. Wear protective clothing and a face shield or have a skilled technician to do the battery maintenance.

TYRES



1	Under inflation	Excessive side tread wear
2	Correct tyre pressure	Uniform wear
3	Over inflation	Excessive Centre tread wear

Inflation

Check for inflation and condition of your vehicle tyres periodically.

Check the pressure in the tyres when they are cold.

Keeping the tyres properly inflated gives you the best combination of riding comfort, handling, tyre life and better energy efficiency.

Over inflation of tyres makes the vehicle ride bumpy and harsh. Tyres are more prone to uneven wear and damage from road hazards.

Under inflated tyres reduce your comfort in vehicle handling and are prone to failures due to high temperature. They also cause uneven wear and more fuel consumption.

i NOTE

Every time you check inflation pressure, you should also examine tyres for uneven wear, damage and trapping of foreign objects in the treads and wear.

Recommended Tyre Pressures in Cold Condition (Laden / Unladen)

Tyre Size	Front	Rear
235/65 R17	33 psi / 2.27 bar	33 psi / 2.27 bar
235/60 R18	33 psi / 2.27 bar	33 psi / 2.27 bar
245/55 R19	34 psi / 2.34 bar	34 psi / 2.34 bar
235/70 R16	33 psi / 2.27 bar	33 psi / 2.27 bar

NOTE

- In case of Air filling in hot tyre condition, increase tyre pressure by 3 psi over specified cold pressures.
- This is for reference. Kindly refer tyre pressure as indicated on tyre pressure sticker provided on vehicle.

Recommended Tyre Pressures Sticker Location



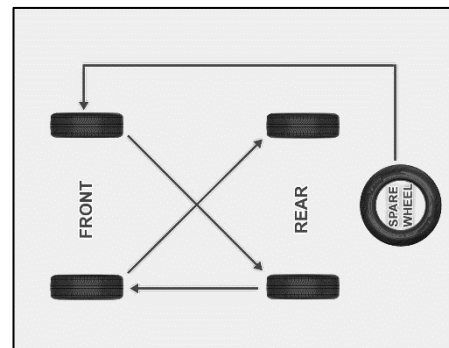
On B pillar near driver seat

Tyre Rotation

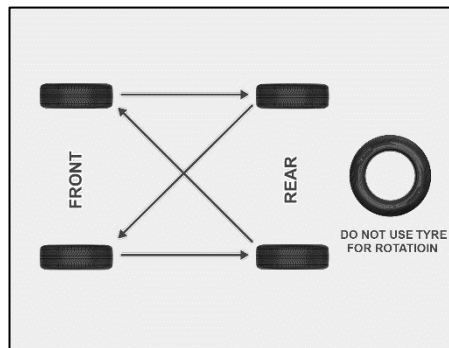
To help increase tyre life rotated at specified intervals or earlier depending on the operation of vehicle. Tyre rotation is recommended for achieving identical wear on each tyre.

The illustrations shows suggested sequence of tyre rotation. .

For steel wheel rims with spare steel wheel rim



For alloy wheel rims with spare wheel of steel wheel rim (if equipped)



i NOTE

- Do not use spare wheel for tyre rotation, in case of temporary spare wheel used.
- Two or more temporary tyres should not be used on vehicle.
- Tyre pressure to be checked every 15 days and for temporary wheel at least once in a month

- Radial tyres tend to wear faster in the shoulder area, particularly in front positions. This makes regular rotation necessary.
- Do not use spare steel wheel rim for tyre rotation, when vehicle is fitted with alloy wheel rims.

Wheel Alignment and Balancing

Alignment

Incorrect wheel alignment causes excessive and uneven tyre wear. Check wheel alignment at specified intervals.

Balancing

Wheels of your vehicle are balanced for better ride comfort and longer tyre life. Balancing needs to be done whenever tyre is removed from rim.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle vibrates abnormally on a smooth road, have the wheel balanced done immediately.

i NOTE

- While driving in snow, it is advisable to use the snow chain on roads. Follow assembly and safety instruction provided by the snow chain manufacturers.
- Please refer service schedule for wheel alignment.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Special Care for Tubeless Tyres

- When you remove the tyre and install it back on the rim, take precautions not to damage tyre bead. Use tyre removal and assembly machines. Damage or cut on tyre bead may cause gradual loss of air and deflation of tyres.
- Do not scratch the inner surface of tubeless tyre with metallic or sharp objects. Tubeless tyres are coated with impermeable layer of rubber from the inner surface which holds the air in the tyre. Removal of this layer due to scratching may cause gradual loss of air and deflation.
- If wheel rim gets damaged in service, get the wheel rim repaired/ replaced immediately. Running the vehicle with damaged rim may cause deflation of tyre and subsequent dislodging of tyre from rim.
- Keep the recommended inflation pressure. Over-inflation, in particular, may cause puncture or bursting of tyres.

NOTE

Life and wear pattern of tyres depends on various parameters like tyre pressure, wheel alignment, wheel balancing, tyre rotation, etc. It also largely depends on vehicle speed, load carried, usage, driving habits, road conditions, tyre quality, etc.

In case fault is suspected to be due to poor quality of tyres, the same may be taken up with concerned tyre manufacture

Tyre Equipment

Summer tyres have a tread designed to provide superior performance on dry pavement. However, the performance of these tyres will be substantially reduced in wet conditions. If you operate your vehicle on wet roads, use all season tyres for all four wheels.

Special Winter Equipment

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows and wiper blades.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snow drifts.
- Extra windshield-washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank.

VEHICLE PARKING FOR LONG DURATION

Following care to be taken:

1. Park the vehicle in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises. Engage a gear.
2. Remove the battery terminal cables (first remove the cable from the negative terminal). Ensure that battery is fully charged.
3. Use wheel chocks to prevent movement of the car.
4. Clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax.
5. Clean and protect the shiny metal parts using commercially available special compounds.
6. Sprinkle talcum powder on the rubber windscreen wiper and lift them off the glass.
7. Slightly open the windows.
8. Cover the vehicle with a cloth or perforated plastic sheet. Do not use sheets of imperforated plastic as they do not

allow moisture on the vehicle body to evaporate.

9. Inflate the tyres to 0.5 bar above the normal specified pressure and check it at regular intervals.
10. Check the battery charge every six weeks.
11. Do not drain engine cooling system.
12. Always park your vehicle in shade do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended period of time.
13. Extended exposure to sunlight may deform plastic parts like dashboard, leather surface etc.
14. Item like cigarette lighter, perfume spray, soft drink can kept inside the vehicle in direct sunlight may result in fire explosion etc.
15. Do not park your vehicle for long duration in front of glass building where direct sunlight is exposed on the glass which reflects and may transfer the heat on vehicle. In this case plastic parts may melt.

SMART KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT**Procedure To Replace PEPS Key Battery**

1. Open rear side of key (battery cover).



PEPS Key

2. Replace with new battery in the smart key battery slot.
3. Ensure that the "+" symbol on the battery is facing upwards. The correct polarity is shown on the battery cover.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

4. Close the battery cover.
5. Make sure that the key cover is intact properly.

NOTE

- Use CR 2032 battery only.
- An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and regulations.

Procedure To Replace Flip Key Battery

1. Open the key blade.
2. Press off the battery cover with your thumb or using a flat screwdriver.
3. Remove the discharged battery from the key by pressing the battery downwards.



4. Insert the new battery.



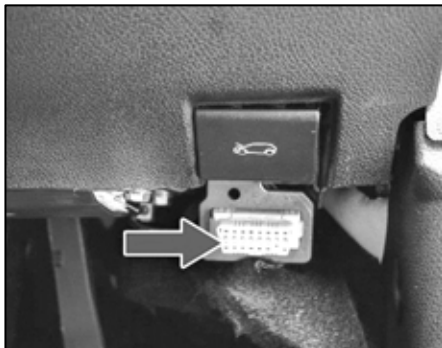
5. Ensure that the "+" symbol on the battery is facing upwards. The correct polarity is shown on the battery cover.
6. Position the battery cover on the key and press on it until it is heard to lock in place.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD II) SYSTEM

On board Diagnostics or OBD, is an automotive term referring to a vehicle's self-diagnostic and reporting capability. The OBD system allows continuous diagnosis of the components of the vehicle correlated with emissions. This system warns the driver, by turning "ON" the Malfunction Indication lamp (MIL) on the instrument cluster, when a fault causes emission levels to increase.

The OBD system also has a diagnostic connector that can be interfaced with appropriate diagnostic tools, which makes it possible to read the fault codes stored in the Electronic Control Unit, together with a series of specific parameters for Engine Operation and Diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

On board diagnostic located in Engine compartment fuse box. (refer below image).



MAINTENANCE AND CARE

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF).

DPF is a mechanical filter that physically traps particulate matter from diesel engine exhaust gas.

DPF traps the particulate matter in the following way:

- **Filtration** - Particulates/soot are collected in the inlet channel of the filter.
- **Regeneration** - When the filter channels are filled up with soot, they are cleaned automatically by the engine management system. This process is known as DPF Regeneration and this will happen during normal running of the vehicle.

DPF equipped in vehicle normally regenerates automatically which is controlled by engine management system.

In certain specific driving conditions, DPF regeneration may not happen automatically as the desired temperatures required to regenerate soot may not be achievable



due to specific driving conditions. This includes prolonged driving at low vehicle speeds for considerable amount of time (driving in heavy city traffic), prolonged running of the engine in idle conditions etc. In such cases, a warning lamp as indicated above will be illuminated in the instrument cluster indicating that soot regeneration is insufficient.

This warning lamp switches ON constantly to indicate that the DPF needs to be regenerated. This lamp does not indicate any malfunction.

The warning lamp remains OFF during normal vehicle behaviour and lights up only when driving conditions require the driver to be notified. When this lamp is ON, keep the car running ideally at 3rd gear, 60km/hr with engine speed over 2000 rpm until regeneration is completed and warning lamp goes OFF. The process normally takes about 20 minutes.

NOTE

Do not shut down engine till the warning lamp goes OFF.

If DPF regeneration process requested above is not followed for a long distance and the vehicle is driven with warning lamp ON, it can cause MIL to be turned ON.

Once MIL is ON, please contact nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Service should connect the TATA MOTORS diagnostic tool and conduct DPF service regeneration as indicated in the diagnostic tool.

Insufficient DPF regeneration resulting in the above lamps can also happen if the vehicle is driven with adulterer diesel.



DPF Warning Lamp

The lamp blinks constantly to indicate that the DPF needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate matter) through the regeneration process, it therefore does not indicate a malfunction. The lamp remains off during the entire DPF regeneration and it lamps up only when driving conditions require the driver to be notified. To switch OFF the lamp, keep the car running until lamp, keep the car running until regeneration is complete (ideally at 3rd gear, 60 km/h with engine speed over 2000 rpm). The process normally takes about 20 minutes.



Note: Failure to obey the correct procedure for long distance when the DPF lamp comes ON can cause the warning lamp (MIL) to come ON. In that case, please contact nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre to restore correct DPF operation.

WARNING

Avoid parking of vehicle over inflammable materials, such as dry leaves; grass etc. as exhaust system is hot enough to initiate fire.

WARNING

- Ensure exhaust system is not blocked and is free from obstruction.
- Blockages in the exhaust can create backpressure, low top speed, poor pick up, black smoke, carbon build up and low mileage and can affect power output of the engine and the emission levels.

WARNING

The maximum sulphur content of the diesel fuel must not exceed 0.001% (10 parts per million). Failure to comply with the standards may damage engine components and the exhaust

after treatment system.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

EXHAUST AFTER TREATMENT SYSTEM

Exhaust after treatment consists of below components:

1. Diesel Oxidation Catalyst (DOC)
2. Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)
3. Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR)
4. Various Sensors and Actuators.

The exhaust gas coming from the engine first passes through the DOC and then through DPF.

DPF is a filter, which filters carbon soot in the exhaust gas. DOC and DPF contains precious metals which converts hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide etc. in the exhaust gas to harmless constituents.

Additionally DPF also removes most of the carbon soot particles in the exhaust gas. The collected carbon soot in the DPF is regenerated to clean the filter.

In order to reduce the NO_x levels even further, SCR system is used. In SCR system, DEF is injected in the exhaust stream.

With the help of injected ammonia in the DEF, NO_x is converted into harmless constituents.

NOTE

In order to control exhaust emissions, this vehicle is equipped with SCR system through which DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) continuously flows. It is normal to have a noise from the SCR system during vehicle operation or for about 20 to 30 seconds after engine is switched off.

REGENERATION PROCESS

DPF is a mechanical filter that physically traps particulate matter from diesel engine exhaust gas.

DPF traps the particulate matter in the following way:

- **Filtration** – Particulates/soot are collected in the inlet channel of the filter.
- **Regeneration** – When the filter channels are filled up with soot, they are cleaned automatically by the engine management system. This process is known as DPF Regeneration and this will happen during normal running of the vehicle.

In certain specific driving conditions, DPF regeneration may not happen automatically as the desired temperatures required to regenerate soot may not be achievable due to specific driving conditions. This may happen in prolonged driving at low vehicle speeds for considerable amount of time (driving in heavy city traffic), prolonged running of the engine in idle conditions, use of adulterated diesel etc.

In such cases, a DPF warning lamp will be illuminated indicating that soot regeneration is insufficient.

PARK DPF Regeneration Procedure (if equipped)

This procedure enables DPF regeneration strategy on vehicle through vehicle infotainment system.



PARK DPF regeneration is only possible when the DPF tell-tale appears in the instrument cluster.

Follow the below steps to perform DPF Regeneration through Infotainment system.

1. Park the vehicle safely in a well ventilated levelled open space and free of any flammable material in vicinity. Do not park vehicle in enclosed place, above grass (especially dry grass/leaves/ cellulose materials etc.) while doing DPF regeneration.
2. Ensure adequate fuel availability (10.0L minimum) and keep the bonnet open.

3. Shift the gear lever to Neutral in engine running condition and apply the parking brake.
4. Do not press Accelerator/ Brake/ Clutch pedal during the Park DPF regeneration procedure.

WARNING

- Do not park vehicle close to any flammable material during DPF regeneration process to avoid fire incidents.
- Do not touch, keep away yourself and kids from exhaust system to avoid burns/injury.

CAUTION

DPF Regeneration process will not start if CHECK ENGINE LAMP or MIL telltale is ON in the cluster. Take your vehicle to an authorised TATA dealer for assistance. While DPF regeneration is ON do not press the accelerator, brake, clutch pedals or change the gear from neutral or park or do not

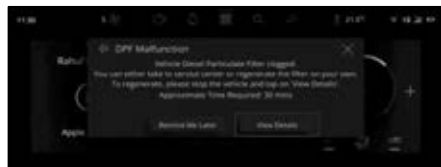
MAINTENANCE AND CARE

move your vehicle as this will abort the regeneration process.

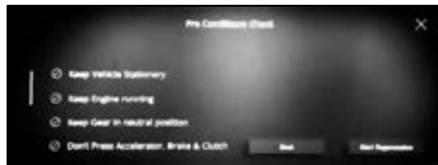
- Press the bell icon on infotainment system & tap on the DPF malfunction notification.



- DPF malfunction notification will pop up on display, whenever DPF is filled with soot particles and needs to be regenerated. Tap on View details to start DPF regeneration process manually.



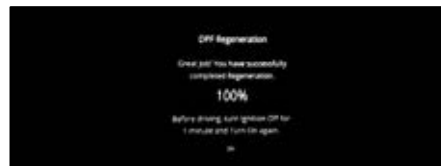
- "Pre-condition check" message will pop up on infotainment system. Ensure that all the conditions are met (icon colour will change to green once all conditions are met). Once all the conditions are met "start regeneration" command will be active in infotainment system. Tap on Start Regeneration tab.



- Regeneration will start and below screen will pop up in infotainment system. Engine rpm will be raised.



- DPF Regeneration through Infotainment system can take 20 to 30 minutes to complete. Once completed the DPF tell-tale in the instrument cluster will turn OFF and engine idle speed will return to normal and below message will pop up on Infotainment system.



- To abort the DPF regeneration in case of any emergency, turn OFF the ignition or press accelerator, brake or clutch Pedal.
- If the DPF Regeneration gets aborted by itself or does not start, contact the authorised TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre for assistance.

DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID (DEF)

The vehicle is equipped with DEF injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) to meet emission standards.

DEF Storage

DEF is a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.

NOTE

DEF freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C.

NOTE

- When working with DEF, it is important to know that:
- Any containers or parts that comes into contact with DEF must be DEF compatible (plastic or stainless steel). Copper, brass, aluminum, iron or non-stainless steel should be avoided as they

are subject to corrosion by DEF.

- During filling, if DEF overflows/is spilled, kindly ensure it is cleaned/wiped up completely by wet cloth & then by dry cloth also.

Adding DEF

Preliminary Conditions

Consumption of the additive DEF depends on the condition of vehicle use and is indicated on the instrument cluster.

DEF freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C. If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the vehicle in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the DEF to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

- Park the car on flat ground and stop the engine by placing the ignition in the OFF position.
- DEF filler is located in the tailgate compartment below the tool kit tray. Open the tailgate and remove the tool

kit tray and remove the cap from the DEF filler.

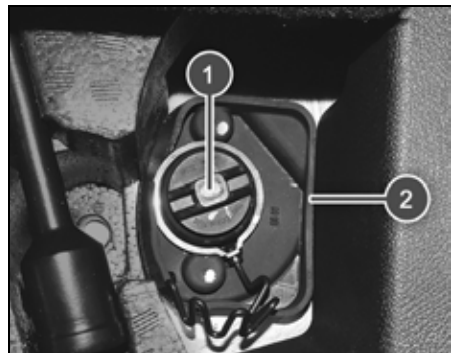


WARNING

Never fill DEF or diesel fuel into the wrong filling ports. This may result serious damage to Engine, Fuel system and Emission system components. In case of wrongly filled do not start the engine, contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

DEF Filler Tank



1. Urea cap without tether
2. Spill out collecting cup

DEF Refilling Procedure

Conditions for refilling:

Vehicle should be parked on a flat road surface.

Switch OFF the Engine and ignition should be in OFF position.

i NOTE

After DEF refilling through Nozzle OR container, in case of DEF is spills out during refilling. Spill out DEF need to be swapped out with help of cotton or same mean.

DEF Quantity Refilling

Total DEF Quantity inside the DEF tank should never be more than 15 litres. Only Tata Dealer will be able to correctly determine the quantity of DEF available inside the tank.

If “DEF level low, Refill Soon” Warning message appears in the cluster, it indicates that DEF needs to be topped up. In case you are refilling the DEF yourself, fill only maximum 7.0 litres.

i NOTE

1. *Do not switch on the key during re-fill operation if refill is not done in one attempt.*
2. *Do not overfill the DEF/urea (max capacity 15 litres only), overfilling*

may result in system/component failure.

Park the vehicle in plain surface in no load condition and Switch-OFF the ignition, wait for 6 minutes.

After refilling DEF in ignition OFF condition, wait for 6 minutes.

After 6 minutes, switch ignition ON. Wait for DEF level to get updated on instrument cluster.

Start the vehicle.

Ensure that DEF will be filled at room temperature.

Precautions while Refilling DEF

Refilling with Nozzles

You can fill up at any DEF Distributor/Retailer.

- Insert the DEF nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the DEF tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of DEF.
- Extract the nozzle.

i NOTE

It is recommended to use a portable magnet adapter on DEF Nozzle while filling, otherwise dispenser filling is not possible.



Portable Magnet Adapter

Refilling with Containers

Procedure for filling DEF in DEF tank

- Ensure vehicle is parked in plain surface in no load condition (vehicle should be empty without passengers or luggage)
- Ensure ignition is in OFF position (remove key from barrel, if provided)
- Wait for 6 minutes after ignition off.

- Fill DEF as required. Total DEF Quantity inside the DEF tank should never be more than 15 litres. Only Tata Dealer will be able to correctly determine the quantity of DEF available inside the tank.
- If "DEF level low, Refill Soon" Warning message appears in the cluster, it indicates that DEF needs to be topped up. In case you are refilling the DEF yourself, fill only maximum 7.0 litres
- Wait for 6 minutes after filling DEF.
- Turn ON the ignition and wait till DEF level gets updated in instrument cluster. Start the vehicle.
- If still problem persist contact nearest Authorised Tata dealer immediately.

i NOTE

1. *In absence of DEF level low warning, refilling is not recommended.*
2. *Do not overfill the DEF/urea, overfilling may result in system/component failure.*

Low DEF Level Warning Messages

These messages will be indicated when DEF level is low. This can happen when vehicle runs without filling DEF in spite of message to fill DEF.

- First warning message will be indicated at approximately in between 1500 – 2400 km before emptying of DEF tank at the current DEF consumption rate. "DEF LEVEL LOW, REFILL SOON" message will be indicated at this warning level.



- If the vehicle runs without filling DEF, next warning level will be indicated at

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

approximately 600 km before emptying of DEF tank at current DEF consumption rate. "ENGINE STOPS IN 600 KM" message will be indicated at this warning level. This message will continue till DEF tank becomes empty with corresponding distance gradually reducing to 0 km.



- On further driving the vehicle without filling DEF, message "ENGINE WILL NOT RESTART IN NEXT KEY ON" will appear.



- Message "ENGINE STOP TANK EMPTY" will be displayed once DEF tank is empty.



Once the engine is stopped with this message, it will not be possible to restart the engine without filling DEF.

i NOTE

Please refer to DEF filling procedure for filling DEF.

DEF Level Messages in case of SCR System Fault

These messages will be indicated when there is any problem in the SCR system and SCR system fault is displayed.

- Depending on the distance, the vehicle can run before emptying of DEF tank at the current DEF consumption rate. "SCR SYSTEM FAULT, ENGINE STOPS IN XXX KM" message will be indicated.



If the vehicle is run without rectifying the SCR system (through TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre), warning message will continue with corresponding distance gradually reducing to 0 km.

After this, engine will not start in the next ignition cycle. The vehicle has to be brought to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre for rectification.

DEF Level Messages in case of Poor Quality DEF

- In case of use of poor quality of DEF, message "DEF QUALITY LOW, ENGINE STOPS IN XXX KM" will appear. In such cases, currently filled DEF has to be drained completely and proper good quality DEF needs to be filled until DEF tank is full.



i NOTE

- Please refer to DEF filling procedure for filling DEF.*
- Messages may vary slightly depending on the vehicle variant.*

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

DO IT YOURSELF

Daily Checks

- Check tyres for unusual wear, cracks or damage and embedded foreign material such as nails, stones, etc.
- Check traces of fluid and oil below vehicle.
- Check there is sufficient charging for the trip.
- Check windshield, windows, mirrors, lights, and reflectors are clean and unobstructed.
- Check all lamps, wipers, wiper blades and horn for proper operation.
- Check all switches, gauges and tell-tales are working properly.
- Check all doors, motor compartment and tailgate are securely closed and latched. All doors and tail gate are securely closed and latched.
- Check tool kit, jack & handle, warning triangle, owner's manual, first aid kit and vehicle documents are available

and stored at their locations. Tool kit, jack & handle, warning triangle, owner's manual, first aid kit and vehicle documents are available and stored at their locations.

- Check engine oil level, coolant level, and brake fluid level once in a month or before every long trip.
- Check battery electrolyte level once in a month.
- Check fuel level.

NOTE

- *Water dripping below the car is normal. This is due to the usage of air conditioning system.*
- *Tyre pressure always be measured in cold conditions. Do a check of tyre pressure and condition after every 15 days, including the spare tyre*

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

The **TATA HARRIER** has been manufactured to give you economical and trouble free performance. To achieve this, please follow the instructions as stated.

Your vehicle is entitled to three free services (labour only). The free service coupons are attached to the sales invoice. Please present these coupons to the servicing dealer while availing free services.

1st free service - At 1000-2000 kms. OR 2 months, whichever is earlier.

2nd free service - At 7000-8000 kms. OR 6 months, whichever is earlier.

3rd free service - At 14500-15500 kms. OR 12 months, whichever is earlier.

All services other than free services are chargeable

Servicing of the vehicle can be done at any TATA MOTORS Authorised Dealer Workshop or TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre (TASC).

Warranty claims can be settled by any TATA MOTORS Authorised Dealer Workshop or TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre (TASC).

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

SERVICE SCHEDULE

Note: 1. Vehicle operating in Severe Driving Conditions, conditions are given at the end of this schedule

2. Beyond 150000 carry out the same services at the same intervals of 7500 kms respectively

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S N	GENERAL																					
1	Wash the vehicle & clean condenser fins	To be done at every service																				
2	Check & top up fluids (If required): transaxle oil, coolant, brake fluid, battery electrolyte, wind screen washer fluid	To be done at every service																				
3	Check Fuel Lines for Leakages	To be done at every service																				

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
4	Check and Capture all DTC's	To be done at every service																				
5	Check & Replace Exhaust rubber hanger if found damaged (Rubber ageing / Cracks / enlarged mounting hole size / harden rubber / abnormal noise due to free moment of rod hanger)	-				I				I				I				I				I
6	All door latches & striker operations, apply grease if required	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
7	Check engine mount, rubber boots, rubber seat, dust cover & bushes for any damages	-	To be done at every service																			
8	Torqueing for all fasteners For severe usage, above checks to be done at every 5,000 km or after every severe usage event	-	Inspect Every 7,500 km / 6 Months whichever comes earlier																			
9	Check for tightening torque of bolt, nuts stud and fasteners of cradle FEM frame & A, B, C mounts.	-	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Periodic Maintenance Schedule				Free Service		Paid Service																
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
10	Check condition of rubber bushes / parts in lower control arms, front and rear coil spring seats, front & rear bump stoppers, anti-roll bar links, rear twist blade, rubber boots/dust cover/bellow in rack & pinion, steering and suspension ball joints, steering column. Replace if necessary. For severe usage, above checks to be done at every 5,000 km or after every severe usage event	-	Inspect Every 7,500 km / 6 Months whichever comes earlier.																			

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S N	ENGINE (Diesel)																					
1	Engine oil and oil filter	-		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
2	Drain water from fuel filter bowl	To be done at every service																				
3	Fuel filter cartridge	-		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
4	AC & alternator belt condition	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
5	Engine coolant	Replace Every 60,000 km/ 36 Months whichever comes earlier																				
6	Air filter element	Replace Every 30,000 km/ 36 Months whichever comes earlier																				

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
7	Timing drive kit (timing belt, auto tensioner and idler).	Replace Every 150,000 km/ 60 Months whichever comes earlier																				
8	FEAD kit (belt, idler 1&2, auto tensioner	Replace Every 90,000 km/ 48 Months whichever comes earlier																				
S N	ENGINE (Petrol)																					
1	Engine oil and oil filter	-		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
2	Drain water from fuel filter bowl	To be done at every service																				
3	Fuel filter cartridge	Replace Every 75,000 km/ 72 Months whichever comes earlier																				

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
4	AC & alternator belt condition	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
5	Engine coolant	Replace Every 60,000 km/ 36 Months whichever comes earlier																				
6	Air filter element	-		I		R		I		R		I		R		I		R		I		R
7	Spark plugs					R				R				R				R				R
S N	TRANSMISSION (Petrol & Diesel)																					
1	Manual Transmission oil (Level & leakages)	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
2	Automatic Transmission fluid	Filled for life time																				

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S N	BRAKES																					
1	Front brake pads, rear brake pads/linings, discs/ drums	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
2	Brake/ clutch fluid	Replace Every 45,000 km/ 24 Months whichever comes earlier																				
3	Adjust handbrake setting/Check EPB function	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
S N	WHEELS & TYRES																					
1	Check and adjust wheel alignment and balancing. (For severe usage, perform these checks every 5,000 km or after each severe usage event).	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
2	Check tyre pressure and condition, and rotate the tyres	Inspect and rotate every 7500 km/ 6 Months whichever comes earlier																				
S N	ELECTRICAL																					
1	Specific gravity of bat-tery electrolyte	To be done at every service																				
2	Headlamp focusing	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
S N	A.C SYSTEM																					
1	Inspect Air-conditioning performance	To be done at every service																				
2	AC filter (Pollen filter) / Combi PM2.5 filter (if applicable)	-	-	R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Periodic Maintenance Schedule				Free Service		Paid Service																
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S N	SUNROOF (if equipped)																					
1	Check and clean the guide rails and drain holes	To be done at every service																				
2	Sunroof Greasing	To be done at every service																				

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Severe conditions are as below -

Under severe driving conditions additional maintenance is required:

- A. Driving in conditions such as patrolling, Taxi, Pickup Van, Vehicle Towing, trailer towing. For vehicles equipped with an AISIN automatic transmission, towing or use as a commercial vehicle (such as a taxi, pickup van, etc.) is not permitted.
- B. Driving on rough, sandy, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads.
- C. More than 50% (in terms of Km) driving in heavy city traffic in stop and go condition
- D. Frequently operating in mountainous area, uphill, downhill
- E. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 7 km.
- F. Extensive low speed driving for long distance
- G. Frequently driving under high speed and acceleration.

Item	Interval	Condition						
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Engine oil and oil filter	Replace every 7500 Km	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Check and adjust wheel alignment	Inspect every 5000 km	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Sunroof- Guide rails and drain holes	Inspect every 7500 km	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

***i* NOTE**

- *In Free service, labor charges are free, any parts and consumables will be chargeable.*
- *Filters, Fluid, Consumables, Grease, Components, wheel alignment Wheel Balancing and weights etc. will be replaced on chargeable basis.*
- *Check the coolant level and top up as required, replace if it is contaminated /discolored or there is sludge formation.*
- *Periodic maintenance schedule is for reference. TMPV reserves the rights to change the Periodic Maintenance Schedule.*
- *For cleaning the engine compartment, it is recommended to use dry low pressure air. Do not use pressurized water.*
- *DEF is a consumable item, refill or replacement is not based on service intervals. The consumption of DEF can vary depending on driving style, and road and weather conditions.*
- *Tyre pressure to be checked every 15 days.*
- *Check the coolant level and top up as required, replace if it is contaminated /discolored or there is sludge formation*
- *In case of emergency, a large amount of water without engine coolant may be added in order to reach a vehicle service location.*

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

CAR CARE

Your vehicle is subjected to many external influences such as climate, road conditions, industrial pollution and proximity to the sea. These conditions demand regular care of the vehicle body. Dirt, insects, bird droppings, oil, grease and stone chip-pings should be removed as soon as possible.

Washing

Following these tips while washing your vehicle.

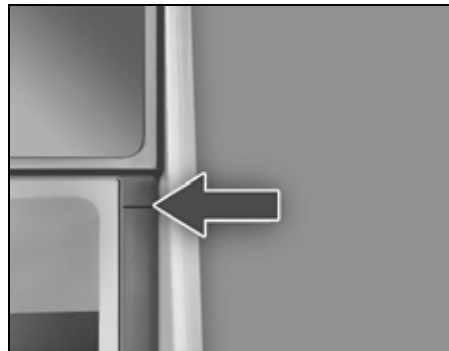
1. Always wash your vehicle in shade and ensure surface is at room temperature.
2. Wash with mild vehicle wash soap like 'Car Shampoo' and use a soft bristle brush, sponge or soft cloth and rinse it frequently while washing to avoid scratches.
3. When cleaning ensure that drain holes of lower panels and rocker panel are free from mud, slug etc to

make way for entrapped water inside it to avoid corrosion.

4. To avoid scratches, please wear soft gloves. Remove finger rings, and nails, wrist watch while washing.
5. To remove stubborn stains and contaminants like tar, use turpentine or cleaners like 'Stain Remover' which are safe for paint surfaces.
6. Avoid substances like petrol, diesel, kerosene, benzene, thinner, acids or other solvents that cause damage to vehicle interior, exterior and paint.
7. Dry your vehicle thoroughly to prevent any damp spots.
8. Rinse all surfaces thoroughly to prevent any traces of soap and other cleaners as this may lead to the formation of stains on the painted surface later.
9. During washing of the vehicle, do not apply water jet OR pressure water from pipe directly on any rubber material or Seal surface. This is to avoid

damage to Rubber sealing parts in the sunroof system or in the vehicle. The damage to the sunroof sealing or any other seal in the vehicle will cause water ingress inside the vehicle.

10. It is recommended to use dry low pressure air for cleaning the engine compartment. Do not use pressurized water



NOTE

- *Avoid parking the car under trees without proper cover, it will reduce the amount of bird droppings, tree sap and pollen contact on paint surface. Regularly remove the twigs, leaves and vegetation near the windshield areas, to avoid water stagnation.*
- *Always close the sunroof while washing the vehicle.*

WARNING

Do not direct high pressure washer fluid/ water jets (Pressure above 0.5 bar) at electrical devices and connector during washing. This is to prevent malfunction/failure of electrical system due to water ingress.

After drying the vehicle, inspect it for chips and scratches that could allow corrosion

to start. Apply touch up paint where necessary.

Cleaning of Carpets

Vacuum clean the carpet regularly to remove dirt. Dirt will make the carpet wear out faster. Periodically, shampoo the carpet to keep it looking new.

Use carpet cleaners (preferably foam type). Follow the instructions that come with the cleaner. Apply it with a sponge or soft brush. Keep the carpeting as dry as possible by not adding water to the foam.

NOTE

Avoid wiping of painted surface in dry condition as it may leave scratches on the painted surface.

Cleaning of Windows, Front and Rear Glasses

Clean the windows inside and outside with commercially available glass cleaners.

This will remove the haze that builds up on the inside of windows. Use a soft cloth or paper towels to clean all glass and plastic surfaces.

Waxing

Waxing and polishing are recommended to maintain the gloss and wet-look appearance of your paint finish.

1. Use good quality polish and wax for your vehicle.
2. Re-wax your vehicle when the water does not slip off the surface but collects over the surface in patches.

Polishing

Polishes and cleaners can restore shine to the painted surface that has oxidized and become dull. They normally contain mild abrasives and solvents that remove the top layer of the finish coat. Polish your vehicle, if the finish does not regain its original shine after using wax.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Interior Fabric Cleaning Tips

1. Stains should be treated immediately. If left for a long time, they can leave a permanent mark.
2. Cleaning the stains immediately is important especially for stains, which contain artificial colors in the stain creating liquid or semisolid substances. The colorant may leave a stain if kept for longer time.
3. Stain should not be removed by rubbing. As far as possible, try to blot or lift the stain with cloth or plastic spatula and then clean the remaining stain with cloth or sponge.
4. If the stain has dried, then gently brush off the material and then press with damp cloth or sponge till it disappears.
5. Do not use household detergents to clean the fabric.
6. Always use clean cotton cloth for cleaning.

Paint Care

Following guidelines will help you to protect your vehicle from corrosion effectively.

NOTE

Avoid Spillage or Direct contact of Air freshener liquid/chemicals with painted and coated plastic parts. These chemicals may cause damage to paint/coat surface like blisters, peel off, wrinkles etc.

Proper Cleaning

In order to protect your vehicle from corrosion it is recommended that you wash your vehicle thoroughly and frequently in case:

- There is a heavy accumulation of dirt and mud especially on the underbody.
- It is driven in areas having high atmospheric pollution due to smoke, soot, dust, iron dust and other chemical pollutants.
- It is driven in coastal areas.

- The underbody must be thoroughly pressure washed after every three months.
- In addition to regularly washing your car, the following precautions need to be taken.

Periodic Inspection

- Regularly inspect your vehicle for any damage in the paint film such as deep scratches and immediately get them repaired from an authorised service outlet, as these defects tend to accelerate corrosion.
- Inspect mud liners for damages.
- Keep all drain holes clear from clogging.

Wiper Care

- To prevent damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

***i* NOTE**

We strongly recommended to avoid applying any external coating solution on vehicle glazing/glasses, especially on Front & Rear Windscreen Glass. This may affect the Wiper performance & lead to poor visibility while using Wipers in wet condition/Rainy season.

- Do not apply shiners, sanitizers, petrol, soap solutions, strong detergents, foam-based cleaners, or any other liquids, as these may damage the surface.
- Do not use sharp or hard objects that may scratch the illuminated surface.

Special Care
Illuminated Steering Wheel and Fascia Switch Panel

- Please use a soft, clean cloth dampened with normal water to clean the steering wheel.
- Avoid using extremely hot or cold water, as rapid temperature changes may cause plastic components to become brittle. Do not use high-pressure water for cleaning.
- Do not use car wax, window cleaners, glass coatings, or chemical solvents for cleaning.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

MATTE PAINT CARE (if equipped)

Matte car paint offers a unique and stylish finish that sets your vehicle apart. Unlike glossy finishes, matte paint has a non-reflective surface that gives your car a sophisticated and elegant look.

Matte finish requires special attention and care to maintain its appearance. It is sole responsibility of vehicle owner to maintain matte paint finish.

- Always use matte specific cleaning products, including detergent or alcohol based window cleaner like 50% IPA and 50% DI water, use safe cleaner to spot clean any tough stains, detail sprays, and sealants.
- Use microfiber soft cloth only for wiping and clean the exterior of the vehicle.
- Never use regular vehicle wax or polish on a matte finish. These products are designed for gloss finishes and can leave a shiny residue that will

ruin the matte look. Stick to products made for matte finishes.

- Do not apply PPF, ceramic coating or any color enrichment, vinyl wraps etc. as this may leave adhesive residue after removing it and damage the paint.



WARNING

- Do not wash your vehicle at automated washing center/outlet, as they have bristle brushes for scrubbing which can damage the matte finish.
- In case wax, oil, grease etc. got accidentally applied, remove it immediately with a silicone remover.
- Do not wipe finish with dry terry-cloth, cloth or paper towels.
- Do not use acid, vinegar or ammonia based cleaners.

- Do not use Polish, glazes or rubbing compounds or anything that is mildly abrasive.
- Do not paste stickers, films, magnetic plates etc. on matte paint, as they can damage the matte paint.

Tips to follow

- Clean your matte vehicle regularly to prevent dirt, grime, dust, mud and contaminants from building up. Regular washing keeps the surface looking fresh and prevents permanent stains.
- Always clean any spills, bird droppings, or tree sap quickly to prevent stains from setting into the matte paint.
- Avoid scrubbing or using abrasive tools like sponge, brush etc. on the surface. These can scratch the matte paint and leave visible marks.
- Do not wash your vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body is hot. This can

cause soap or water to dry prematurely and leave water spots that are harder to remove from matte surfaces.

- Do not park your vehicle prolonged in sunlight as this can cause UV fading.
- Use tar remover to remove tar contaminants, do not apply too much pressure on the painted area.
- While pressure washers are okay for rinsing, avoid using them too close to the paint surface, the high pressure can potentially lead to long-term damage.
- The pressure should be under 2500 PSI and stand at minimum of ten inches.
- Always wash from top to bottom to keep dirt from moving to clean areas
- Gently scrub the surface with the wash pad, using back and forth motions (avoid circular motions to prevent swirl marks).
- After washing, park the vehicle in shade or in a garage, it will help prevent water spots from forming on the matte paint surfaces which are more noticeable.
- Use a dedicated microfiber towel, chamois which is designed to absorb water without scratching the surface.
- Gently wipe the water from the surface, do not rub it.
- To preserve the finish and add a layer of protection against contaminants, apply matte specific sealants or protective coatings.
- For wheels and hard to reach areas, use a soft brush to clean without damaging the matte finish. Avoid stiff bristled brushes that may cause scratches.



WARNING

In case of damage to matte paint finish, whole area is required to be re-worked as it is not possible to repair only the damage area. Extreme care is required as it is difficult to restore quality after the repair. Always take your vehicle to Authorized workshop for repair.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Value Care - AMC

Value Care (AMC) is a fixed cost maintenance plan that guarantees protection against unexpected repairs & provides substantial savings through protection against inflation & price volatility of consumables during the running of the vehicle.

Our customers can choose from **Value Care Gold** and **Value Care Silver** plans as per their requirements & usage to ensure hassle free, reliable & economical maintenance of the vehicle.

Coverage – **Schedule Service and Wear & Tear.**

Advantage (Customer Benefits)

- Price protection against rising prices of lubes and parts.
- A higher resale value for your vehicle.
- Peace of mind with Cashless repairs & services.
- Vehicle servicing at a workshop of your choice pan India.
- Covers Repairs including Wear & Tear parts viz. Brakes, Suspension, Wiper, Clutch, Brake Pads, Brake Liners etc.
- Covers Scheduled maintenance services including Lubricants, Parts, Wheel Alignment and Balancing Labour.
- Available at unmatched value.... Huge Savings!!!
- Savings on Goods & Services Tax whenever vehicle attends under AMC.



Equipped Offers (Types of AMC)

- Silver AMC
- Gold AMC

Silver AMC

Value Care Silver Plan covers the following:

- Scheduled maintenance services at periodic intervals of Km for Labor, Parts & Consumables.
 1. Change of Oil Filter, Fuel Filter, Air Filter & Sediment.
 2. Change of Engine Oil and Transmission Oil (if applicable).
 3. Change of Coolant, Brake Oil & Clutch Fluid*.
 4. General Checkup, Wheel Alignment / Balancing (Excluding Balancing Weight).
 5. Washing of Vehicle, Wheel greasing as applicable.

Gold AMC

The value care Gold Plan extends your scheduled maintenance cover to include any normal wear and tear items identified during the scheduled service and other vehicle parts that need to be replaced during the period of cover arising from proper and uniform usage.

- Scheduled maintenance services at periodic interval of Km for Labor, Parts & Consumables.

In addition to coverage mentioned under Silver AMC, the Gold AMC also covers Repairs or Replacement of Wear & Tear Items for both Parts & Labour.

1. Brake Pads, Brake Liners, Wheel Cylinders.
2. Clutch Disc, Clutch Cover, Cables, Mountings.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

3. Suspension Bush, Wiper Blades, Auxiliary Belt & other Wear & Tear Items.
4. Washing of Vehicle, Wheel greasing as applicable.

List of Covered Parts

Clutch, Brake Pad, Brake Linings, Brake Disc, Wiper, Wheel Cylinder, Suspension Bushes, Engine Mountings, Ball Joints, Hoses, Auxiliary Belt, (Alternator and A/C Belt), Window Winder.



NOTE

- *AMC is available in the dealership from where you have purchased your vehicle.*
- *We strongly recommend purchase of AMC at time of purchase of your vehicle to get benefit for coverage of Scheduled Services and Wear and Tear parts.*
- *The Dealer Service Marketing Executive shall explain to you the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility.*
- *One Time payment is to be made to avail AMC offer.*
- *Please read the offer e-Booklet for further details about coverage and exclusions of various AMCs.*
- **Terms and condition apply.*

Owner's Responsibility

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. The records of the same to be ensured in Owner's Manual.
- Retention of maintenance service bills.

I / We have been explained the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

☐ I wish to avail / ☐ Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature**Dealer's Signature**

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

VALUE ADDED SERVICES

Why are Corrosion Protection Waxes necessary?

Corrosion Is Caused By:

Water / salt water acid rain & atmospheric fallouts.

Critical Areas Are:

Cavities: joints, crevices, spot welds, underbody

- Corrosion is the most important factor when we talk about the vehicle life. If you treat your car you can prolong the life.
- It is very dangerous to drive around in a corroded vehicle.
- The corrosion creeps onto the vehicle from the inside and from the outside. The most dangerous kind of corrosion is often not discovered until it is too late.

Benefits of Anti-Rust Treatment:

- A professionally applied range of world class products offering real value to the new and used vehicle customer.
- The treatment has been developed to withstand the harshest environmental and climatic conditions (rust. Pollutants, stone and gravel impact, etc.).
- Insulate cabin space from external noises.
- Expensive tin work and Denting / Painting avoided.
- Higher resale value for the vehicle.
- Higher safety – uncorded vehicle.
- 10 free check-ups available.



MAINTENANCE AND CARE

TATA MOTORS has tied up with **M/s Wurth, M/s Autokrom, M/s 3M India Lt d & M/s Bardahl** for these world class treatment at affordable prices. These treatments are available in all authorised workshops. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive will explain to you the benefits and terms and conditions of this treatment.

I / We have been explained the Benefits, Terms and conditions and the prices of these treatments by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

☐ I wish to avail / ☐ Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature

Dealer's Signature

MAINTENANCE AND CARE

VEHICLE EXTERIOR ENRICHMENT

Why Vehicles Are Painted?

- For Corrosion protection of the metal surfaces.
- Ease of application from other corrosion protection treatments.
- Cheaper than other corrosion protection methods eg. Galvanizing, and anodizing.
- For decoration and identification.



Various Environmental Hazards Affecting Paints

Environmental hazards: damage your vehicle's finish.

Even as your new vehicle rolls off the assembly line, the paint is not protected.

The Enemy

Ultraviolet Rays, Pollution, Tree Sap, Bird Droppings, Car Wash Chemicals, Road Salt, and Acid Rain.

Benefits: Vehicle Exterior Enrichment

- Removal of medium scratches, orange peel, oxidation, dust nibs etc. & swirl marks from painted surface.
- Restoration of original gloss levels, and UV protection after gloss is restored.
- Cleaning & dressing of tyres, Bumpers and all exterior plastic mouldings/trims.

TATA MOTORS has tied up **with M/s Autokrom, M/s 3M & M/s Würth** for this world class treatment at affordable prices.

This treatment is available in all authorised workshops. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive will explain to you the benefits and terms and conditions of this treatment.

VEHICLE INTERIOR ENRICHMENT**Why To Protect Your New Car's Fabric Interior?**

- Someone will spoil your vehicle's fabric carpet or seats.
- A significant detractor from your vehicle's resale value.
- A permanent stain on your vehicle's interior fabric.

Vehicle Interior Gets Affected From:

Drink Spills - Food Stains - Mud - Ultraviolet Rays Pets - Traffic

Benefits: Vehicle Interior Enrichment

- Removal of medium stains and dirt from all interior parts of the car i.e., carpet, upholstery and roof lining.
- Cleaning of windshield and all windows (inside and outside).
- Dressing of all internal plastics (e.g.: door pad trims) and rubber parts.
- The treatment involves cleaning and dressing of all parts of the exposed interiors.
- Specialised protection for seat fabric from liquid spills.

TATA MOTORS has tied up with **M/s Wurth** and **M/s Autokrom** for this world class treatment at affordable prices. This treatment is available in all authorised workshops. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive will explain to you the benefits and terms and conditions of this treatment.

I / We have been explained the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

☐ I wish to avail / ☐ Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature

Dealer's Signature

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

TATA MOTORS is committed to provide environment friendly clean and safe vehicles. Your vehicle is produced with latest technology features and designed for sustainable performance considering that you will take care of it as per guideline given in this manual. This will ensure to protect the environment which is the issue of present and future.

Although we know you will follow the instructions given in this manual, we would like to mention few easy tips to be followed. This will help all of us to protect the environment from pollution due to vehicles.

- Do not race immediately after starting the cold engine.
- Do not run the engine to max speed in each gear.
- Try to maintain constant speed as far as possible.
- Do not rave the engine unnecessarily.

- Do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle as it will affect fuel economy.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and frequent gear shifting.
- Avoid high speed driving, maintain moderate speed.
- Do not rest your foot on clutch pedal while driving
- Always maintain the recommended tyre pressure.
- Switch off the engine during long stops e.g. traffic signals, traffic jams etc.
- Avoid long idle, unnecessary stopping/braking.
- Never switch off engine while coasting downhill.
- Keep your vehicle regular serviced as recommended.
- Ensure that there is no leakage from exhaust system, air inlet system, inter cooler system.

- Ensure your vehicle is checked for PUC as per intervals at authorised centre.
- Use only recommended grades of fuel, coolant and lubricants.
- Never allow the vehicle to run out of fuel.
- Avoid unnecessary honking.



CAUTION

Do not pour used oils or coolants into the sewage drains, garden soil or open streams.

VEHICLE WARRANTY- TERMS AND CONDITIONS

We WARRANT each **TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLE** and parts thereof manufactured by us to be free from defect in material and workmanship subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. This warranty shall be for a period of **3 years from the date of sale of the car or a mileage of 1,00,000 Kms whichever occurs earlier.**
2. Our obligation under this warranty shall be limited to repairing or replacing, free of charge, such parts of the car which, in our opinion, are defective, on the car being brought to us or to our dealers within the period. The parts so repaired or replaced shall also be warranted for quality and workmanship but such warranty shall be co-terminus with this original warranty.
3. Any part which is found to be defective and is replaced by us under the warranty shall be our property.

4. As for such parts as Tyres, Batteries, Infotainment System (if any), etc. not manufactured by us but supplied by other parties, this warranty shall not apply, but buyers of the car shall be entitled to, so far as permissible by law, all such rights as we may have against such parties under their warranties in respect of such parts.
5. This warranty shall not apply if the car or any part thereof is repaired or altered otherwise than in accordance with our standard repair procedure or by any person other than from our sales or service establishments, our authorised dealers, service centres, or service points in any way so as, in our judgment which shall be final and binding, to affect its reliability, nor shall it apply if, in our opinion which shall be final and binding, the car is subjected to misuse, negligence, improper or inadequate maintenance or accident or loading in excess of such carrying capacity as certified by us, or such services as prescribed in our Owner's Manual are not carried out

by the buyer through our sales or service establishments, our authorized dealers, service centres or service points.

6. **This warranty shall not apply to the replacement of normal wear parts, including without limitation, drive belts, hoses, wiper blades, fuses, clutch disc, brake shoes, brake pads, cables and all rubber parts (except oil seal and glass run).**
7. This warranty shall not cover any inherent normal deterioration of the car or any of its parts arising from the actual use of the car or any damage due to negligent or improper operation or storage of the car.
8. This warranty shall not apply to normal maintenance services like oils & fluid changes, head lamps focusing, fastener retightening, center hub cap/wheel cover. Wheel balancing and alignment, tyre rotation, adjustment of valve clearance, fuel timing, ignition timing, and consumables like

WARRANTY

bulbs, fuel, air & oil filters and gas leaks in case of air conditioned cars.

9. This warranty shall not apply to any damage or deterioration caused by environmental pollution or bird droppings. Slight irregularities not recognized as affecting the function or quality of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibration, defects appearing only under particular or irregular operations are items considered characteristics of the vehicle.
10. This warranty shall be null and void if the car is subjected to abnormal use such as rallying, racing, or participation in any other competitive sport. This warranty shall not apply to any repair or replacements as a result of accident or collision.
11. This warranty is expressly in lieu of all warranties, whether bylaw or otherwise, expressed or implied, and all other obligations or liabilities on our part and we neither assume, nor authorize any person to assume on our behalf, any other liability arising from

the sale of the car or any agreement in relation thereto.

12. The buyer shall have no other rights except those set out above and have, in particular, no right to repudiate the sale, or any agreement or to claim any reduction in the purchase price of the car, or to demand any damages or compensation for losses, incidental or indirect, or inconvenience or consequential damages, loss of car, or loss of time, or otherwise, incurred or accrued.
13. Any claim arising from this warranty shall be recognized only if it is notified in writing to us or to our authorized dealer without any delay soon after such defects as covered & ascertained under this warranty.
14. **This warranty is fully transferable to subsequent vehicle owner. Only unexpired remaining period of warranty applies.**
15. We reserve our rights to make any change or modification in design of the car or its parts or to introduce any

improvement therein or to incorporate in the car any additional part or accessory at any time without incurring any obligation to incorporate the same in the cars previously sold.

EXTENDED WARRANTY TERMS & CONDITIONS

TATA MOTORS recommends the purchase of its extended warranty program.

Coverage - Mechanical + Electrical

Benefits

- Insures you against unforeseen break down repair bills.
- Documentation is simple and hassle free.
- Near cashless & speedy claim.

Term

36 + 12 months or 130,000 kms whichever occurs first

OR

36 + 24 months for unlimited kms

Extended Warranty is available in the dealership from where you have purchased your vehicle. We strongly recommend purchase of Extended Warranty at time of purchase of your vehicle. Extended Warranty can be availed until warranty period from date of purchase of vehicle. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive shall explain to you the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility.

Note

- The extended warranty comes into force once the manufacturer's warranty expires.
- It is more restrictive as by the time it comes into force the vehicle is already 36 months old.



EXTENDED WARRANTY

What Is Covered?

- Mechanical / Electrical break down as defined in this warranty and confirmed by the dealer within the stipulated terms and conditions.
- TATA MOTORS dealer shall either repair or replace any part found to be defective with a new part or an equivalent at no cost to the owner for parts or labour.
- Such defective parts which have been replaced will become property of TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLE LIMITED.

What Is Not Covered?

Please refer the Extended Warranty Booklet for details of the exclusion list. Soft copy can be available with the dealer.

Owner's Responsibility

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. The records of the same to be ensured in Owner's Manual.
- Retention of maintenance service bills.

I / We have been explained the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive

☐ I wish to avail / ☐ Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature

Dealer's Signature



TATA MOTORS | SERVICE

RESPONSIVE • RELIABLE • BEST VALUE

